



# MOP 4

Proceedings of  
the Fourth Session  
of the Meeting  
of the Parties

Antananarivo, Madagascar  
15 - 19 September 2008

UNEP / AEWA Secretariat

# PROCEEDINGS

## OF THE FOURTH SESSION OF THE MEETING OF THE PARTIES TO THE AGREEMENT ON THE CONSERVATION OF AFRICAN-EURASIAN MIGRATORY WATERBIRDS

ANTANANARIVO, MADAGASCAR, 15-19 SEPTEMBER 2008



These proceedings have been  
printed with support from the  
Ministry for the Environment,  
Nature Conservation and Nuclear  
Safety of the Federal Republic of  
Germany.

published by

The Secretariat of  
the Agreement on the Conservation  
of African-Eurasian Migratory Waterbirds  
UN Campus  
Hermann-Ehlers-Str. 10  
53113 Bonn  
Germany

This document is also available in French.

Photo on the cover: Mascarene Reef Egrets (*Egretta dimorpha*) and a Black-crowned Night Heron (*Nycticorax nycticorax*), Lake Alarobia Ramsar Site, Madagascar, © Sergey Dereliev, UNEP/AEWA.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

FOREWORD.....	5
<b>PART I:</b>	
Report of the Fourth Session of the Meeting of the Parties .....	7
Annex I: Resolutions.....	50
Annex II: Rules of Procedure.....	213
Annex III: List of Participants.....	224
Annex IV: List of Documents.....	250
<b>PART II:</b>	
Opening Statements (reproduced in the form submitted to the Secretariat).....	253
Statements made during the Official Opening Ceremony.....	255
Statements of Contracting Parties.....	263
Statements of Non-Contracting Parties.....	267
Statements of Observer Organisations.....	271
Statements of the winners of the AEWA Waterbird Conservation Award 2008.....	277



## FOREWORD

In accordance with Article VI of the Agreement on the Conservation of African-Eurasian Migratory Waterbirds, the Agreement Secretariat shall convene an ordinary session of the Meeting of the Parties, the decision-making organ of the Agreement, at intervals of not more than three years. The Fourth Session of the Meeting of the Parties (MOP4) took place from 15-19 September 2008 in Antananarivo, Madagascar.

“Flyway conservation at work – review of the past, vision for the future” was the theme of MOP4, where the focus was on urgent conservation responses necessary to reverse the declines of many migratory waterbird species along the African-Eurasian Flyways.

The Proceedings of MOP4 include, *inter alia*, the Report of the Meeting, the Resolutions adopted by the Meeting of the Parties and Opening Statements submitted by Contracting Parties, Non-Contracting Parties, and Observer Organisations as well as statements made by the winners of the AEWA Waterbird Conservation Award.

Bert Lenten  
Executive Secretary  
UNEP/AEWA Secretariat  
Bonn, Germany



## PART I

### REPORT OF THE FOURTH SESSION OF THE MEETING OF THE PARTIES



**4<sup>th</sup> SESSION OF THE MEETING OF THE PARTIES**  
15 – 19 September 2008, Antananarivo, Madagascar

*“Flyway Conservation at Work – Review of the Past, Vision for the Future”*

---

**REPORT OF THE 4<sup>th</sup> SESSION OF THE MEETING OF THE PARTIES (MOP4)  
TO THE AFRICAN-EURASIAN MIGRATORY WATERBIRD AGREEMENT (AEWA),  
15 – 19 SEPTEMBER 2008, ANTANANARIVO, MADAGASCAR**

**Agenda item 1. Opening**

1. On behalf of the Ministry of Environment, Forests and Tourism of Madagascar, the Master of Ceremonies welcomed dignitaries, delegates, observers and invited guests, and introduced opening statements from His Excellency the Minister of Environment, Forests and Tourism, the Executive Director of UNEP and the Executive Secretary of AEWA.

2. The Executive Secretary of AEWA (Mr. Bert Lenten) expressed his honour and pleasure in addressing the opening of the 4th Meeting of the Parties (MOP4). He recalled the theme of the meeting ‘Flyway Conservation at Work – Review of the Past, Vision for the Future’ and noted that the MOP would be reviewing achievements under the Agreement for the first time. Since MOP3 (Senegal, 2005) several major reviews of AEWA’s work had been implemented, including a review of the Status and Trends of species covered by the Agreement. Of 522 species with known trends, 41% showed declines. Threats during annual migrations included loss of habitats, and emerging threats, notably climate change. The draft *AEWA Strategic Plan 2009-2017* tabled at MOP4 for adoption, provided a vision for the future and, if we were able to implement it fully we would halt and reverse the declines, but this would only be possible with substantially increased resources. Eighteen months ago, Madagascar had become a Party to AEWA, however at MOP3, the Government of Madagascar had already given a clear signal of its commitment to the Agreement by offering to host MOP4. Madagascar was known worldwide as a biodiversity hotspot and waterbirds were part of that biodiversity. The Conference of Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity had taken a decision to halt the decline of global biodiversity by 2010, but many doubted this would be possible. MOP4 provided a chance to increase efforts towards that goal, especially in Africa.

3. In a video statement, the Executive Director of UNEP (Mr. Achim Steiner) extended a warm welcome to MOP4, noting that Madagascar seemed a very appropriate host country due to the efforts of the country’s President and people towards biodiversity conservation. MOP4 was an important meeting, not only for AEWA but also for wider global discussions on how we could conserve biodiversity, especially migratory species, which in many ways served as an ‘early warning’ for the state of the environment. We needed to maintain flyways and the conditions along them to allow migratory species to survive. MOP4 had the opportunity to provide both the Agreement and the public at large with vision and hope, not only for AEWA, but also in the wider context of the Millennium Development Goals. Two key elements for success would be ensuring public awareness and increasing the number of Range States that become Parties to the Agreement.

4. His Excellency the Minister of Environment, Forests and Tourism of Madagascar (Mr. Harison Edmond Randriarimanana) expressed his country’s honour and pride in observing that its efforts over the years were being recognised at international level by the attendance of so many delegates at MOP4. He extended a warm welcome to Madagascar and the city of Antananarivo and pledged every effort to provide a pleasant stay and a glimpse of his country’s natural beauty. Madagascar’s initiative to host MOP4 was confirmation of its desire to increase efforts to improve conservation of migratory waterbirds, which is proof of the close ties between Madagascar and other Parties to AEWA.

Hosting the MOP was also a source of motivation and challenge as Madagascar tried to attain its own development goals. At the 2003 IUCN World Parks Congress, the President of Madagascar made a commitment to raising the extent of protected areas from 1.7 million hectares to 6 million hectares, in line with the IUCN goal of 10% of national territory. This commitment was also set out in the Madagascar Action Plan, an ambitious undertaking defining the country's priorities, including care of the environment, for the period 2007-2011, against the backdrop of the Millennium Development Goals. Madagascar was faced with more and more alarming environmental problems, yet the country was unique in terms of climate, geography and biological diversity. It constituted part of major migratory corridors for marine mammals and waterbirds. Madagascar was firmly set on better managing its exceptional heritage and would take all necessary measures to implement the decisions and guidance emerging from the MOP.

5. The Minister suggested that more attention should be given to African flyway studies and to strengthening waterbird conservation in both the Africa and Asia sub-regions. He also hoped that AEWA would help develop a stronger network of protected sites at a flyway scale. Finally, in declaring MOP4 open, he extended his thanks to all those who had helped make the meeting possible, especially those countries, institutions and organisations that had provided financial and technical support.

## **Agenda item 2. Adoption of the Rules of Procedure**

6. The Chair of the AEWA Standing Committee (Mr. Erasmus Tarimo, Director of Wildlife, Ministry of Natural Resources and Tourism, United Republic of Tanzania) conveyed greetings from his country and thanked the Government and people of Madagascar for hosting MOP4. Recalling childhood experiences that had inspired his own commitment to wildlife conservation, he underlined the daunting task of achieving effective protection and management of wildlife, especially of those species that cross boundaries. Meeting this challenge required active international fora, to ensure that international obligations were translated into national policies and action. Referring to payment of dues, he noted a certain irony that those Parties with lower contributions were those most in arrears. The Government of Tanzania saw payment of its dues as a matter of principle and called on all those Parties in arrears to pay their annual dues promptly. At the same time, it was important that those Parties in a position to do so, should be generous and contribute more.

7. Wishing delegates a productive meeting and an enjoyable stay in Madagascar, he urged all participants to be active and to be good listeners and contributors; only in this way would the MOP succeed.

8. The Executive Secretary referred to document AEWA/MOP 4.2 *Rules of Procedure* confirming that these were exactly the same Rules of Procedure as adopted at MOP3. However, as a result of certain requirements of the present meeting, two minor amendments were proposed for adoption:

Rule 21: to be amended to read: "At the commencement of the first session of each ordinary meeting, a President and *one or more Vice-Presidents* shall be elected..."

Rule 25: to be amended to read: "At the first session of each ordinary meeting, the President of the previous ordinary meeting *or the Chair of the Standing Committee* shall preside until..."

9. Egypt proposed two further amendments:

Rule 40, paragraph 1: to be amended, in accordance with Article 6 of the Agreement, to read: "...the decision shall, as a last resort, be taken *by a two-thirds majority vote* of the Parties present and voting..."

Rule 9, paragraph d): to be amended, recalling Articles 6, 8 and 9 of the Agreement, to read: "Any item proposed by a Party, the Standing Committee, the Technical Committee or the Secretariat *relating to the fundamental principles of the implementation of the Agreement*".

10. The meeting adopted these amendments by consensus.

### **Agenda item 3. Election of Officers**

11. The Chair of the Standing Committee recalled that, in accordance with the amended Rule 21 of the Rules of Procedure, a Chair and one or more Vice-Chairs were to be elected.
12. Mauritius proposed Madagascar as Chair of MOP4. This proposal was seconded by Switzerland and Mali.
13. Norway proposed Senegal, the host of MOP3, to be the first Vice-Chair. This proposal was seconded by Switzerland.
14. South Africa proposed Switzerland as the second Vice-Chair. This proposal was seconded by Equatorial Guinea, France and others.
15. The Chair and Vice-Chairs were elected by acclamation and invited to the podium to conduct the meeting.

### **Agenda item 4. Adoption of Agenda**

16. The Chair introduced document AEWA/MOP 4.3 Rev.2 *Provisional Annotated Agenda*.
17. Recalling Articles 2, 3 and 4 of the Agreement, and Rules 9 d) and 12 of the Rules of Procedure (as amended), Egypt proposed the deletion of Agenda item 21 b) *Possible serial nomination of the Great Rift Valley as a World Heritage Site*. Egypt believed this item to be irrelevant to the mandate of the Agreement.
18. Mali sought further information about the area concerned, noting that Kenya might be able to say why it should, or should not, be nominated for World Heritage status.
19. Kenya requested clarification about the reason for the proposed deletion of this agenda item and wished to consult further with colleagues and stakeholders.
20. The Chair asked a small working group, to include Egypt, Kenya, the Chair and the Secretariat, to look into this matter and to report back to the meeting.
21. In response to a question from Equatorial Guinea the Chair confirmed that the Secretariat would act as rapporteur for MOP4.
22. Wetlands International proposed that the *Report on the implementation of the Wings Over Wetlands (WOW) UNEP-GEF African-Eurasian Flyways Project*, foreseen as Agenda item 29 during the morning of Friday 19 September, should be moved to come after Agenda item 15 on the morning of Tuesday 16 September, since the presentation clearly related to item 15 *Review of the AEWA International Implementation Priorities 2006-2008*.
23. This proposal was adopted by consensus.
24. Referring to a training session on negotiating skills for English-speaking African countries, the Executive Secretary confirmed that a report on this initiative would be provided under Agenda item 36 *Any Other Business*.
25. Noting that Egypt's proposed amendment would be discussed in a small working group, the Chair confirmed that the Agenda had been adopted by consensus, subject to incorporation of the other amendments tabled.

### **Agenda item 5. Establishment of Credentials Committee and Sessional Committees**

26. Following an introduction to this Agenda item by the Chair and Executive Secretary, France, Kenya

Nigeria and Syria were elected by consensus to serve on the Credentials Committee.

27. No Sessional Committees were appointed.

### **Agenda item 6. Admission of Observers**

28. The Chair introduced document AEWA/MOP 4.4 *Admission of Observers* and read out the list of Observers registered from Non-Contracting Parties, Intergovernmental Organisations, International Agencies, International Non-Governmental Organisations and National Non-Governmental Organisations. He invited the meeting to decide on the admission of the countries and organisations named.

29. Côte d'Ivoire pointed out that it was missing from the list of Non-Contracting Parties. The Chair confirmed that this omission would be rectified.

30. The meeting decided by consensus to admit as Observers all those countries and organisations listed in document AEWA/MOP 4.4, with the addition of Côte d'Ivoire, to the list of Non-Contracting Parties.

### **Agenda item 7. Opening Statements**

31. The Chair noted that written Opening Statements from Contracting Parties, IGOs and NGOs would appear in the final report of the meeting. Non-Contracting Parties, who wished to take the floor, were invited to make brief oral statements.

32. The following Non-Contracting Parties expressed their intention of adhering to the Agreement as soon as possible and provided details of the current status of the legal and administrative processes required:

- Angola
- Botswana
- Burkina Faso
- Cameroon
- Côte d'Ivoire
- Democratic Republic of Congo
- Ethiopia
- Liberia
- Mauritania
- Morocco
- Somalia
- Swaziland
- Zambia

33. Speaking on behalf of the EU and its 27 Member States, France noted that many Member States had ratified the Agreement, most recently Italy. The EU would continue to encourage Member States to become Contracting Parties if they had not already done so. It was gratifying to hear the statements made by Non-Contracting Parties from Africa. Delegates were invited to attend a reception hosted by the French Presidency of the EU on Wednesday 17 September.

34. The African Union expressed pleasure in that most African countries were already Contracting Parties or on course to become Contracting Parties.

### **Agenda item 8. AEWA Award Presentation Ceremony**

35. The Secretariat recalled that the AEWA Award had been established by the Standing Committee in 2005, to recognise individuals and organisations who had made outstanding contributions to the conservation of migratory waterbirds. This was the second occasion on which the AEWA Award had been presented. The

winners had been decided by the Standing Committee in June 2008 and announced on the AEWA website as follows:

#### Individual category

Mr. Mark Anderson, South Africa, in recognition of his work for the conservation of Lesser Flamingos at Kamfers Dam, Kimberly, South Africa.

#### Institutional category

OMPO - Oiseaux Migrateurs du Paléarctique Occidental, in recognition of its long-standing support of AEWA.

36. The recipients were presented with their Awards by the Chair of the Standing Committee, to acclamation from the meeting.

37. Mr. Mark Anderson and the representative of OMPO, Mr. Guy-Noël Olivier speaking on behalf of OMPO's President, Mr. Raymond Pouget, made brief addresses summarising elements of their work in the framework of the Agreement and thanking AEWA for recognising the efforts made. Both drew attention to the importance of innovative partnerships in dealing with the challenges of waterbird conservation, at site and international levels, respectively.

### **Agenda item 9. Implementation of the Agreement and Action Plan**

38. The Secretariat presented document AEWA/MOP 4.5 *Synthesis of information provided by AEWA Parties through national reports on the implementation of the Agreement for the triennium 2006–2008*.

39. The rate of submission of National Reports had been slightly lower than for the previous triennium, with a 64% reporting rate for the Agreement Area as a whole, 50% for the Africa region and >70% for Eurasia. Further National Reports arrived after the deadline for submission and could not be included in the analysis. The summary contained in the document was the interpretation of the Secretariat, based on 38 National Reports of highly variable quality and was confined to easily quantifiable sections of the National Report. In many ways, the International Reviews required under paragraph 7.4 of the Action Plan provided a stronger background for prioritisation and decision making by MOP4. The new Online National Report Format would help to overcome some of the difficulties encountered by AEWA Parties.

### **Agenda item 10. Report on phasing out lead shot for hunting in wetlands**

40. The Secretariat introduced the following documents:

*AEWA/MOP 4.6 Rev.1 Synthesis of information provided by AEWA Parties on the phasing out of lead shot for hunting in wetlands*

and

*AEWA/MOP 4.7 Rev.1 Phasing out lead shot for hunting in wetlands*

41. Document AEWA/MOP 4.7 Rev.1 had been produced on the basis of the International Implementation Priorities established by MOP3. It was actually an update of a report produced by Wetlands International in 2000 and had been compiled on the basis of information received from 78% of Contracting Parties and 31% of non-Contracting Parties.

42. The survey showed that only 18% of countries had fully phased out the use of lead shot in wetlands. A further 8% had partly phased out lead shot. All legislative bans to date were in EU and non-EU Eurasian countries, with none implemented by African countries so far.

43. Key issues that still needed addressing included awareness raising and dealing with concerns about technical aspects, availability and the cost of non-toxic substitutes for lead shot.
44. The Secretariat had also reviewed 70 relevant scientific articles published since 2000. These highlighted two key issues: (a) concerns about lead poisoning and the environment were not confined to wetlands and waterbirds; (b) the use of lead weights (sinkers) for fishing was also a significant source of lead-poisoning of waterbirds.
45. Recommendations based on the report were contained in document 4.7 Rev.1 *Phasing out lead shot for hunting in wetlands* and this served as the basis for draft AEWA Resolution 4.1 Rev.1 *Phasing out lead shot for hunting in wetlands*.
46. Finally, following-up on AEWA Resolution 2.2, the Secretariat had distributed a questionnaire to countries that had already phased out lead shot. A brochure on this topic was being planned, in cooperation with the Technical Committee, for publication towards the end of 2008.
47. In response to a question raised by France, the Executive Secretary confirmed that draft Resolution 4.1 would be discussed by the Technical and Scientific Working Group on Tuesday 16 September. A second Working Group, on Financial and Administrative matters, would deal with non-technical draft Resolutions. Based on input from the two Working Groups, proposed revisions to draft Resolutions would be tabled for consideration in the Plenary Session later in the meeting.
48. The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia noted that it imported its lead shot from European countries, mainly EU Member States, so suggested that AEWA should extend its policy recommendations to cover international import-export of lead shot.
49. BirdLife International was dismayed to hear that 70% of responding countries felt they had not yet obtained sufficient information and education material on this issue. The matter had been discussed for many years and the details were well-known; it surely could not be that difficult to produce the simple information materials required.
50. The Executive Secretary recalled the efforts already made by AEWA to produce information material, but acknowledged that it apparently was not reaching the target groups in many cases. Greater outreach efforts would be needed in close cooperation with hunting organisations such as CIC and FACE. He asked all of AEWA's partners to help in this effort.
51. Mali pointed out that most hunters are located in isolated areas and that special means would be required to contact and inform them. Perhaps a special group could be established to work with the Secretariat on tackling this problem.
52. Tunisia underlined the need for a constructive dialogue with hunters, especially to inform and convince them of the feasibility of substitutes for lead.
53. OMPO reminded delegates that the Technical Committee had conducted a great deal of work on providing advice and information to the Meeting of the Parties regarding the need to introduce substitutes for lead shot. It was true that things were not proceeding very quickly towards the phasing out of lead shot and that failure to eliminate lead from wetlands could result in a complete ban on lead shot. AEWA ought to adopt a stricter approach to this issue, which was in the interests of birds and therefore of hunters as well.
54. BASC noted the need to consider this issue in the context of legislation controlling the use and deposit of lead elsewhere in the environment and food chain, for example in the context of the EU Water Framework Directive. Such legislation would ultimately be influential in determining the future for lead shot, which looked to be increasingly short.
55. The Executive Secretary recalled the need to make a distinction between Africa and Europe concerning the degree of organisation and dispersal of hunters. In Africa there was a major problem with the availability and cost of substitutes for lead. The incentive to change was not strong and there was a great deal of misinformation – for example, concerning damage to guns from substitutes for lead. AEWA was trying to work with weapon manufacturers, hunters and legislators. Although it was unlikely the problem would be

solved within the next 10 years, progress was being made and this review was a good means of seeing the current situation and what had to be done.

56. The representative of Burkina Faso noted that many European hunters visited his country. They were aware that lead shot was banned in their own countries and that they should also use substitutes in Burkina Faso. However, non-toxic shot was not available and there was no demand nationally. This problem needed resolving.

## **Agenda item 11. International Reviews**

### **11 a. Conservation status of migratory waterbirds in the Agreement Area**

57. The Secretariat introduced documents AEWA/MOP 4.8 *Report on the conservation status of migratory waterbirds in the Agreement Area, 4<sup>th</sup> edition* and AEWA Res. 4.2 *Responding to the need to improve knowledge of the status of and factors causing declines of some waterbird populations*.

58. The report contained in document 4.8 was one of the seven international reviews required by paragraph 7.4 of the AEWA Action Plan. As in the case of previous editions, this edition was prepared by Wetlands International, and supported by a small grant from the European Commission. The Technical Committee had been asked to suggest a new structure for this 4<sup>th</sup> edition; consequently, two new features were included: a Red List Index prepared by BirdLife International and an analysis of waterbird population trends in Europe for 1974-2005, compiled from International Waterbird Census data.

59. Key findings included:

- There are estimates of population size for 98% of AEWA's 522 populations, but the quality of many estimates remains low, especially in the Asia, sub-Saharan Africa and East Europe subregions.
- Trend estimates are available for 71% of populations.
- The quantity and quality of population and trend estimates is highest in Northern and Western Europe, where there are long-established monitoring schemes.
- Between the 1<sup>st</sup> (1999) and 4<sup>th</sup> editions, the % of populations for which trends are available has increased from 59% to 71%.
- At sub-regional level, knowledge on population trends is least well-developed for Asia.
- The number of declining populations has remained about the same, but the number of increasing populations is lower. The highest proportion of declining populations is in the Asia sub-region, where the number of declining populations is five times greater than the number of increasing populations.
- Of 22 families covered by AEWA, 11 have 50% or more of their populations in decline; 7 families have 35-100% of populations with unknown trends, and 4 families are in both groups.
- The Red List Index calculated by BirdLife International (as the official IUCN Red List Authority for birds) shows that AEWA species are less threatened than all species globally, but that their status between 1988 and 2008 has deteriorated faster (though the decline has levelled off in the last four years). Nevertheless, a relatively high number of AEWA species and populations are Red Listed: 16% of species and 12% of populations. 17 species are Near Threatened, 12 Vulnerable, 5 Endangered, and 4 Critically Endangered (Slender-billed Curlew, Siberian Crane, Northern Bald Ibis and Sociable Lapwing).
- One key message is that we are gradually increasing our ability to describe status and trends, but are still very limited in our ability to explain them. This greatly hampers successful implementation of conservation measures.

60. The Status Report identified a number of priorities for further work, including:

- Better monitoring – especially through strengthening of the International Waterbird Census, which needs expansion of site coverage in all countries and to other parts of the year. Special surveys are also needed for species not covered by the IWC methodology.
- Internationally coordinated monitoring of productivity and mortality.

- Better understanding of migrations and movements through analysis of ringing data, enhancement of ringing schemes (especially in Africa), and use of satellite telemetry for selected species.
- Improved knowledge of the causes of changes in waterbird status and trends e.g. through literature reviews, habitat-use analysis, satellite telemetry, research into decreasing and rapidly increasing populations.

These all require greatly increased capacity building and resources.

61. The European Commission, on behalf of the European Community, welcomed the Status Report and was very pleased to have grant-aided its production. The Report represented a critical aspect of implementing the Agreement and would inform many important decisions. A great deal of detailed information could usefully be summarised as a set of indicators of progress, or lack of progress, in waterbird conservation throughout the Agreement Area. The Common Bird Index developed in Europe was one example of the type of mechanism that could be developed at Agreement Area and sub-regional levels, as a powerful means of communicating with decision makers. It would be helpful if future editions of the Report could be produced earlier in the triennial cycle so that key findings could feed into the MOP as effectively as possible.

62. BirdLife International drew attention to a new initiative launched for the Slender-billed Curlew. A meeting of the International Steering Group was planned for this autumn or early winter and the countries of the Mediterranean and East Europe sub-regions were urged to cooperate as much as possible with the Steering Group's work.

63. The Secretariat noted that the conclusions and recommendations from the Report had been used to draft Resolution 4.2, which would be discussed by the Technical and Scientific Working Group.

64. The Executive Secretary confirmed plans to make a brochure containing '10 key messages for policy makers' arising from the Status Report.

65. Wetlands International noted that this review had resulted in recommendations for changes to the status of species in the AEWA Action Plan (Draft Resolution 4.11). Concerning the proposal to improve the timing of the status review within the triennial cycle, one issue that had remained invisible was that many recommendations for status changes had not yet been taken up by the Technical Committee and so did not appear in the Draft Resolution. This was mainly because of limitations on the information sources used, due, in turn, to chronic under-resourcing of the International Waterbird Census. In recent years, annual funding of about €50,000 had only been sufficient to cover one full-time staff member, which is far from sufficient for even the basics of a global monitoring programme. Analysis and reporting in a very short timeframe therefore relied on project funding. In spite of additional resources available through the WOW project and AI-related work, under-resourcing remained critical. WI recommended that this issue be discussed in both MOP4 Working Groups.

#### **11 b. Hunting and trade legislation**

66. The Secretariat introduced documents AEWA/MOP 4.9 *Hunting and trade legislation in countries relating to the species listed in Annex 2 to AEWA* and AEWA Res. 4.3 *Hunting and trade legislation*.

67. Document 4.9 was one of the seven international reviews required by paragraph 7.4 of the AEWA Action Plan and had been used as the basis for drafting Resolution 4.3 that would be discussed by the Technical and Scientific Working Group.

68. In brief, the recommendations of document 4.9 were to:

- Enhance implementation of AEWA
- Promote stronger enforcement measures
- Undertake a review, through the Technical Committee, of the relevant paragraphs of the AEWA Action Plan and identify knowledge gaps
- Organise training workshops through the Secretariat.

### 11 c. The stage of preparation and implementation of Single Species Action Plans (SSAP)

69. The Secretariat presented document AEWA/MOP 4.10 *Review on the stage of preparation and implementation of Single Species Action Plans*.

70. This was one of the seven international reviews required by paragraph 7.4 of the AEWA Action Plan and was being presented to the MOP for the first time. Information was collated from questionnaires distributed to Range States. The average response rate was only 18%, so did not provide a very robust basis for conclusions. For some species, no questionnaires at all were returned.

71. The review covered 15 SSAPs, of which the first 7 were adopted in 1996 prior to AEWA's entry into force (Red-breasted Goose, Lesser White-fronted Goose, Marbled Teal, Dalmatian Pelican, Pygmy Cormorant, Slender-billed Curlew, Audouin's Gull), 3 SSAPs were approved by MOP2 in 2002 (Black-winged Pratincole, Sociable Lapwing and Great Snipe) and 5 SSAPs were approved by MOP3 (Light-bellied Brent Goose, Ferruginous Duck, White-headed Duck, Northern Bald Ibis and Corncrake).

72. From the first group, conservation status had improved for Audouin's Gull and Pygmy Cormorant, but the other species were not doing so well, especially Red-breasted Goose, which showed a three-fold decline for unknown reasons.

73. From the second group, there was good progress with the SSAPs for Sociable Lapwing and Black-winged Pratincole, but no action at all for Great Snipe.

74. For the third group of SSAPs, it was too early to speak of real implementation results, though the population of the East Canadian High Arctic population of Light-bellied Brent Goose had shown a significant increase. Actions had been taken for the other four species, but the intensity of action was variable.

75. Overall, the level of implementation was strongly biased to Europe and especially to the EU Member States due to: (a) strong legislation; (b) a strong funding mechanism – the LIFE programme; and (c) biodiversity being considered a high priority in contrast with countries with developing or transition economies, where priorities were different.

76. Other factors included species distribution (size and degree of restriction), availability of groups of committed organisations or individuals, and the degree of cooperation between governments and NGOs.

77. Concerning other initiatives that were developing and implementing SSAPs (or similar plans), there was well-established cooperation with CMS, the Bern Convention and the EU; developing cooperation with CAFF and the Barcelona Convention; and potential for cooperation with the Abidjan Convention, Nairobi Convention and Regional Seas Conventions. Among NGOs there were established partnerships with BirdLife International, Wetlands International and WWT, while potential relevant partners included WWF and Conservation International.

78. The review recommended, *inter alia*, that:

- The EC should retain SSAPs as a basis for LIFE funding;
- SSAPs should be promoted as a reference for international donors;
- Implementation efforts should continue to focus on the principle of key Range States for each species;
- The development of National SSAPs should be the basis for increased cooperation between governments and NGOs;
- Ongoing positive cooperation between governments and NGOs should be maintained;
- International Species Working Groups should be established and/or strengthened;
- The potential for cooperation between AEWA and other international instruments should be explored;
- AEWA should seek to engage the WWF and CI in AEWA SSAP-implementation where applicable.

79. BirdLife International referred to the SSAP for Northern Bald Ibis and noted that BirdLife was in negotiation to become SSAP coordinator. The International Advisory Group for the Northern Bald Ibis (IAGNBI) had already carried out valuable work and it was hoped that this group would advise on and feed into the new SSAP.

80. Morocco reported that a National Action Plan for the Northern Bald Ibis was being prepared in cooperation with the organisations involved. A workshop in January 2008 led to the establishment of a Vision and Objectives. A restricted Working Group was set up to prepare an operational Action Plan to be drafted before the end of the year.

81. OMPO commented that members of the Technical Committee would not be surprised to hear OMPO stress again that two key elements were missing: (a) analysis of ringing data; (b) genetic analysis. When drafting a SSAP, great detail is required; how could this be done without ringing and genetic data?

#### **11 d. Re-establishment projects**

82. The Secretariat introduced the following documents:

*AEWA/MOP 4.11 Review of waterbird re-establishment in the AEWA Area*

and

*AEWA Res. 4.4 Developing international best practice for the conservation of threatened waterbirds through action planning and re-establishment*

83. The Secretariat noted that this was another of the seven international reviews required by paragraph 7.4 of the AEWA Action Plan. It was being presented to the MOP for the first time, and had been prepared by The Wildfowl & Wetlands Trust (WWT, UK). Some of information had been collated from Range State questionnaires, but information from other sources had also been used.

84. Among the conclusions of the report were:

- Six species have SSAPs within which re-establishment is one of the measures suggested (of these only the SSAP Maccoa Duck has not yet resulted in action for re-establishment).
- Most of these SSAP re-establishments have failed to result in self-sustaining populations.
- Varying levels of success have been achieved for some species, e.g. Corncrake.
- Of 59 other initiatives reviewed, 15 have re-establishment provisions.
- The level of detail and comprehensiveness is highly variable – especially in SSAPs.

85. In addition:

- An AEWA meta-database on this issue has been established.
- 14 re-establishment projects have been assessed against the IUCN Guidelines; compliance varied from 23% (White-headed Duck in Hungary) to 88% (for Corncrake in the UK). Only three projects were deemed successful: Corncrake in UK, White Stork in Netherlands and White-headed Duck in Spain. There was a positive correlation between compliance with IUCN Guidelines and the eventual success of the re-establishment projects: the closer the IUCN guidelines were followed, the more successful was the re-establishment project.
- Factors affecting success include: completion of a comprehensive feasibility study; pre-release acclimatisation of birds to release areas; availability of good quality habitat where causes of decline have been eliminated or reduced to an acceptable level; long-term financial and political support; identification of long-term and short-term indicators of success against which to measure progress.

86. Based on these findings, the report set out a number of recommendations, which formed the basis for draft Resolution 4.4.

87. Referring to all of the reviews presented under Agenda item 11, Equatorial Guinea noted the significant burden that implementation of findings and recommendations would place on AEWA focal points. This would require enhanced working conditions for the focal points.

88. The representative from Switzerland noted that the White Stork had also been re-established successfully in his country and that the breeding population was still increasing. Efforts to augment the Western European population had also been made by other Range States.

#### **11 e. The status of introduced non-native waterbird species**

89. The Secretariat introduced the following documents:

*AEWA/MOP 4.12 Review on the status of introduced non-native waterbird species and hybrids thereof, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition*

and

*AEWA Res. 4.5 Introduced non-native waterbird species in the Agreement Area*

90. The Secretariat noted that document AEWA/MOP 4.12 was a 2007 update of the earlier review presented to MOP1 in 1999. It was one of the seven international reviews required under paragraph 7.4 of the AEWA Action Plan and was prepared by the British Trust for Ornithology (BTO), on the basis of Range State questionnaires. There had been an encouragingly high rate of questionnaire returns (77%).

91. Among the findings were the following:

- In the AEWA Agreement Area 32 species of non-native waterbirds have been introduced that have bred more than five times in the last 20 years. Nearly 50% of these have increasing populations. Only one population is declining, due to human intervention.
- A total of 27 non-native waterbird species have been recorded breeding one to five times or with breeding suspected but not confirmed.
- The species involved are mainly Anatidae and most non-native introductions are in North and West Europe.
- No consultations were carried out prior to any of the introductions examined.
- Hybridisations with native species are known or suspected for 18 introduced non-native waterbirds. These are mostly rare events, but significant in the case of Mallard hybridising with Yellow-billed Duck and Meller's Duck, and Ruddy Duck hybridising with White-headed Duck.
- Direct impacts include: competitive exclusion or aggression, eutrophication of water bodies (seven species); damage to natural/seminatural habitats (six species); damage to crops (three species); predation of eggs or chicks of native species (one species).
- Indirect effects include preventing the accurate monitoring of naturally occurring birds of the same species.
- At least 17 species have established self-sustaining populations, in the Agreement Area, that are increasing, three rapidly (Greylag Goose, Greater Canada Goose, Egyptian Goose). One of the 17 (Sacred Ibis) has localised but is increasing rapidly, so it may become a widespread species.
- Of 57 countries reporting on legislation, 54% reported legislation in place, often in the last 20 years, so past introductions were often legal, since they occurred before legislation was in place. In addition, legislation is often not stringent enough or enforced vigorously enough.
- Several control schemes have been implemented for a limited number of species and with limited success.
- The most complete eradications have been in Austria (Black Swan) and Iceland (Ruddy Duck).
- Local-scale control schemes have had little overall effect.
- A large-scale but costly eradication scheme for Ruddy Ducks in the UK is showing strong signs of success and the species has also been virtually eliminated in Spain.
- Constraints on resolving problems include: public opposition due to lack of awareness; poor knowledge of population sizes and trends; limited funding for this issue; lack of mechanisms in many countries to prevent non-native introductions; limited understanding of the magnitude and

significance of impacts; and the fact that in some cases, legislation intended to protect native wild birds may also cover introduced non-native species.

92. Recommendations based on these findings were reflected in draft AEWA Resolution 4.5, which would be discussed by the Technical and Scientific Working Group.

93. Mali underlined the importance of taking into account the socio-economic context, for example where local communities rear and release birds for subsistence purposes.

94. Germany questioned the wisdom and feasibility of close monitoring of avicultural collections underlining the huge administrative effort this would require for limited benefit.

95. The UK referred to the weblink<sup>1</sup> contained in the UK National Report that could be followed to obtain the latest information on the Ruddy Duck control programme. The programme had been accompanied by a public awareness campaign, considered crucial to attaining public understanding. A key lesson learned was that it is most efficient and cost effective to undertake control at an early stage before populations become established.

96. Equatorial Guinea urged coordination with the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES) among the other relevant bodies for this issue.

97. The African Union underlined the risks of new introductions when it is already known that some non-native species may cause concern.

98. France assured that its national efforts to control the Ruddy Duck would be maintained and enhanced. The draft Resolution needed to recognise the role that hunters can play in control of non-native species, while the MOP Report should highlight the findings of the study.

99. Tunisia stressed the need to strengthen participatory/community approaches, which may sometimes seem neglected by a more technical or scientific approach. Communities can be a rich source of information that may be missing from National Reports.

100. OMPO raised the matter of inconsistency between introduced populations of certain species (e.g. Greylag Goose and Canada Goose) that are classified by IUCN as Vulnerable because of their very low numbers, and the consequent risk of having an IUCN classification that is not in accordance with the aims of the draft Resolution.

101. Norway observed that hunting-based controls would be insufficient to solve the problem alone. It would be more efficient to have national bans on non-native introductions supported by proper documentation on the effects of introductions on native wildlife, as well as awareness-raising among bird keepers. Such an approach was being followed in Norway.

## **Agenda item 12. Establishment of an Implementation Review Panel**

102. The Executive Secretary introduced AEWA Res. 4.6 *Establishment of an Implementation Review Panel*.

103. He noted that the technical reports presented to the 2<sup>nd</sup> Plenary Session on 15 September under Agenda item 11 had previously been reviewed by the Technical Committee. However, the wish was now to establish an Implementation Review Panel under the aegis of the Standing Committee. The draft Resolution set out the proposed functions of the Panel. Emphasis would be given to coordination with other relevant international mechanisms to avoid overlap or duplication.

104. France, speaking on behalf of the EU and its 27 Member States, felt that the comments of the Executive Secretary were correctly directed. The EU believed that it would not be in the interests of efficiency and cost savings to set up a new subsidiary body and that the Standing Committee should indeed be in charge of the

---

<sup>1</sup> [http://www.nonnativespecies.org/Ruddy\\_Duck/index.cfm](http://www.nonnativespecies.org/Ruddy_Duck/index.cfm)

Review Panel. It would be useful to check with legal experts that the MOP had the mandate to extend the role of the Standing Committee in this regard. The EU was happy to see the emphasis on cooperation with other bodies and avoidance of duplication. Amendments to the draft Resolution would be tabled during the Working Group sessions.

105. The Executive Secretary confirmed his belief that there would be no legal obstacle to extending the Standing Committee's mandate, but indicated that he would consult with UNEP colleagues.

### **Agenda item 13. Official Opening Ceremony**

106. The Official Opening Ceremony hosted by His Excellency the Minister for Environment, Forests and Tourism was held at the Carlton Hotel, Antananarivo, during the evening of Monday 15 September 2008.

### **Additional Agenda item: Revision of Agenda**

107. The Vice-Chair from Senegal chaired both Plenary Sessions on day 2 of the Meeting.

108. The Executive Secretary introduced an updated version of the Agenda, AEWA/MOP 4.3 Rev.3. He reported that lengthy discussions had been held with Egypt and other African delegations concerning Agenda item 22 b), the title of which had been amended to read: *Strengthening of waterbird and wetland conservation capacity in Africa* (draft Resolution AEWA 4.9 Rev.1). Other amendments simply reflected minor changes agreed in the first Plenary Session.

109. The meeting approved the revised agenda by consensus.

### **Agenda item 14. Reports by:**

#### **a) Standing Committee**

110. The Chair of the Standing Committee introduced the document AEWA/MOP 4.13 *Report of the Standing Committee*. He recalled the Standing Committee's mandate and composition and noted that two meetings had been held since MOP3; financial constraints meant that it had not been possible to meet in 2007. The Standing Committee strongly recommended reconsidering the current arrangements for covering the travel and subsistence costs of eligible delegates.

111. The Standing Committee noted the efforts of the Secretariat to ensure that the Agreement's financial situation remained healthy, though there were serious shortfalls in certain areas, notably a shortage of €1 million in the Wings Over Wetlands (WOW) UNEP-GEF African-Eurasian Flyways Project.

112. Other key issues dealt with by the Standing Committee during the last triennium, had included the launch of World Migratory Bird Day, the Scientific Task Force on Avian Influenza and Wild Birds, the Communication Strategy, and the development of the Strategic Plan.

113. The Executive Secretary suggested that the Chair of the Standing Committee might convene informal regional consultations concerning the nomination of candidates for election to the new Standing Committee, which would be constituted at the end of the MOP.

#### **b) Technical Committee**

114. The Chair of the AEWA Technical Committee (TC), Mr. Yousoof Mungroo (Mauritius) presented the document AEWA/MOP 4.14 *Report of the Technical Committee*. He described the activities of the TC to implement its work plan for the 2006-2008 triennium and the results achieved. Two meetings had been held; in October 2006 and March 2008. At the latter meeting all documents for MOP4 had been finalised. The TC's work plan for 2006-2008 had been drafted by the Secretariat in conformity with the decisions of MOP3. Eleven separate tasks had each been taken forward by one of ten Working Groups. Ten of the eleven

tasks had been completed; one task had been postponed to the next triennium due to lack of funds. The TC had produced 12 Resolutions and reviewed a further 13 documents (SSAPs, International Implementation Priorities, other reports and reviews), in preparation for MOP4.

115. OMPO deeply regretted the severe lack of resources that AEWA suffered from and which had been clearly underlined by the Standing Committee and Technical Committee reports. If AEWA wanted to be more effective, it could not continue with a chronic lack of funds. AEWA was a dynamic and important Agreement and all potential means of funding, both governmental and private sector, should be investigated.

116. Congo agreed with OMPO and raised the issue of lack of funding for full translation of all meeting documents into French and the provision of interpretation. Francophone Parties were currently unable to participate fully in the Agreement and this was a serious problem.

117. BirdLife International noted that budgetary limitations meant a large amount of the Technical Committee's work had to be conducted by correspondence, which was difficult for all members, given the huge volume of papers and often tight deadlines involved. The budget for the next triennium should provide enough money for a sufficient number of meetings and should place the least possible emphasis on voluntary contributions to support meetings.

118. Mali underlined the difficulties faced by national focal points in implementing their responsibilities under the Agreement and enquired what assistance might be made available.

119. Responding to the points raised, the Executive Secretary stated that the Secretariat's hands were tied, since it did not have the financial resources available for more than two meetings of the subsidiary bodies during each triennium, or for more extensive translation and interpretation. He noted that the scientific subsidiary body of the Ramsar Convention – its Scientific and Technical Review Panel – conducted its business in English only. However, it was not a question of will, but of resources; the Secretariat would be delighted to do more if the Parties would provide the funding necessary. If all such costs were included in the Core Budget, the budgetary increase would be well in excess of 50%.

#### **c) Depositary**

120. The representative of the Netherlands, speaking as the Agreement's Depositary, introduced document AEWA/MOP 4.15 *Report of the Depositary*, which gave an overview of the current status of the Agreement.

121. He noted that there were now 62 ratifications, and that there would be 62 entries into force as of 1 November 2008, when the Agreement would enter into force for Estonia. There had been 10 new ratifications since MOP3, including Madagascar in 2007. The only reservation among these new ratifications was from Estonia and related to phasing out of lead shot, for which Estonia had fixed a date of 2013. Finally, the Depositary noted the encouraging statements from 13 countries, made during the 1<sup>st</sup> Plenary Session concerning their preparations for accession to the Agreement. Nevertheless important gaps in coverage in the eastern part of Eurasia remained.

122. The Executive Secretary called on all Parties to promote the Agreement among neighbours and colleagues in the regions.

#### **d) Secretariat**

123. The Executive Secretary introduced document AEWA/MOP 4.16 *Report of the Secretariat*. He introduced the AEWA staff structure and functions and summarised the Secretariat's work on:

- Policy development and implementation (e.g. development of the Strategic Plan as requested by MOP3).
- Management of financial and human resources (e.g. day-to-day management of the budget, fundraising, staff recruitment and application of the CMS Internship Programme).
- Maintaining external and internal relations (e.g. move to new Secretariat premises generously provided by the Government of Germany; strengthening of cooperation with other organisations; recruitment of new Parties).

- Information management (e.g. improvement of the AEWA website and establishment of web-pages for the AEWA Standing Committee and Technical Committee; organisation of regional workshops and meetings; World Migratory Bird Day).
- Implementation and compliance (e.g. work on International Implementation Priorities, Lesser White-fronted Goose SSAP; Scientific Task Force on Avian Influenza and Wild Birds; advisory missions; international reviews).
- Programme development (a new Secretariat unit dealing with e.g. development of project proposals to be submitted to potential donors).

124. With regard to fundraising, the Secretariat had secured €808,593 in voluntary contributions during the triennium, but this had been far from easy. The major challenges for the future were to find the missing €1 million for the WOW project and to fund AEWA Standing Committee and Technical Committee meetings adequately.

125. BirdLife International noted that the involvement of the Secretariat in advisory missions to sites in Tanzania and Bulgaria had been recognised as very valuable by all concerned. With regard to a third site, the Tana River Delta in Kenya, BirdLife hoped that the MOP would have the opportunity to hear an update on proposed developments affecting this site. Perhaps a task for the Standing Committee, in its new role relating to implementation review, could be to look at the situation in the Delta, which was of great importance for migratory waterbirds.

126. In response to concerns raised regarding Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza (HPAI) H5N1 by the African Union, FAO, Mali, Niger and Tunisia, Wetlands International referred delegates to the issues that would be presented and discussed under Agenda item 27. It was important to emphasise that AEWA was heavily involved in identifying and clarifying the role of wild birds in the spread of HPAI H5N1.

127. The Executive Secretary noted that the Scientific Task Force on Avian Influenza and Wild Birds included all UN agencies relevant to Avian Influenza, MEAs (including CBD, Ramsar, CMS and AEWA), and international NGOs (e.g. Wetlands International and CIC), and so covered all major players. The role of CMS and AEWA was simply to communicate information from the Task Force and make it available to Parties. Neither CMS nor AEWA were engaged in organising surveillance, which was a very costly activity under the responsibility of other bodies in the Task Force.

128. Sudan stressed the importance of extending awareness programmes and associated financial support with respect to surveillance for HPAI H5N1.

## **Agenda item 15. Review of the Implementation of the AEWA International Implementation Priorities 2006-2008**

129. The Executive Secretary introduced document AEWA/MOP 4.17 *Report on the implementation of the AEWA International Implementation Priorities 2006-2008*. He recalled that there was no provision in the Core Budget for the implementation of International Implementation Priorities (IIP). While €680,000 had been secured over the triennium, the required amount for complete IIP implementation would have been €5.2 million. Of 36 IIP, 8 had been implemented or were currently being implemented. Thanks were due to all those funding bodies and implementing partners that had supported the IIP.

130. Nevertheless, as noted under the previous Agenda item, there was a €1 million funding gap for the WOW Project, which had been identified as the principal means of implementing 15 of the IIP. No funding at all had been forthcoming for 13 IIP.

131. Wetlands International and FAO referred to IIP number 21, concerning satellite telemetry. Through the efforts of FAO and other partners, and in the context of avian influenza surveillance activities, considerable progress had been made on this topic and it could effectively be considered as covered. FAO confirmed that it would happily make available the manual it had produced relevant to this topic.

132. Belgium requested that publication of the 'Wader Atlas', approved by MOP1, financed by Belgium and currently being finalised, should be added to the list of IIP as further funding was required to cover final production costs. A final draft of the Atlas was available from the Wetlands International website.

133. The Executive Secretary noted that the Wader Atlas could now only be considered for adding to the list of potential IIP for the forthcoming intersessional period.

134. The Vice-Chair from Switzerland was shocked that delegates did not themselves appear more shocked to realise that the Agreement had only been able to implement 10% of the IIP at most. What conclusions should be reached from this fact? Should the Agreement 'prioritise the priorities' and thus restrict the number of projects to the available means, or make greater efforts to raise funds elsewhere?

135. The Executive Secretary concurred that the level of commitment had been low compared with the list of proposed projects agreed at MOP3. However, he warned against downsizing the list, as a broad and flexible 'menu' allowed donors to select projects for funding that are of particular interest to them.

136. BirdLife International considered that the IIP were essentially what AEWA was all about and hoped the lack of debate in response to the Vice-Chair's intervention would not prevent the funding gap for IIP being tackled with great vigour. Perhaps some of the new IIP could be given greater emphasis by the use of symbols to denote e.g. the most endangered species, thereby flagging the highest priority conservation projects.

#### **Agenda item 16. Report on the Wings Over Wetlands (WOW) UNEP-GEF African-Eurasian Flyways Project**

137. Wetlands International presented an overview of the WOW project noting that it had already been well received in other regions of the world as an example of flyway-scale conservation. The project had a vast scope, covering a region used by 300 million individual waterbirds dependent on a network of over 100,000 wetland sites.

138. WOW activities included:

- Improving access to information on the network of critical sites as a tool to support decision-making;
- Establishing a capacity-building framework;
- Enhancing communication and networking;
- Fine-tuning of activities to ensure they were regionally relevant, via Regional Hubs; and
- Demonstrating best practice at wetland sites in 12 countries.

139. WOW was a joint effort of multiple partners. It made a major contribution to AEWA by theoretically covering full implementation of 15 IIP and had strong relevance to other IIP. The original budget was US\$12 million with half of this provided by GEF. The project began in 2006 and had a four-year duration. Unfortunately, it appeared that the actual budget would be significantly less, and though efforts were being made to mobilise more resources, time was running short. Further details would be provided at the side event on WOW and were also available from the WOW website: [www.wingsoverwetlands.org](http://www.wingsoverwetlands.org)

140. In response to comments and questions from Equatorial Guinea, Guinea, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Mali and Senegal, the Executive Secretary stated that WOW had been conceived in 1998/1999. The amount of money that was going into the demonstration sites was quite a limited part of the total budget, but seemed to attract most interest. Demonstration sites were supposed to highlight elements of best practice and to make results and experience available to all countries. The project had lost significant funding due to the adverse US Dollar – Euro exchange rate, and this had meant that the originally foreseen timeframe had needed to be reduced from 5 years to 4 years. In 1999 Wetlands International and BirdLife International were asked to help identify potential demonstration-site projects. The number of proposals exceeded the available funding, so selection was made according to criteria such as membership of AEWA, Ramsar etc., and the demonstration potential of projects. It would be vital to fully implement the existing programme before thinking of further projects in other countries. There had already been signals from

UNEP-GEF and the GEF Secretariat that there would be no further funding in future if the current project was not implemented in full.

141. Mauritania acknowledged the important role that WOW had played by enabling a demonstration project for the Banc d'Arguin.

142. Tunisia suggested that more emphasis should be given to supporting ringing of waterbirds through WOW in order to obtain the best possible information on flyways.

143. Wetlands International reminded delegates that AEWA was all about conservation of waterbirds and the sites they depend on, so when discussing the benefits of WOW, it was important to think of the whole flyway. The aim of demonstration projects was to selectively highlight approaches at sites that could be transferred to other stakeholders elsewhere in the flyway.

144. Germany urged those Parties in a position to do so, to consider assigning to WOW any 'end-of-year' money left over from international cooperation budgets.

145. Wetlands International thanked Germany for all the support it had given to WOW and made a plea for delegates to act on Germany's suggestion. In response to requests from several delegates, the WOW side event would show how countries not directly involved in demonstration projects could nevertheless benefit from the project as a whole.

## **Agenda item 17. Report on the implementation of the Communication Strategy**

146. The Secretariat introduced document AEWA/MOP 4.18 *Overview on the status of the implementation of the AEWA Communication Strategy* recalling that the Strategy had been adopted through Resolution 3.10. There was no Core Budget provision for implementing the Communication Strategy, which therefore relied on additional voluntary contributions, yet very few such contributions had been received so far. The task of implementation was the shared responsibility of the Secretariat and the Parties. The human resources in the Secretariat were woefully insufficient, with just two people trying to cover all countries in the Agreement Area, all partners and all AEWA issues. Progress with internal and external communication activities was summarised, again highlighting the limitations imposed by lack of funding. WOW was identified as the single biggest project contributing towards implementation of the Communication Strategy. A pre-MOP4 training course on negotiation skills had been held to enhance capacity within the AEWA family and efforts would be made to provide further training opportunities along these lines. Other activities included the AEWA website, the Electronic Newsletter, and World Migratory Bird Day.

147. Mali stressed the need for greater synergy between the various international bodies promoting such strategies and called for African states to tell these bodies clearly what the needs of African countries were.

148. The African Union and Mauritania raised serious concerns that the use of English was being privileged over French in AEWA, including during the MOP, where many key documents were only available in English. Furthermore, the negotiation-skills training course had been open to anglophone participants only.

149. The Executive Secretary acknowledged and regretted this problem but the Secretariat did not have the financial means to produce all documents (some of which were very lengthy) in both English and French. There had only been enough money available to make summaries in French for these longer papers. He clarified that the Standing Committee was always conducted in both languages. For the Technical Committee it had been agreed that English only would be used for meetings (as in the Ramsar Scientific and Technical Review Panel), though documents were available in both English and French. The current Chair was bilingual, which also eased communication between francophone and anglophone Committee members. For the future, it would have to be discussed whether full translation and interpretation were required. The training session on negotiation skills was the first of its kind to be organised and the Secretariat promised to hold a similar workshop in French, dependent on funding being made available.

150. UNEP, which had played a key role in the negotiation skills workshop, noted that it had the human resources and know-how to undertake further capacity building, but delivery was dependent on additional financial resources being secured.

## **Agenda item 18. Report on the establishment and celebration of World Migratory Bird Day**

151. The Secretariat summarised the origin of World Migratory Bird Day (WMBD) and its establishment in 2006. A website has been set up to increase awareness and information about the initiative. In 2007, a children's painting competition was held on the theme of 'Migratory Birds in a Changing Climate'. The theme in 2008 was 'Migratory Birds – Ambassadors of Biodiversity', and there had been coverage in several high-profile media outlets.

152. Senegal noted the scarcity of resources at national level to respond to the various initiatives and 'days' organised by different international processes. With regard to the AEWA Communication Strategy, if we wished to get through to those with no internet or television access, we needed to find other means of reaching rural populations in Africa.

153. Mali called for a particular effort to reach out to children living around wetlands and waterbirds in rural Africa to ensure that they had some of the same educational benefits as children in other regions.

154. Equatorial Guinea concurred with Senegal and suggested simplifying certain activities to cut down on expenditure. At the same time efforts to cooperate with other bodies should be enhanced.

155. The Executive Secretary confirmed that efforts were being made to ensure WMBD was well coordinated with similar initiatives. Discussions were underway with BirdLife International to explore the opportunities of working more closely with World Birdwatch Day in future. In practice, WMBD activities in most countries were largely organised by BirdLife partners, so AEWA itself incurred almost no costs and there was certainly no Core Budget provision. Nevertheless, the impact of the initiative worldwide had been enormous. For the moment, WMBD would continue to operate on a small scale, but more ambitious educational outreach might be considered in the future. The Executive Secretary had visited the US Fish & Wildlife Service for consultations regarding the coordination of dates for WMBD (now fixed for the second week of May each year) and International Migratory Bird Day celebrated in a large part of the Americas.

## **Agenda item 19. Draft Strategic Plan and enhanced National Report Format for online reporting**

156. The Secretariat introduced the following documents:

- AEWA/MOP 4.19 *Draft AEWA Strategic Plan 2009-2017*
- AEWA/MOP 4.20 *Draft National Report Format for online reporting*
- AEWA Res 4.7 *Adoption of Strategic Plan 2009-2017 and online National Report Format*

157. Resolution 3.9 had instructed the Standing Committee to prepare a Strategic Plan in cooperation with the Technical Committee and the Secretariat. The process commenced in November 2006 and involved a series of consultations including an *ad hoc* workshop of the Technical Committee in January 2008. At the same time, a revised format for National Reports was produced, structured in accordance with the emerging draft Strategic Plan. The Plan would cover three intersessional periods and a new Strategic Plan would be prepared for MOP7. The Plan had been produced in full conformity with the CMS strategic planning processes.

158. The draft Strategic Plan contained a Vision, a Goal, and five Objectives (linked to the headings of the AEWA Action Plan):

- Favourable conservation status;
- Sustainable use;
- Increased knowledge;
- Improved communication; and
- Improved cooperation and capacity.

159. These Objectives had been translated into a total of 27 Targets (between 3 and 9 per Objective) with quantifiable indicators verifiable through information contained in National Reports, international reviews,

various other reports, AEWA Table 1, and the IUCN Red List. Ten cross-cutting issues had been identified as operational principles.

160. Implementation would require financial and human resources. The Strategic Plan could be reviewed at each MOP, as a rolling document. The new online National Report Format would provide an opportunity for easier reporting and robust monitoring of the Strategic Plan.

161. France, speaking on behalf of the EU and its 27 Member States, welcomed the work carried out on the Strategic Plan and the convergence with work under CMS. The EU had many points of detail to raise with regard to the draft Strategic Plan and these would be tabled during the relevant Working Group sessions. The EU wished to make a general observation that some areas of the draft Resolution would benefit from more precise wording to avoid confusion. There was also a need to leave the door open to the outcome of ongoing discussions in the CMS framework.

162. Switzerland considered the Strategic Plan to be very good overall, but had some general remarks and many specific comments. The general remarks were that:

- The Objectives were all quite good and fairly precise, except Objective 5, which was rather vague;
- The Targets could usefully be reformulated to read e.g. “Legal protection provided to all Column A species”; and
- Concerning the long lifespan envisaged for the Strategic Plan, it would have been useful to consider setting milestones on the way to MOP7.

163. Mali expressed concern over the formulation of Objective 2 in relation to Targets 2.1 and 2.3 and their relevance and feasibility for African countries.

164. Armenia suggested it would be useful to identify possible risks and how to avoid them.

165. The Secretariat underlined that the text of the Strategic Plan was based on the Agreement text, which was why the wording of concern to Mali had been used. The suggestion to add milestones was a good idea, but it would take some time to draft and integrate these, as would the identification of risks and means of risk avoidance. Regarding the remarks of France on behalf of the EU, AEWA would strive for the best possible synergy with CMS.

166. The Secretariat introduced the revised online format for National Reporting (document AEWA/MOP 4.20) in further detail.

167. The online format had been requested by Resolution 3.5. A draft of the format had been produced for Technical Committee (TC) consultation in late 2006. The format was revised entirely in the *ad hoc* TC workshop held in Jan 2007 and, at that workshop, the AEWA National Report Format and AEWA Strategic Plan were aligned. A new draft was submitted to the Technical and Standing Committees and a final version was made available in April 2007. This was forwarded to UNEP-WCMC for preparation of online reporting facilities (in the framework of a project funded by Norway and covering a number of different MEAs). The interface development took about a year. In March 2008 the Secretariat received training on use of the interface. Revisions were made in the following months to produce the current version contained in AEWA/MOP 4.20, though some further technical optimisation was required. Currently there was no analytical tool linked to the format, and the development of such a tool would have to be the subject of a further project. The support of UNEP had been crucial as had Norway’s funding of the UNEP-WCMC project.

168. The Executive Secretary stressed that the online national report format was the first step towards making reporting easier for Parties. However, solutions would have to be found for African countries that did not have easy internet access.

169. The Netherlands enquired if it would be possible to pre-populate the online format with information available from international databases, e.g. population sizes.

170. France, speaking on behalf of the EU and its 27 Member States, was grateful for the considerable progress made and was glad to hear that a solution would be found for countries that did not have internet access. There was certainly a need for synthesis as well as analysis of data, but this needed to be done with care, and conclusions based on such analysis and synthesis would require thorough verification.

171. The European Commission, on behalf of the European Community, echoed the need for a system of verification in relation to synthesis. The online format was a data-entry tool, so we needed to prioritise the development of analytical capacity quickly during the next intersessional period.

172. UNEP thanked the Government of Norway for supporting development of this tool, but noted that further work would depend on a clear signal from AEWA Parties on its usefulness. UNEP would need this mandate to secure the additional funding required. The development of the online tool had been considered as a means of reducing the burden of national reporting, but only testing by Parties would demonstrate whether real benefits would be forthcoming.

173. In response to the observations of the EU Presidency and the European Commission, as well as to interventions from Armenia, Equatorial Guinea, Mali, the Netherlands, Niger and the UK, the Secretariat:

- Concurred that the development of an analytical tool was indeed a high priority but would have to be carried out as part of a common effort with other MEAs, rather than by AEWA alone;
- Confirmed that the Secretariat would aim to pre-populate the online format where data were readily available, including population figures;
- Confirmed that there would be a comprehensive guide to using the online format;
- Confirmed that the system would be able to accommodate password-protected inputs from multiple stakeholders in the preparation of draft reports and that the reports would only be posted for public viewing when so agreed between the Party and the Secretariat;
- Reminded delegates that the working languages of the Agreement were English and French, but not Spanish. Adding another UN language would significantly increase AEWA's budgetary needs; and
- Acknowledged that inclusion of hunting-bag data was just one of many additional items that could potentially be included in the online format, but that care was needed not to over-burden Parties.

174. France made a formal statement on behalf of the French Government concerning the question of languages. The responses to the valid concerns raised by many francophone delegations had not been satisfactory and France believed that the meeting was not working within the rules of the Agreement. France also wished to point out that comparisons with a global treaty, such as the Ramsar Convention, were not valid. In discussions relating to the budget for the forthcoming intersessional period, France would be especially vigilant in ensuring that the official languages of the Agreement would receive equitable treatment in future.

175. The African Union strongly subscribed to these comments.

## **Agenda item 20. Report of the Credentials Committee**

176. Kenya, Chair of the Credentials Committee, presented the Committee's first report. He recalled that in accordance with Rule 19 of the Rules of Procedure, the MOP had appointed the following countries to serve on the Credentials Committee:

- France
- Kenya
- Nigeria
- Syria

177. The Committee had assessed credentials against agreed criteria that had been communicated to all Parties in advance of the MOP. The Committee had concluded that:

- Of the 48 Parties participating in the MOP, 42 had so far submitted credentials;
- 37 of these credentials were in order; and

- 5 credentials, in the opinion of the Committee, did not meet the criteria (one was not an original document, two were not translated into an official language of AEWA, and two were not signed by the appropriate authorities).

178. The Committee was seeking guidance on the acceptability of credentials in Arabic, noting that these were accepted by some other MEAs. Other outstanding issues would be discussed with the delegations concerned.

## **Agenda item 21. Financial and Administrative Matters**

179. The Executive Secretary introduced the following documents:

- AEWA/MOP 4.21 *Financial and administrative matters /Report on income and expenditures 2006-2008*
- AEWA/MOP 4.22 *Draft Budget proposal 2009-2012*
- AEWA Res. 4.8 *Financial and administrative matters*

180. Regarding expenditure, there were some unspent funds in 2006 and 2007 due to exchange-rate gains. No shortfall was expected in 2008 and all allocated funds would be absorbed by the end of the year.

181. On the income side, some major payers had paid their dues in advance, providing some additional income from interest accrued. As of 1 September 2008 only €120,048 in dues were still outstanding for the 2006-2008 triennium. Eleven Parties had payments in arrears of three years or more amounting to a total of €17,347.

182. The amount received in voluntary contributions had increased over the lifetime of the Agreement, especially since 2005. A total of US\$1.4 million (€910,000) had been accrued during the last triennium, but the total required for full implementation of IIP would have been €5.2 million. Since MOP3, funding for travel and subsistence for eligible delegates had needed to be raised through voluntary contributions. The Secretariat was trying to find new donors, especially within the development cooperation sector.

183. In conclusion, the financial status of the Core Budget was healthy. The move from US\$ to € has been beneficial. The current global economic context meant that voluntary contributions might decrease in future. The voluntary contributions received to date were insufficient to implement the IIP. The decision to take meeting costs out of the Core Budget had resulted in negative effects on the functioning of the Agreement.

184. With regard to the draft budget proposal for 2009-2012, there was a proposed shift from triennial to quadrennial MOPs. The Ramsar Convention was heading in the same direction and it would be efficient for the two treaties to use the same periodicity. The Strategic Plan should be a basis for the draft budget, alongside the current status of financial and human resources. The Secretariat wanted to see a Core Budget sufficient to cover:

- Travel and subsistence costs for eligible Standing Committee and Technical Committee members;
- Support amounting to €80,000 in cash to WOW;
- IT service costs of €35,000 incurred through joining the UNV system;
- Costs of extending part-time support posts to become full-time;
- Costs of additional staff foreseen in the Strategic Plan; and
- Translation into French of all MOP5 documentation.

185. Areas for possible savings were very limited. Extending the intersessional period to four years was one means, as was reducing the frequency of Standing Committee meetings, or deciding to use English only in Technical Committee meetings.

186. The budget scenarios presented in document AEWA/MOP 4.22, ranged from a 0% increase to a 35% increase over the budget for the 2006-2008 triennium. A 15% increase would represent consolidation of the current position, but no increase in real terms. An increase of less than 15% would represent a cut in real terms. Realistically, the Working Group dealing with this issue would therefore need to look at an increase in

the range of 15% to 30%. In terms of the amount paid per Party, even a 25% increase would represent a relatively modest sum. Under all of the scenarios presented, actual implementation of the Agreement would continue to depend on additional voluntary contributions.

187. The retiring member and Expert in Game Management of the Technical Committee, Mr. Preben Clausen, feared that increasing the length of time between MOPs and meetings of the Standing Committee and Technical Committee would result in a slowing of progress towards AEWA's further development and implementation.

188. This concern was shared by OMPO.

189. Niger believed that a sufficient amount should be made available to support national implementation and reporting efforts, e.g. through the provision of computer equipment. Possible savings should not compromise activities in pursuit of AEWA's goals. Reducing the frequency of meetings would decrease costs, but what would happen to efficiency? Above all, the idea of holding Technical Committee meetings in English only would not be acceptable to francophone Parties.

190. Niger's concern about the efficiency of reducing the frequency of meetings was shared by the African Union, which also wondered if this would require an amendment to the Agreement in the case of a shift to quadrennial MOPs.

191. Tanzania noted that all of the budget scenarios appeared to be based on all Parties paying their dues. This was perhaps unrealistic on the basis of past performance. In addition, if the budget were to be increased, those who currently paid most overall should perhaps pay a slightly lower rate of increase, and those who currently paid least should pay a slightly higher rate of increase.

192. The Executive Secretary agreed it was true that less frequent meetings might result in a reduction of influence on implementing the Agreement. The frequency of meetings would be entirely dependent on the resources provided by Parties; the same limitation applied to the extent of translation and interpretation at meetings. A permanent move from three to four years between MOPs would indeed require an amendment to the Agreement, but legal advice from the TC Expert of Environmental Law suggested that AEWA could decide once, on an *ad hoc* basis, to temporarily increase the intersessional period to four years. This could even have some benefits in enabling the Secretariat to focus more on the real work of implementing the Agreement. With reference to Niger's intervention, it was unlikely that AEWA would be in a position to purchase computer equipment for national focal points.

193. Responding to a point made by the Executive Secretary, the Vice-Chair from Switzerland noted that the Ramsar Convention had yet to take any decision on the periodicity of its COPs. This issue had been discussed energetically by the Ramsar Standing Committee and remained controversial.

## **Establishment of Working Groups**

194. The Executive Secretary confirmed that two Working Groups would be established: the first on Financial and Administrative Matters, and the second on Scientific and Technical Matters. These would meet initially in a joint session during the evening of 16 September to discuss items of common interest, including (a) the Strategic Plan and Online National Reporting Format; (b) hunting and trade, and phasing-out of lead shot. The Working Groups would be asked to report back to the Plenary.

## **Agenda item 22. Report of the development of new projects**

### **a) Strengthening of waterbird and wetland conservation capacity in Northern Africa**

195. The Secretariat presented the document AEWA/MOP Inf. 4.1 *Strengthening of waterbird and wetland conservation capacity in Northern Africa*.

196. In 2006 the Secretariat had made contact with development agencies. A positive response was received from the Spanish Development Agency (AECID).

197. A draft project proposal had been prepared in cooperation with BirdLife International, Wetlands International and the WOW Project. In 2008 AECID had allocated a grant of €400,000 for year 1 of the project, which was known for short as *WetCap* and focused on Algeria, Egypt, Mauritania, Morocco and Tunisia. There were three key aims:

- to strengthen capacity for waterbird conservation of all important stakeholders;
- to build knowledge of waterbirds and wetland site networks; and
- to promote waterbird and wetland conservation and management through small-grant projects.

198. There would be a Regional Coordinator and a Steering Committee composed of all key stakeholders. The duration would be three years, of which year 1 would be covered by AECID. Depending on the success in the first year, the project might receive funding from the same donor for the other two years.

#### **b) Strengthening of waterbird and wetland conservation capacity in Africa**

199. The Executive Secretary recalled that this item had been renamed since the original agenda had been circulated. A draft resolution was in preparation; this would be AEWa Res. 4.9 Rev.1 *African Initiative for the conservation of migratory waterbirds and their habitats in Africa*. The idea was to cover the whole of Africa, so that the door remained open to all appropriate initiatives. It was hoped that the revised draft would be tabled later during the day.

### **Agenda item 23. Draft International Implementation Priorities 2009-2012**

200. The Secretariat introduced document AEWa/MOP 4.23 *Draft AEWa International Implementation Priorities 2009-2012* and the associated draft Resolution AEWa Res. 4.10 *AEWa International Implementation Priorities for 2009-2012*

201. AEWa/MOP 4.23 built on the content of the IIP for the triennium 2006-2008, given that many of these IIP had not yet been implemented owing to the budgetary shortfall discussed earlier in the meeting. Only five new projects had been added as a consequence of the international reviews tabled under Agenda item 11. The aim was to keep the list as concise as possible and to give priority to enabling completion of IIP covered under the WOW project.

202. Wetlands International questioned the strategic guidance provided by the document in relation to *WetCap* and WOW.

203. The Executive Secretary responded that *WetCap* was a clear example of a project developed to cover IIP for the 2006-2008 triennium. However, the Secretariat had to take into account the will of potential donors, who ultimately decided where funding would go. The original project proposal had therefore been modified and frustration that it did not contribute directly to WOW was understandable.

204. Switzerland recalled that many of the IIP for 2006-2008 had not been implemented due to a shortfall in funding. Switzerland therefore suggested tasking the Technical Committee with exploring priorities within the draft 2009-2012 IIP according to feasibility, urgency and financial status. Switzerland also had specific comments and questions concerning draft IIP numbers 12, 13 and 26.

205. The Executive Secretary responded to Switzerland's specific comments and confirmed that the Secretariat would ensure that the final list of IIP for 2009-2012 was distributed as widely as possible to potential donors.

206. The Chair invited delegates to raise further points on this Agenda item with the Working Groups.

## **Agenda item 24. Proposal for Amendments to the Annexes to the Agreement**

### **a) All proposals to amend the AEWA annexes received from Contracting Parties**

207. The Secretariat presented the documents AEWA/MOP 4.24 *Proposals for amendments to the annexes to the Agreement* and the associated draft Resolution AEWA Res. 4.11 *Amendments to the annexes to the Agreement*.

208. AEWA/MOP 4.24 summarised all proposed amendments submitted in accordance with the Agreement text. These included proposals made by:

- Mauritius (addition of 20 new species to Annex 2 - List of species to which the Agreement applies; and Table 1 of Annex 3 - Status of the populations of migratory waterbirds);
- Italy (amendments to Table 1 of Annex 3 - Status of the populations of migratory waterbirds);
- Croatia (amendments to paragraph 2.1.1(d) of the AEWA Action Plan dealing with trade in Column B populations; amendments to paragraph 7.5 of the AEWA Action Plan on frequency of update of international reviews); and
- Libya (amendments to paragraph 4.1.4 of the AEWA Action Plan dealing with the phase out of use of lead shot for hunting in wetlands).

209. The Secretariat explained the background to the proposal from Mauritius. Prior to MOP3, the Technical Committee (TC) recommended that proposals to add birds of prey, owls, kingfishers and passerines to the species covered by the Agreement should not go forward. The TC had also recommended that 21 seabird species should be included in Annex 2. This proposal had been discussed at MOP3 but no decision could be reached, owing to late circulation of the document. During the current triennium, the TC had analysed 28 international instruments and concluded that there was a clear niche for AEWA to play a major role in the conservation of seabirds, working closely with other relevant bodies. The addition of these species to Annex 2 would not be a completely new departure for the Agreement as there were already 30 or more species in Annex 2 that were considered to be seabirds and which occurred predominantly in the marine environment. Further work by the TC had reduced the list of proposed additions from 21 to 20 species. Mauritius had submitted its proposed amendments in line with the TC's conclusions and recommendations.

210. The amendments proposed by Italy had also resulted from the work of the TC and involved slight modifications to the definition of Category A1(b), the addition of missing definitions of geographical terms used in range descriptions, and amendments to the conservation status of populations in Table 1.

211. The amendments proposed by Croatia aimed at the alignment of the wording in paragraph 2.1.1 (d) with 2.1.1 (c), and adjustment to the frequency of updates of international reviews to make the process efficient, more balanced and more cost-effective.

212. The amendments proposed by Libya related to the date for phasing-out lead shot in para 4.1.4 of the AEWA Action Plan, which was currently fixed at 2000. The TC had therefore suggested that the wording from Resolution 2.2 operational paragraph 2 should be used, i.e. that the deadline should be self-imposed and published by each Party. Libya was also proposing amendments to paragraph 4.3 of the AEWA Action Plan, as drafted by the TC. These dealt with the conservation of waterbirds in the marine environment and also in connection with marine or freshwater aquaculture.

213. The UK noted that document AEWA/MOP 4.24 still contained the UK's initial comments on a draft version. These had no place in the final paper, so should be removed.

214. Mauritius urged the MOP to adopt its proposed amendments and was supported by Guinea, Madagascar and Nigeria, the latter Party speaking on behalf of the African states.

215. Acknowledging the work of the Secretariat and the Technical Committee, the European Commission stated that the proposal to add seabirds was a difficult issue, as had been expressed at MOP3, since it represented a very significant addition to the list of species and extended the list of activities that AEWA would be trying to tackle. Delegates had to be very clear in acknowledging that much of what would have to be achieved could only be done in the framework of other international bodies, notably those concerned with

fisheries. The European Commission would address these concerns in more detail during the Working Group discussions.

216. Norway agreed it was a delicate issue and noted its concern that the proposal would add species and groups closely linked to fish stocks. The added value of having these on the AEWA list was unclear and the Agreement was already short of funds for existing tasks.

217. Switzerland, speaking as Chair of the TC working group that elaborated the seabird proposal, responded to Norway and recalled the Secretariat's introduction. The TC working group had studied all available instruments very thoroughly and found that none covered these species adequately. If these species were listed in Annex 2, AEWA would signal their importance to Range States, but the addition would have no direct impacts on the AEWA budget. The TC working group considered the proposed listing to be of real and significant value.

218. The African Union raised the issue of pest species and protection of food supplies and called for this issue to be taken into account by AEWA.

219. The Chair invited delegates to discuss this item further within the appropriate Working Group during the afternoon of 17 September.

#### **b) Guidance for interpretation of criteria used in Table 1 of the AEWA Action Plan**

220. The Secretariat introduced document AEWA/MOP 4.25 *Draft guidance for interpretation of criteria used in Table 1 of the AEWA Action Plan* and the associated draft Resolution AEWA Res. 4.12 *Adoption of guidance for interpretation of criteria used in Table 1 of the AEWA Action Plan*. These had been produced in response to Resolution 3.3. The TC had developed guidance for two of the three criteria, but finalisation of work on Criterion 3 had been postponed to the next triennium owing to budgetary constraints.

221. The Chair invited delegates to discuss this item within the appropriate Working Group during the afternoon of 17 September.

#### **c) Procedure for submission of proposals for amendments to the annexes to the Agreement**

222. The Executive Secretary introduced draft Resolution AEWA Res. 4.13 *Procedure for submission of proposals to amend the annexes to the Agreement*. He noted that it had sometimes proved difficult to find a Party able to submit proposed amendments to the annexes, since most of the work was conducted within the TC and progress was not always necessarily followed in detail by Parties during the intersessional period. The TC Expert of Environmental Law had indicated that this problem could be solved by mandating the Standing Committee to propose amendments recommended by the TC.

223. The Chair invited delegates to discuss this item within the appropriate Working Group during the afternoon of 17 September.

### **Agenda item 25. New Conservation Guidelines**

224. The Secretariat introduced document AEWA/MOP 4.26 *Draft Guidelines on how to avoid, minimize or mitigate the impact of infrastructural developments and related disturbance affecting waterbirds* and the associated draft Resolution AEWA Res. 4.14 *Adoption of Conservation Guidelines*. This was quite a lengthy and complex document that filled a gap in the guidance provided by AEWA. Its production had been identified as IIP no. 15 in the 2006-2008 triennial IIP, and had been supported financially by Belgium. The proposed guidance had been reviewed by the TC and endorsed by the Standing Committee.

225. The Chair invited delegates to discuss this item within the appropriate Working Group during the afternoon of 17 September.

## **Agenda item 26. Climate Change and migratory waterbirds**

### **a) Report on effects of climate change on migratory birds within the African-Eurasian flyways**

226. The Secretariat introduced document AEWA/MOP 4.27 *Report on effects of climate change on migratory birds within the African-Eurasian flyways* and the associated draft Resolution AEWA Res. 4.15 *The effects of climate change on migratory waterbirds*. These had been produced in response to Resolution 3.17. and preparation of the report had been supported financially by the UK. The report had been approved by the TC and endorsed by the Standing Committee. It contained reviews of:

- Climate change within the AEWA Agreement Area (e.g. temperature and rainfall change, including drought);
- Effects of climate change on waterbirds (e.g. effects on range and distribution, demography; sea-level rise impacts such as 'coastal squeeze'; indirect impacts such as land-use changes);
- Future effects of climate change on waterbirds;
- Possible means of adapting to climate change (e.g. establishment of protected areas at the edges of the Sahara);
- Species especially vulnerable to climate change (23 species identified as critically to moderately affected by climate change; among these seven of the species identified as highly threatened are seabirds); and
- International research needs (e.g. geographical focus on sub-Saharan Africa and West and Central Asia).

227. A summary version of the report had been produced; copies were available for delegates and additional copies could be made available if required. Further information could be obtained at the MOP4 side-event on this topic.

228. France congratulated those involved with producing the study. This type of report represented a valuable addition to the work carried out by Parties at national level. The short readable version should be made available for the public and given high profile in communication surrounding the outcomes of MOP4. It would be helpful to extract some highlights from the main report to assist such a communication effort.

229. Mali also welcomed the report and underlined the importance attached to the issue of climate change by African countries, especially in the Sahel region. Among the potential impacts of climate change was the exacerbation of conflicts between wild birds and crops.

230. The Chair invited delegates to discuss this item further within the appropriate Working Group during the afternoon of 17 September.

### **b) Guidelines on the measures needed to help waterbirds adapt to climate change**

231. The Secretariat introduced the document AEWA/MOP 4.28 *Draft Conservation Guidelines on measures needed to help waterbirds to adapt to climate change* and the associated draft Resolution AEWA Res. 4.14 *Adoption of Conservation Guidelines*. These had also been produced in response to Resolution 3.17, with financial support from the UK, and were closely linked to the conclusions of the review presented under Agenda item 26 a).

232. The Chair invited delegates to discuss this item within the appropriate Working Group during the afternoon of 17 September.

## **Agenda item 27. Latest information on Avian Influenza**

233. The representative of FAO, on behalf of the Scientific Task Force on Avian Influenza and Wild Birds, reviewed membership of the Task Force, which had been established in August 2005 by CMS, in close cooperation with AEWA. Most of the Task Force's work was conducted electronically and focused on collating and disseminating the best-available scientific information. The website [www.aiweb.info](http://www.aiweb.info) (hosted by UNEP and maintained on behalf of the Task Force by WWT, UK) provided one of the best-available

information sources on Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza (HPAI) H5N1. A brochure had also been produced and translated into many languages. FAO was originally a Task Force observer, but became a full member in 2007 and now co-convened the Task Force with CMS, recognizing that the heart of the problem was the interface between domestic and wild birds. FAO was playing an important role through collaboration and facilitation (e.g. holding workshops and producing manuals), as well as implementation of field surveillance and satellite tracking.

234. The UK, also speaking on behalf of the Scientific Task Force on Avian Influenza and Wild Birds, introduced draft Resolution AEWA Res. 4.16 *Responding to the spread of Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza H5N1* which had been drafted by the Technical Committee. This built on the activities called for under Resolution 3.18. The operative paragraphs called for:

- Strengthening of integrated responses;
- Involvement of specialist ornithologists in providing advice to governments;
- Communication programmes to promote a balanced approach;
- Collection and synthesis of information for decision makers;
- Measures to strengthen national capacity;
- Use and dissemination of appended guidance, including translation into local languages; and
- Continued collation of guidance.

235. The three Appendices to the draft Resolution were summarised. Finally the guidance attached to a draft Resolution, some of which was also being presented for consideration by Ramsar COP10 (South Korea, October-November 2008), was commended to AEWA delegates as a useful resource.

236. The African Union called for FAO to establish vigilance committees in each country in cooperation with other relevant bodies. Coordination between all relevant ministries was also vital, so that effective joint measures could be taken.

237. Mali noted that a large number of international bodies had played an important role in helping African countries to halt the progress of the disease. African countries were grateful for this support, but much remained to be done and increased assistance was needed.

238. Burkina Faso called on FAO and other funding partners to support HPAI surveillance activities in recognition that prevention is better than cure.

239. Mauritania concurred with this view, noting that there was no comprehensive HPAI surveillance programme for the Banc d'Arguin, even though it was a major area of concentration for migratory waterbirds. To date, issues arising from the spread of HPAI H5N1 had been addressed primarily by public health ministries; agriculture and environment came along at a later stage and there was indeed a need for effective coordination.

240. The European Commission, on behalf of the European Community, noted that in the months following MOP3 more than half of the EU Members States had experienced outbreaks of HPAI H5N1. This had highlighted the vital importance of multidisciplinary collaboration.

241. The Chair invited delegates to discuss this item further within the appropriate Working Group during the afternoon of 17 September.

## **Agenda item 28. Draft International Single Species Action Plans**

242. This agenda item was introduced by the Secretariat. The following seven Agenda sub-items, the relevant SSAP documents, as well as the associated draft Resolution AEWA Res. 4.17 *Adoption and implementation of International Single Species Action Plans*, were summarised together:

### **a) Lesser Flamingo – *Phoeniconaias minor***

Doc. AEWA/MOP 4.29 *Single Species Action Plan for the Lesser Flamingo*

**b) Eurasian Spoonbill – *Platalea leucorodia***

Doc. AEWA/MOP 4.30 *Single Species Action Plan for the Eurasian Spoonbill*

**c) Black-tailed Godwit – *Limosa limosa***

Doc. AEWA/MOP 4.31 *Single Species Action Plan for the Black-tailed Godwit*

**d) Lesser White-fronted Goose – *Anser erythropus***

Doc. AEWA/MOP 4.32 *Single Species Action Plan for the Lesser White-fronted Goose*

**e) Maccoa Duck – *Oxyura maccoa***

Doc. AEWA/MOP 4.33 *Single Species Action Plan for the Maccoa Duck*

**f) White-winged Flufftail – *Sarothrura ayresi***

Doc. AEWA/MOP 4.34 *Single Species Action Plan for the White-winged Flufftail*

**g) Madagascar Pond Heron – *Ardeola idae***

Doc. AEWA/MOP 4.35 *Single Species Action Plan for the Madagascar Pond-Heron*

243. The SSAPs for Lesser Flamingo, White-winged Flufftail and Madagascar Pond Heron had been prepared jointly with CMS.

244. Financial support for SSAPs had been received from the Governments of Sweden, Germany, Norway, Finland, and Italy via the Secretariat of CMS, and from the Dutch BirdLife Partner Vogelbescherming.

245. The SSAPs had been developed by a range of partners. All went through rigorous consultations with Range States and technical/scientific experts; these consultations were ongoing for one SSAP. The Secretariat hoped that all seven SSAPs would be approved by MOP4, but implementation would be the critical issue and wholly dependent on the availability of adequate funding.

**h) Revised format for AEWA Single Species Action Plans**

246. The Secretariat introduced document AEWA/MOP 4.36 *Revised format for Single Species Action Plans* and the associated draft Resolution AEWA Res. 4.17 *Adoption and implementation of International Single Species Action Plans*. This work had been coordinated by BirdLife International and aimed to streamline the SSAPs and thus facilitate their implementation.

247. The Chair invited delegates to discuss this item further within the appropriate Working Group during the afternoon of 17 September.

**Continuation of the Working Groups**

248. The Executive Secretary confirmed that two Working Groups would operate during the afternoon of 17 September:

- Working Group on Financial and Administrative Matters, chaired by the Vice-Chair from Senegal.
- Working Group on Technical and Scientific Matters, chaired by the Vice-Chair from Switzerland.

249. These Working Groups were charged in particular with reviewing the draft Resolutions that had been tabled and which were due for adoption on the final day of the MOP. Both Working Groups would be assisted by representatives of the Secretariat. A list of which draft Resolutions would be considered by which Working Group was read out to assist delegations in planning their attendance at Working Groups.

## **Agenda item 29. Report of the Credentials Committee**

250. The second and final report of the Credentials Committee was presented, on the Committee's behalf, by Nigeria. Of 48 Parties participating in MOP4, 43 had submitted credentials, of which 38 had been verified by the Credentials Committee as meeting the required criteria. In the Committee's opinion, five credentials did not meet the established criteria, being either: (a) not original documents; or (b) not translated into one of the official languages of the Agreement; or (c) not signed by an appropriate authority. The Committee was seeking guidance from the meeting with regard to the possible approval of credentials submitted in Arabic, given that Syria was a member of the Credentials Committee and therefore able to advise other members with respect to documentation in Arabic.

251. The Executive Secretary referred to Rule 18, paragraph 5, of the Rules of Procedure and strongly recommended that the Rules of Procedure were observed strictly, given the practical and financial difficulties that would arise if credentials were submitted in languages that neither the Secretariat nor the members of the Credentials Committee were fully equipped to deal with.

252. Algeria, supported by Equatorial Guinea noted that the Credentials Committee for MOP4 had competence in several languages, including Arabic, and that it therefore shouldn't be a problem to deal with credentials submitted in Arabic.

253. The Executive Secretary warned against making an exception to the Rules of Procedure. Even if one member of the Credentials Committee was able to read credentials submitted in a non-official language, the other members would require a translation to review and verify the document. This would set a precedent that could result in a significant and costly additional workload.

254. The Chair concluded that any move to permit the Credentials Committee to review credentials submitted in a language other than English or French would require an amendment to the Rules of Procedure.

## **Agenda item 30. Institutional arrangements**

### **a) Standing Committee**

255. The Executive Secretary introduced document AEWA Res. 4.18 *Institutional Arrangements: Standing Committee*. He recalled that the current Standing Committee had been appointed at MOP2 and would be stepping down at the end of the present meeting. Nominations were therefore required for Members and Alternates for the following sub-regions:

- Europe and Central Asia;
- Middle East and North Africa;
- West and Central Africa; and
- Eastern and Southern Africa.

256. He noted that with the additional mandate to conduct the Implementation Review Process, the Standing Committee would have an increased level of responsibility and work during the next intersessional period, making it even more important that candidates for election should be able to devote sufficient time to AEWA matters.

257. The Chair of the Standing Committee (Tanzania) reported that he had received nominations from the African sub-regions, but not yet for Europe and Central Asia.

258. The Chair requested the sub-regions to consult further so that final nominations were available for the final adoption of Resolution 4.18 later in the day.

## **b) Technical Committee**

259. The Secretariat introduced document AEWA Res. 4.19 *Institutional Arrangements: Technical Committee* dealing with the composition and *Modus operandi* of the Technical Committee.

260. The UK suggested that Rule 6.2 should be amended to read “the Chairperson”, rather than “he”, and so remove gender-specific language.

261. Wetlands International (WI) requested that the name of WI’s proposed Alternate representative be changed to Mr. Szabolcs Nagy.

262. France thanked those who were retiring from the Standing Committee or the Technical Committee for their significant contributions. In future it would be better not to wait until the very last moment of an intersessional period to identify candidates for committee membership.

263. In response to concerns raised by Congo and Mali, the Secretariat recalled that the members of the Technical Committee were proposed and elected in their individual expert capacity, not as representatives of the state from which they originated. The list included in draft Resolution 4.19 was therefore the list of individual members (and their Alternates) so far proposed for the next intersessional period. The countries given alongside each name were for information only.

264. The Chair asked that, to the extent possible, nominations to fill remaining gaps in the list should be brought forward prior to final adoption of Resolution 4.19 under Agenda item 33.

## **c) Cooperation with other Bodies and Processes**

### **i. The conclusion of a Memorandum of Cooperation with OMPO - Oiseaux Migrateurs de Paléarctique Occidental**

265. The Executive Secretary introduced AEWA/MOP Inf. 4.4 *Memorandum of Cooperation with OMPO* and recalled that earlier during the meeting OMPO had received the AEWA Award in recognition of its invaluable support for the Agreement. OMPO was the first official AEWA Ambassador and had played a key role in promoting the Agreement among potential Contracting Parties, and was currently working in particular with Morocco and the Russian Federation. OMPO had also assisted with research, survey and monitoring programmes. In recognition of these close ties between AEWA and OMPO, a formal Memorandum of Cooperation had been concluded on 12 November 2007, as contained in document Inf. 4.4. It was hoped to conclude similar Memoranda of Cooperation with other organisations in future.

### **ii. Progress made regarding the conclusion of a Memorandum of Cooperation with CAFF – Conservation of Arctic Flora and Fauna**

266. The Executive Secretary briefly summarised the benefits and synergies of close cooperation between AEWA and CAFF and reported that discussions towards the conclusion of a Memorandum of Cooperation were currently underway. He hoped to be able to report a successful outcome of this process at MOP5.

267. In reply to a question raised by Wetlands International, the Executive Secretary confirmed that issues under consideration included whether CAFF would become an official AEWA observer and whether the Memorandum of Cooperation should be concluded with CAFF directly or with the Arctic Council.

## **Agenda item 31. Developments of interest for the Agreement**

### **a) Agreement/MoU on Raptors and Owls in the African-Eurasian Region**

268. The Executive Secretary introduced AEWA/MOP Inf. 4.5 *Draft MoU on Raptors and Owls in the African-Eurasian Region* and summarised progress under the ongoing CMS process to draw up an option for international cooperation on these groups of birds. An international meeting had been held at Loch Lomond, Scotland in 2007 and it appeared that the Range States were not opting for an Agreement, but an MoU, with

a forthcoming adoption meeting to be held in Abu Dhabi in October 2008. AEWA was looking forward to exploring opportunities for cooperation and synergy with the new framework for migratory raptors.

269. The UAE, speaking as one of the lead partners in the development of cooperation concerning migratory raptors and owls under the CMS, recalled some of the steps leading up to the 2007 meeting in the UK and also looked forward to close cooperation with AEWA and others to ensure maximum efficiency of implementation.

270. France, speaking on behalf of the EU and its Member States, had taken due note of the information presented. No resolution was provided for under this Agenda item, but the EU considered it an important point and wished to stress the importance of synergies. In particular, the EU considered it essential to view and discuss this new initiative against the overall structure of the CMS family.

271. Raising a point of clarification, the UK stated that no decisions had yet been taken on funding for the new MoU on migratory raptors and owls, but there would be no obligatory financial contributions. It was important that as many AEWA Range States as possible should attend the next meeting, in Abu Dhabi, where finalisation and adoption of the MoU was due to take place.

272. Germany felt that the new MoU raised some long-term considerations from AEWA's point of view, including the coherence of the geographical coverage of the two mechanisms. Why not consider extending AEWA's Agreement Area so that the coverage of the waterbird and raptor mechanisms under CMS were similar?

273. Acknowledging support from UAE and CMS that would enable Mali's attendance at the meeting in Abu Dhabi, Mali echoed the call of the EU Member States with regard to cooperation and synergy within the CMS family. It was important to understand the difficulties faced by many states in trying to work with multiple frameworks sharing similar aims and objectives.

274. The Executive Secretary noted that the AEWA Standing Committee had signalled AEWA's great interest in remaining closely involved with the development of the migratory raptor and owl MoU. A representative of the Secretariat would be attending the Abu Dhabi meeting.

#### **b) Launch of the Action Plan for the Central Asian Flyway**

275. The Executive Secretary introduced the document AEWA/MOP Inf. 4.6 *Action Plan for the Central Asian Flyway* (CAF) noting that this issue had been under consideration for some time. There was still no clear signal as to what kind of legal instrument would be used to implement the Action Plan, though the latter was now finalised and available online. The Action Plan covered 30 countries, of which 16 were AEWA Range States, and half of the populations were AEWA populations. This meant that there was real concern about having two different instruments that overlapped so much. Since AEWA MOP3, CMS had been taking the lead on this issue and AEWA had been following from a certain distance.

276. Armenia welcomed all efforts for effective cooperation in relation to the Central Asian Flyway. However, as a country at the intersection of AEWA and CAF flyways, Armenia questioned the need for a separate agreement.

277. France, speaking on behalf of the EU and its Member States, wished to voice very similar comments to those it had made concerning the migratory raptor and owl MoU, i.e. that careful thought needed to be given to the overall structure of the CMS family as a whole. It was important to look for as much synergy as possible. The EU wanted the AEWA Standing Committee to be kept fully informed of progress on the CAF process.

278. Wetlands International noted that an interim coordination mechanism for CAF had been contracted to Wetlands International. A number of tasks had been defined and were currently being worked on:

- communication via a website, newsletters, brochures and posters; and
- four proposals for priority flyway-level activities, e.g. development of a 'Conservation Status Review' for the CAF region, development of a network of critical sites, a monitoring strategy, and work on Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza H5N1.

279. All of these activities were very strongly focused on synergies between AEWA and CAF by making use of existing expertise and not duplicating efforts.

280. Russia supported the position of Armenia. It would be impossible for governments to support the same work twice. For this reason, it would not be possible for Russia to provide official support for the CAF Action Plan until there was clarity over institutional arrangements for its implementation. The Russian Federation supported the concept of AEWA being responsible for the CAF Action Plan, rather than establishing a new and overlapping mechanism.

281. Taking note of Russia's concerns, The Netherlands strongly encouraged the Russian Federation to become a Contracting Party to AEWA. The Netherlands recalled the Russian-Dutch seminar on 15 years of environmental cooperation (September 2007, Moscow), during which Wetlands International had made a presentation on the needs for cooperation between Western Europe and Russia regarding migratory birds, also highlighting the importance of AEWA.

282. The Chair asked the Secretariat to do everything necessary to optimise the situation and to achieve the maximum possible synergy, also with regard to financial aspects.

### **Agenda item 32. Reports of Sessional Committees**

283. Brief reports were presented by the Chairs of the two Working Groups established to review the draft Resolutions and other substantive MOP4 documentation.

284. The Vice-Chair from Switzerland, speaking as Chair of the Working Group on Technical & Scientific Matters, commended the good spirit in which the Group's work had been conducted during the session held from 14.30 to 18.30 on 17 September. The Working Group had dealt with nine Resolutions and had identified only a few pending points to be dealt with either by the Secretariat when preparing revised drafts, or during today's Plenary Session.

285. The Vice-Chair from Senegal, speaking as Chair of the Working Group on Financial & Administrative Matters, listed the documents reviewed by the Working Group during three sessions held on 17 and 18 September. There had been some very challenging issues to deal with and thanks were due to members of the Working Group for their commitment and to the Secretariat for their efficient support.

### **Agenda item 33. Adoption of the Resolutions and Amendments to the Annexes to the Agreement**

286. The Executive Secretary introduced the list of draft Resolutions for adoption, noting which were being submitted in their original form and which were being tabled as first or second revisions:

AEWA Res. 4.1 Rev.2	Phasing out lead shot for hunting in wetlands
AEWA Res. 4.2 Rev.1	Responding to the need to improve knowledge of the status and factors causing declines of some waterbird populations
AEWA Res. 4.3 Rev.2	Hunting and trade legislation
AEWA Res. 4.4 Rev.1	Developing international best practice for the conservation of threatened waterbirds through action planning and re-establishment
AEWA Res. 4.5 Rev.1	Introduced non-native waterbird species in the Agreement area
AEWA Res. 4.6 Rev.1	Establishment of an Implementation Review Process
AEWA Res. 4.7 Rev.1	Adoption of Strategic Plan 2009-2017 and online National Report Format
AEWA Res. 4.8 Rev.1	Financial and Administrative Matters and Annexes
AEWA Res. 4.9 Rev.1	African Initiative for the conservation of Migratory Waterbirds and their Habitats in Africa <sup>2</sup>
AEWA Res. 4.10 Rev.1	AEWA International Implementation Priorities for 2009-2012

---

<sup>2</sup> This item was originally focused on the conservation of the Great Rift Valley.

AEWA Res. 4.11 Rev.1	Amendments to the Annexes to the Agreement
AEWA Res. 4.12	Adoption of guidance for interpretation of criteria used in Table 1 of the AEWa Action Plan
AEWA Res. 4.13	Procedure for submission of proposals to amend the Annexes to the Agreement on the Conservation of African-Eurasian Migratory Waterbirds
AEWA Res. 4.14	Adoption of Conservation Guidelines
AEWA Res. 4.15 Rev.1	The effects of climate change on migratory waterbirds
AEWA Res. 4.16 Corr.1 Rev.1	Responding to the spread of Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza H5N1
AEWA Res. 4.17	Adoption and implementation of International Single Species Action Plans
AEWA Res. 4.18	Institutional Arrangements: Standing Committee
AEWA Res. 4.19	Institutional Arrangements: Technical Committee
AEWA Res. 4.20	Tribute to the Organisers
AEWA Res. 4.21	Date, venue and funding of the Fifth Session of the Meeting of the Parties

287. The Chair requested the Secretariat to introduce the draft Resolutions one by one. Following each introduction, the Chair invited delegates to make comments and/or to propose final amendments, before asking the meeting to signal its adoption (or not) of the Resolution concerned.

#### **AEWA Res. 4.1 Rev.2 Phasing out lead shot for hunting in wetlands**

288. Referring to operational paragraph 3, the European Commission requested that the date of 30 September 2009, shown as a deletion in Rev.2, should be reinstated.

289. The Resolution was adopted by consensus, subject to incorporation of the amendment requested by the European Commission.

#### **AEWA Res. 4.2 Rev.1 Responding to the need to improve knowledge of the status and factors causing declines of some waterbird populations**

290. The Resolution was adopted by consensus, without further amendment.

#### **AEWA Res. 4.3 Rev.2 Hunting and trade legislation**

291. The Resolution was adopted by consensus, without further amendment.

#### **AEWA Res. 4.4 Rev.1 Developing international best practice for the conservation of threatened waterbirds through action planning and re-establishment**

292. The Resolution was adopted by consensus, without further amendment.

#### **AEWA Res. 4.5 Rev.1 Introduced non-native waterbird species in the Agreement area**

293. France proposed an amendment to operative paragraph 14, which would read (amended wording underlined): “Further urges France and any other Party where the species is present as a non-native species to undertake urgent measures....”.

294. Germany and the UK noted that the EU coordination mechanism had agreed the following replacement text for operative paragraph 7: “Requests Contracting Parties to consider better recording and monitoring of avicultural collections of non-native waterfowl.” The remainder of the paragraph would be deleted.

295. Norway considered that “waterbird” would be a more appropriate term than “waterfowl” in the amended text of operative paragraph 7.

296. The Resolution was adopted by consensus, subject to incorporation of the amendments proposed by France, Germany/UK and Norway.

#### **AEWA Res. 4.6 Rev.1 Establishment of an Implementation Review Process<sup>3</sup>**

297. The Resolution was adopted by consensus, without further amendment.

#### **AEWA Res. 4.7 Rev.1 Adoption of Strategic Plan 2009-2017 and online National Report Format**

298. France, speaking on behalf of the EU and its Member States, made a statement and requested its inclusion in the Report of the MOP. The EU considered that there should be no confusion between the work of consultants and work carried out by the Standing Committee and the Meeting of Parties. Some amendments would therefore be required to Appendix 1 to Resolution 4.7 to remove unnecessary references to the consultants involved with its preparation.

299. Referring to operational paragraph 13, the UK proposed amending the final part of the paragraph to read (amendment underlined): “...via the online national reporting facility and take into account feedback obtained from Contracting Parties based on...”.

300. The Resolution was adopted by consensus, subject to incorporation of the amendment proposed by France (on behalf of the EU) and the UK.

#### **AEWA Res. 4.8 Rev.1 Financial and Administrative Matters and Annexes**

301. In response to a question from Niger, the Executive Secretary clarified that the budget proposal was based on MOP5 being held in 2012. However, the Secretariat and Standing Committee would seek to identify a window for organising the meeting as early as possible in 2012, so that the interval between MOP4 and MOP5 was not too long, while permitting the budgetary advantages of deferring MOP5 expenditure to the 2012 financial year. A clarification to this effect could be inserted into draft Resolution 4.21 concerning the date and venue of MOP5.

302. The Resolution was adopted by consensus, without further amendment.

#### **AEWA Res. 4.9 Rev.1 African Initiative for the Conservation of Migratory Waterbirds and their Habitats in Africa**

303. The Resolution was adopted by consensus, without further amendment.

304. France, speaking on behalf of the EU and its Member States, welcomed the fact that the budget and the African Initiative had been approved in consecutive Resolutions. These represented two extremely important steps for the Agreement and thanks were due to all those who had worked hard to ensure that both Resolutions could be adopted. It was especially encouraging to see a strengthening of support for AEWA implementation in Africa.

305. The African Union also congratulated the meeting on the adoption of Resolution 4.9 and subscribed to the comments of France. All African states that had yet to join AEWA as a Contracting Party were strongly encouraged to do so.

#### **AEWA Res. 4.10 Rev.1 AEWA International Implementation Priorities for 2009-2012**

306. France, speaking on behalf of the EU and its Member States, noted that some Parties, especially those from Africa had comments on the prioritisation indicated in the draft Resolution. The EU therefore suggested that the title should be amended to read “International Implementation Tasks for 2009-2016”, with the proposed dates indicating the validity of the list of tasks for two intersessional periods.

307. The Resolution was adopted by consensus, subject to incorporation of the amendment proposed by France (on behalf of the EU).

---

<sup>3</sup> In conformity with discussions during earlier Plenary Sessions, the title of this Resolution was amended from “Establishment of an Implementation Review Panel” to “Establishment of an Implementation Review Process”.

#### **AEWA Res. 4.11 Rev.1 Amendments to the Annexes to the Agreement**

308. The European Commission welcomed the amendments that had already been introduced in Rev.1, but proposed a further amendment to operational paragraph 8(c), which should read:

“In the light of the development of terminology used by IUCN for Red Data Lists, to review, as a matter of priority, the applicability of the threat criteria, especially the Near Threatened IUCN Category, to the listing of populations in Table 1 and to present options for the amendment of Table 1 to be considered at the 5<sup>th</sup> Session of the Meeting of Parties”.

309. France, speaking on behalf of the EU and its Member States made a statement for the record. The countries of the EU had acceded in all good faith to the Agreement, recognising that elements of its implementation were technically complex. To this end, a certain degree of stability of the Agreement over time was needed. If the Technical Committee felt the need to review the Tables contained in the Annexes to the Agreement, it was important to recognise that such reviews could raise issues of political significance and not only those of a technical nature.<sup>4</sup> Therefore, in reaching final decisions about possible amendments to the Tables, the Parties would have to take a variety of factors into account.

310. In connection with implications of Near Threatened status for Table 1 listing, BirdLife International noted that it had raised the matter for the attention of the Meeting on the spur of the moment. BirdLife was aware of the difficulty and complexity of this issue and looked forward to working on it with colleagues from the Technical Committee during the coming quadriennium.

311. The Resolution was adopted by consensus, subject to incorporation of the amendment proposed by the European Commission.

#### **AEWA Res. 4.12 Adoption of guidance for interpretation of criteria used in Table 1 of the AEWA Action Plan**

312. The Resolution was adopted by consensus, without amendment.

#### **AEWA Res. 4.13 Procedure for submission of proposals to amend the Annexes to the Agreement on the Conservation of African-Eurasian Migratory Waterbirds**

313. France, speaking on behalf of the EU and its Member States, questioned the need for this Resolution, believing the substitution of the Standing Committee in place of the Contracting Parties to be unhelpful.

314. The Executive Secretary recommended withdrawal of this Resolution but noted that further information on the issues it covered might be conveyed to MOP5. The Secretariat had encountered a series of problems in obtaining proposals from Contracting Parties for MOP4 and such problems could be expected to arise again in future.

315. The Resolution was withdrawn by consensus.

#### **AEWA Res. 4.14 Adoption of Conservation Guidelines**

316. This Resolution was adopted by consensus, without amendment.

#### **AEWA Res. 4.15 Rev.1 The effects of climate change on migratory waterbirds**

317. Guinea-Bissau proposed an amendment to the end of the seventh preambular paragraph, which would read: “...and seasonal wetlands in arid, semi-arid and sub-arid regions;”.

---

<sup>4</sup> BirdLife International had suggested amendments to the status of populations listed in Table 1 in the frame of the Technical and Scientific Working Group session.

318. The Netherlands, speaking on behalf of the EU and its Member States particularly welcomed operational paragraphs 4, 5 and 6. These needed to be considered and implemented in combination, in the interests of efficiency and effectiveness of the Agreement. Furthermore consistency between these wordings and the recently adopted wordings in the Strategic Plan were proposed.

319. The Resolution was adopted by consensus, subject to incorporation of the amendment proposed by Guinea-Bissau.

#### **AEWA Res. 4.16 Corr.1 Rev.1 Responding to the spread of Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza H5N1**

320. Guinea-Bissau, supported by the African Union, Guinea and Mali, proposed an amendment to operational paragraph 3 to read: "...Ministries responsible for agriculture, livestock, environment and health..."; and to operational paragraph 9, to read: "...linkages with agricultural and livestock ministries and ensuring...".

321. The UK, referring to discussions in the MOP4 Technical and Scientific Working Group clarified that the Annexes remained an integral part of Res. 4.16 Corr.1 Rev.1. However, as the Annexes were unamended they had presumably not been redistributed to delegates in the interests of reducing paper consumption.

322. In response to a point raised by the African Union, the UK noted that operational paragraph 1 made it clear that the resolution applied to all relevant agencies.

323. The Resolution was adopted by consensus, subject to incorporation of the amendments proposed by Guinea-Bissau.

#### **AEWA Res. 4.17 Adoption and implementation of International Single Species Action Plans**

324. The Secretariat summarised conclusions of the MOP4 Technical and Scientific Working Group with regard to each of the Single Species Action Plans (SSAPs) covered by the draft Resolution:

- Lesser Flamingo – no amendments arising from the Working Group.
- Eurasian Spoonbill – a few technical amendments proposed by the Working Group; all incorporated.
- Black-tailed Godwit – a few technical amendments proposed by the Working Group; all incorporated.
- Lesser White-fronted Goose – after discussion in the Working Group there had been further informal consultations among the Range States; the Secretariat understood the SSAP was now ready for adoption.
- Maccoa Duck – no amendments arising from the Working Group.
- White-winged Flufftail – no amendments arising from the Working Group.
- Madagascar Pond-Heron – no amendments arising from the Working Group.

325. Referring to the revised Executive Summary for the Lesser White-fronted Goose SSAP, Norway proposed deleting the final sentence reading: "The outcome of such reviews should be reflected in future revisions of this Action Plan" (p. 5 in the English text). The basis for this proposal was questioned by Sweden and following further informal discussions requested by the Chair, France, speaking on behalf of the EU and its Member States, tabled the following consensus amendment to the sentence that Norway had wished to delete: "Any future version of the Action Plan should take note of any new information arising from these reviews as well as any other relevant information".

326. The European Commission considered it very important to point out for the record of the meeting that if there was to be significant investment of effort and money in reviews of outstanding issues, then the findings of such reviews would have to be taken into account in any future updates of the Action Plan. This did not mean pre-judging the outcomes of such reviews, which should be science-based.

327. France, speaking on behalf of the EU and its Member States, was happy that the long and often difficult work required to prepare the seven SSAPs was now reaching fruition and that the Range States could get on with the implementation phase. The SSAPs could certainly be amended as necessary in the future, but the documents tabled for adoption were really the basis for what had to be done. In the case of the Lesser White-

fronted Goose, the threats facing the species were so severe that it was urgent to have an agreed Action Plan even if the details were not perfect for everyone. The EU wished to propose two small modifications to p. 14 of the English text:

- In the ninth and tenth lines of the paragraph commencing “On 20 October 2005”, the following text contained should be deleted: “(a) restrictions on bird movements in response to concerns about the spread of the H5N1 strain of avian influenza (T. Larsson pers. comm.) and (b) due to”.
- The eleventh line of the paragraph commencing “Following consultations in 2006 and 2007 between the German government...”, should be amended to read: “...purity of captive German-bred birds is still not given...”.

328. Germany proposed an additional small amendment to the sixth line of the paragraph commencing “Following consultations in 2006 and 2007 between the German government...”, to read: “...Russian birds, or to seek international acceptance...”.

329. Sweden made the following national statement and requested its inclusion in the report of the meeting:

“Although Sweden is not happy about the suggested compromise proposal, we will not stand in the way of the adoption of the Single Species Action Plan. We consider it to be of major importance for the international conservation work for this threatened species. To further show our commitment to this issue, Sweden has contributed funds for the finalisation of the Single Species Action Plan. Sweden regrets that our provided evidence-based data on the national status of the species (including validated field observations and reference to National Species Red-lists) has not been accepted and incorporated into the Single Species Action Plan, nor their implications namely that the Swedish population is Supplemented according to IUCN Guidelines and that the population should be included in the definition of the Wild Fennoscandian population.”

330. With regard to the SSAP for Eurasian Spoonbill, Germany pointed out that it had yet to see the revisions introduced to the text following discussions of the Technical and Scientific Working Group. Germany therefore reserved the right to come back to that Action Plan if something appeared to be missing.

331. Mauritania called for the Eurasian Spoonbill SSAP to take into account the poor breeding-success of this species in the Banc d’Arguin<sup>5</sup>.

332. Referring to Annex 7 of the Eurasian Spoonbill SSAP, the European Commission recalled that it had tabled an amendment during the Technical and Scientific Working Group, but noted that the amendment had not yet been included. This related to the addition of a column on Special Protection Areas, the highest level of protection available in the EU. A similar amendment should be made to the SSAPs for other relevant species and in the revised format for future SSAPs.

333. OMPO raised concerns with regard to the SSAP for Black-tailed Godwit, specifically in relation to use of the term “illegal hunting” and the issue of compensation for fishing communities in Africa that OMPO considered could suffer from restrictions on fishing.

334. Mali, Senegal, the African Union and the Fédération Nationale des Chasseurs (FNC), also voiced concerns about the practicality of the SSAP in relation to controls on fishing in parts of Africa. The FNC considered that it was more important to reduce predation on the breeding grounds.

335. The Secretariat recalled that all SSAPs were rolling documents that could be revised as new information came to light. If we were to enter into the details of all the points raised, it would be necessary to postpone the whole Action Plan until the next MOP.

336. The European Commission expressed regret that the debate had been re-opened so late in the day, noting that the SSAP for Black-tailed Godwit had been in preparation for some time. There was already an

---

<sup>5</sup> This comment refers to the endemic sub-species *Platalea leucorodia balsaci*.

EU Action Plan for this species, and the AEWA SSAP essentially represented an extension of the EU Plan. That was why the European Commission believed that a hunting moratorium was important, as supported by France and other Member States. Issues concerning predation on the breeding grounds and hunting and fishing in Africa should be examined but it would be a tragedy not to approve the SSAP today. The Commission therefore suggested moving forward, while taking note of the concerns expressed by African states and others.

337. Nigeria referred to the AEWA initiative for Africa adopted through Resolution 4.9 and suggested that controversial issues within the SSAP could be dealt with in this framework.

338. The Chair concluded that the Black-tailed Godwit Action Plan should go forward for adoption, but that the concerns of African delegates should be taken into account. The Technical Committee, in close liaison with the Africa Initiative, should be asked to deal with these concerns.

339. The Secretariat suggested adding a sixth operational paragraph to the Resolution to read: “Requests the Technical Committee to examine the open and/or controversial issues in the SSAPs identified at MOP4 and to propose appropriate revisions to the SSAPs for consideration and adoption by MOP5”.

340. The Resolution was adopted by consensus, subject to incorporation of the amendment proposed by the Secretariat (adding an operative paragraph to the text of the Resolution itself) and subject to incorporation of the agreed amendments to the text of the individual SSAPs for:

- Eurasian Spoonbill (amendment proposed by the European Commission concerning Annex 7)
- Lesser White-fronted Goose (amendments proposed by France, on behalf of the EU, and by Germany).

341. The meeting also noted the national statement of Sweden in relation to the SSAP for Lesser White-fronted Goose, and that a number of open issues within the SSAP for Black-tailed Godwit would be referred to the Technical Committee and the new AEWA African Initiative.

#### **AEWA Res. 4.18 Institutional Arrangements: Standing Committee**

342. The Executive Secretary noted that in the last preambular paragraph and in operative paragraph 5, the word “Panel” should be replaced with “Process”.

343. The following nominations had been received for inclusion in operative paragraph 1:

<u>Region</u>	<u>Representative</u>	<u>Alternate</u>
Europe and Central Asia	Norway	Ukraine
Middle East and North Africa	Syria	Tunisia
Western and Central Africa	Ghana	Equatorial Guinea
Eastern and Southern Africa	Uganda	Madagascar

344. In response to a point of clarification raised by Guinea-Bissau, the Executive Secretary confirmed that the Standing Committee would meet once every two years.

345. The Resolution was adopted by consensus, subject to inclusion of the amendment proposed by the Secretariat and the inclusion of the above list of nominees in operational paragraph 1.

#### **AEWA Res. 4.19 Institutional Arrangements: Technical Committee**

346. The Secretariat noted that several small amendments were to be included as a consequence of discussion under Agenda item 30. These related to Rule 6.2 and a change to the name of the Alternate for Wetlands International in Appendix I. In addition, “(UK)” should be added after the name of Mr. David Stroud, the nominated Regional Representative for North and Southwestern Europe in Appendix I.

347. Several delegates proposed names for inclusion in Appendix I; however, the Secretariat reiterated two key principles:

- Members of the Technical Committee were appointed in their individual expert capacity, not as representatives of their country of origin;
- No name could be included in Appendix I until the individual concerned had been contacted and given a clear signal of their agreement to be nominated.

Unfortunately, none of the additional nominations suggested by delegates conformed to both of these principles.

348. Croatia pointed out errors in the cross-references between rules of the *Modus operandi* for the Technical Committee (Appendix II). The reference to Rule 12 in Rule 19 should refer to Rule 17; and the reference to Rule 18 in Rule 25 should refer to Rule 24.

349. The Resolution was adopted by consensus, subject to inclusion of the amendments summarised by the Secretariat and the corrections pointed out by Croatia. None of the positions indicated as “Vacant” in Appendix I of draft Resolution 4.19 had been filled at the time of final adoption of the Resolution. It was agreed that the Secretariat would take the necessary steps to fill the vacancies.

#### **AEWA Res. 4.20 Tribute to the Organisers**

350. The Executive Secretary introduced this as one of the most important Resolutions before the MOP and commended it to delegates, expressing particular thanks to the Government of Madagascar and all those governments and organisations listed in the preambular paragraphs.

351. France, speaking on behalf of the EU and its Member States, believed that everyone present would wish to subscribe to this Resolution. Thanks were also expressed to the Secretariat, the Chair and Vice-Chairs, all of whom had contributed decisively to resolving difficult issues.

352. The African Union (AU), speaking on behalf of African delegates, voiced strong support for the Resolution and pledged that the AU would encourage African states to join AEWA and to implement rapidly the Resolutions adopted by MOP4. Warm congratulations were due to the Government of Madagascar for hosting the MOP.

353. The Resolution was adopted by acclamation.

354. Madagascar expressed its appreciation of the cooperation shown by the AEWA Secretariat and many other partners. Delegates were thanked for their constructive participation and wished a safe and pleasant journey home.

#### **AEWA Res. 4.21 Date, venue and funding of the Fifth Session of the Meeting of the Parties**

355. The Executive Secretary recommended that MOP5 be held early in 2012. This would require a small amendment to the first operational paragraph. The exact timing would be dependent on the timing of COP11 of the Ramsar Convention, since it was vital that synergies between AEWA and Ramsar be maximised. To date, no formal offer to host MOP5 had been forthcoming.

356. France expressed pleasure in offering its candidacy to host MOP5, noting that if the invitation were to be accepted, the meeting would not take place in Paris, but would most likely be held somewhere on the French coastline.

357. The announcement made by France was greeted by acclamation.

#### **Agenda item 34. Adoption of the Report of the Meeting**

358. The Executive Secretary drew attention to the fact that a draft Report covering the first three days of MOP4 had been distributed to delegates in both official languages. The draft report of the fourth and final day would be available shortly from the AEWA website. Written comments were invited and these should reach the Secretariat within two weeks of the close of the meeting.

## **Agenda item 35. Date and Venue of the 5<sup>th</sup> Session of the Meeting of the Parties**

359. As agreed through Adoption of Resolution 4.21 under Agenda item 33, MOP5 will take place as early as possible in 2012, subject to the requirement for maximum synergy with the timing of COP11 of the Ramsar Convention, and subject to negotiations with the Government of France as the Host of MOP5.

## **Agenda item 36. Any Other Business**

360. The Vice-Chairman from Senegal presented a brief report on the two-day workshop on negotiation skills held on 13-14 September 2008, organised by the AEWA Secretariat, in close cooperation with UNEP, and conducted by Elizabeth Mrema and Abdoulaye Ndiaye. The focus had been English-speaking African countries, with the aim of strengthening and sharpening skills for effective negotiation within MEAs. Among the topics covered had been:

- National negotiating positions and strategies;
- Effective national preparation and planning for negotiations;
- Effective participation and conduct of negotiations;
- National follow-up on outcomes of negotiations; and
- Managing expectations and achievements.

361. Thanks were due to the Governments of Norway, Sweden and Switzerland, through contributions to UNEP/DELIC.

362. A similar workshop would be held for francophone participants prior to the next MOP.

363. France thanked everybody involved in efforts to strengthen AEWA for the future, including in the context of budget negotiations and recognition of the measures needed to reach out linguistically. Environmental issues were often treated as 'second rung', yet the committed participation of so many delegates at MOP4 had been a highly encouraging sign.

364. The representative of the African Union thanked English-speaking African countries for their support and expressed the hope that all of Africa could meet with one voice at future MOPs.

## **Agenda item 37. Closure of the Meeting**

365. The Closing ceremony was presided over by His Excellency the Minister of Environment, Forests and Tourism of Madagascar, Mr. Harison Edmond Randriarimanana.

366. The Executive Secretary recalled the decision taken three years previously to hold MOP4 in Madagascar and expressed his gratitude to the Government of Madagascar and to the Ministry of Environment, Forests and Tourism (MEFT), in particular, for their support in making the meeting a great success. As well as to the Minister himself, thanks were due to the Secretary General of MEFT for chairing the meeting and to the MOP4 Task Force responsible for organising the meeting, including logistics, side events and excursions. Special thanks also went to the AEWA Secretariat's day-to-day focal point in MEFT and to the Ministry of Interior for assisting with visa formalities and other matters. AEWA was also extremely grateful to all of those governments and organisations that had contributed financially to the meeting<sup>6</sup>. More than 100 people had worked hard behind the scenes to make the meeting happen, including representatives of local NGOs<sup>7</sup>. The management of the Carlton Hotel had assisted in many ways and the interpretation team had been indispensable as always.

367. His Excellency the Minister of Environment, Forests and Tourism congratulated delegates on the hard work accomplished during MOP4 and noted that the meeting had been characterised by an open exchange of views and had resulted in very broad consensus. Perhaps participants had been inspired by the magic air in

---

<sup>6</sup> These are listed in full in Resolution 4.20.

<sup>7</sup> Also listed in Resolution 4.20.

Madagascar! The Minister expressed his personal conviction that migratory birds could be important ambassadors for transboundary biodiversity conservation, given that they flew through political and language barriers and did not care who was rich and who was poor. The few days of the MOP had not been long enough for participants to get a complete picture of the efforts being made by the Government of Madagascar on behalf of migratory birds. Though Madagascar was a recent Contracting Party to AEWA, its hosting of MOP4 had been significant at several levels and the country had been proud to host MOP4 in Antananarivo. All participants were warmly invited to return to see more of Madagascar's 5,600 km of coastline, one million hectares of lakes and wetlands and six million hectares of protected areas. In closing MOP4, His Excellency wished delegates safe homeward journeys and hoped with all his heart that AEWA would keep on flying at its current high altitude.

368. The closing ceremony concluded with a performance in English, French and Malagasy of a song entitled "Love, Peace and Unity".

## ANNEX 1

### RESOLUTIONS

4.1	Phasing out Lead Shot for Hunting in Wetlands.....	51
4.2	Responding to the Need to Improve Knowledge of the Status of and Factors Causing Declines of Some Waterbird Populations.....	53
4.3	Hunting and Trade Legislation.....	56
4.4	Developing International Best Practice for the Conservation of Threatened Waterbirds Through Action Planning and Re-establishment.....	59
4.5	Introduced Non-native Waterbird Species in the Agreement Area.....	63
4.6	Establishment of an Implementation Review Process.....	65
4.7	Adoption of Strategic Plan for 2009-2017 and Online National Report Format.....	67
4.8	Financial and Administrative Matters.....	90
4.9	African Initiative for the Conservation of Migratory Waterbirds and their Habitats in Africa.....	103
4.10	AEWA International Implementation Tasks for 2009-2016.....	105
4.11	Amendments to the Annexes to the Agreement.....	122
4.12	Adoption of Guidance for Interpretation of Criteria used in Table 1 of the AEWA Action Plan.....	153
4.13	Adoption of Conservation Guidelines.....	154
4.14	The Effects of Climate Change on Migratory Waterbirds.....	155
4.15	Responding to the Spread of Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza H5N1.....	157
4.16	Adoption and Implementation of International Single Species Action Plans.....	196
4.17	Institutional Arrangements: Standing Committee.....	197
4.18	Institutional Arrangements: Technical Committee.....	199
4.19	Tribute to the Organisers.....	211
4.20	Date, Venue and Funding of the Fifth Session of the Meeting of the Parties.....	212



AGREEMENT ON THE CONSERVATION OF  
AFRICAN-EURASIAN MIGRATORY WATERBIRDS



**4<sup>th</sup> SESSION OF THE MEETING OF THE PARTIES**  
15 – 19 September 2008, Antananarivo, Madagascar

*“Flyway Conservation at Work – Review of the Past, Vision for the Future”*

---

RESOLUTION 4.1

**PHASING OUT LEAD SHOT FOR HUNTING IN WETLANDS**

*Recalling* Resolution 2.2 of the second Meeting of the Parties to the Agreement, calling upon Contracting Parties to enhance their efforts to phase out the use of lead shot in wetlands as soon as possible and to report to each ordinary session of the Meeting of the Parties on progress made to phase out lead shot in accordance with self-imposed and published timetables, and to specify how they plan to overcome any problems encountered,

*Further recalling* Resolution 3.4 of the third Meeting of the Parties to the Agreement, urging all Contracting Parties again to submit reports on their progress made to phase out lead shot one hundred and twenty days before the fourth session of the Meeting of the Parties,

*Noting* that in line with Resolution 3.11 on International Implementation Priorities 2006 – 2008, an update report on the use of non-toxic shot<sup>1</sup> for hunting in wetlands has been completed<sup>2</sup>,

*Pointing out* that the update report shows that since 2000 the number of AEWA Range States having banned the use of lead shot for hunting in wetlands has increased from six to twelve countries, that an additional five countries have partly banned the use of lead shot for hunting in wetlands, and that several countries are in the process of introducing legislation or addressing the problem on a voluntary basis,

*Expressing deep concern, however,* that the update report also shows that implementation of paragraph 4.1.4 of the Action Plan is still inadequate in the majority of Range States,

*Welcoming* that the Federation of Associations for Hunting and Conservation of the EU and the General Assembly of the International Council for Game and Wildlife Conservation request the phasing out of the use of lead shot for hunting in wetlands at the latest by 2009 and 2010, respectively,

*Noting* that experiences of countries which have phased out the use of lead shot are positive and that the use of non-toxic shot is proving satisfactory,

*Concluding, however,* from the update report that the main factors impeding compliance are lack of information and communication, and that therefore raising awareness on the problems resulting from the use of lead shot and on the availability and affordability of non-toxic shot is an important issue,

*Acknowledging* that some Range States lack the expertise and finances to set up such information and communication networks,

*Welcoming* the training and awareness-raising activities undertaken by national and international hunting organizations with respect to replacing lead shot for hunting in wetlands by non-toxic shot, and

*Convinced* that further action is needed to improve the situation.

---

<sup>1</sup> Lead-free shot.

<sup>2</sup> Doc. AEWA/MOP 4.7.

*The Meeting of the Parties:*

1. *Urges* Contracting Parties to phase out the use of lead shot in wetlands as soon as possible, in accordance with the recommendations from the update report on the use of non-toxic shot for hunting in wetlands – namely, to promote communication between, and awareness within, authorities and the hunting community; to put emphasis on the education of hunters, especially new hunters, in order to provide them with sufficient information about non-toxic shot through hunting associations and conservation NGOs; and to stimulate and facilitate the replacement of lead shot by non-toxic shot;
2. *Calls upon* Contracting Parties, in accordance with Resolution 2.2 to continue reporting to each ordinary session of the Meeting of the Parties on progress made to phase out the use of lead shot in wetlands in accordance with self-imposed and published timetables, and to specify how they plan to overcome any problems encountered;
3. *Strongly urges* the Contracting Parties, which have not yet phased out the use of lead shot for hunting in wetlands, to publish self-imposed timetables for completing the phase out as soon as possible and to inform the Secretariat accordingly by 30 September 2009;
4. *Also urges* Contracting Parties to establish enforcement procedures to assure national compliance with an introduced ban and to establish monitoring procedures to assess its effectiveness;
5. *Further urges* Contracting Parties which have already phased out the use of lead shot in wetlands, or which are in the process of doing so, to share their experiences and information material with the international hunting community, the Secretariat, and other Range States;
6. *Invites* other Multilateral Environmental Agreements to join in a common effort with AEWA to phase out the use of lead shot for hunting in wetlands;
7. *Instructs* the Secretariat, resources permitting, to continue gathering and disseminating knowledge and expertise at the international level by making information materials available to those countries which need them;
8. *Further instructs* the Secretariat, resources permitting, to facilitate, in close cooperation with hunting and other organisations, workshops for hunters in different regions as appropriate to promote the use of non-toxic shot instead of lead shot for hunting in wetlands;
9. *Invites* the national and international hunting associations and other relevant bodies and institutions to further develop and implement awareness raising and training activities for hunters related to phasing out the use of lead shot for hunting in wetlands;
10. *Instructs* the Secretariat, resources permitting, to assist countries, especially developing countries, countries with economies in transition and Small Island Developing States, to achieve the phasing out of lead shot in wetlands;
11. *Calls upon* ammunition manufacturers and traders to actively promote the replacement of lead shot by non-toxic shot for hunting in wetlands and provide guidance for its use;
12. *Requests* the Technical Committee to examine, as far as waterbird species covered by the Agreement are concerned, any potential problems from the use of lead shot in terrestrial ecosystems as well as from the use of lead fishing weights; and
13. *Invites* the governments of Contracting Parties and of other countries as well as donor organisations to allocate financial support to carry out the above activities leading to the development and implementation of national legislation concerning the use of non-toxic shot instead of lead shot.



AGREEMENT ON THE CONSERVATION OF  
AFRICAN-EURASIAN MIGRATORY WATERBIRDS



**4<sup>th</sup> SESSION OF THE MEETING OF THE PARTIES**  
15 – 19 September 2008, Antananarivo, Madagascar

*“Flyway Conservation at Work – Review of the Past, Vision for the Future”*

---

RESOLUTION 4.2

**RESPONDING TO THE NEED TO IMPROVE KNOWLEDGE OF THE STATUS OF AND  
FACTORS CAUSING DECLINES OF SOME WATERBIRD POPULATIONS**

*Recalling* that, for waterbird populations listed in Table 1, Paragraphs 5.1-5.4 of AEWA's Action Plan require Contracting Parties *inter alia* to endeavour to monitor their sizes and trends, carry out survey work in poorly known areas, publish and/or send results of these activities to appropriate international organisations, and cooperate to enable reviews of population status and trends as well as to determine migration routes,

*Welcoming* the considerable improvement in knowledge concerning waterbird population sizes and trends presented in the fourth edition of the Report on the Conservation Status of Migratory Waterbirds in the Agreement Area (document AEWA/MOP 4.8),

*Noting* however, that population estimates are missing for 2% of the waterbird populations covered by the Agreement, that the quality of many of the available population estimates or trends still remains low because of lack of data, and that trend data are missing for 29% of these,

*Further noting* that only a few waterbird taxa have undergone recent assessment of the geographical limits of their populations,

*Acknowledging* the work of the Technical Committee over the past triennium on prioritisation of taxa which would benefit from an early review of the geographical limits of their populations, as requested by the 3<sup>rd</sup> Session of the Meeting of the Parties (Resolution 3.2),

*Concerned* that the trend status of waterbirds in the Agreement area has worsened between 1999 – when the Agreement came into force – and 2008, with twice as many populations (41%) showing decreasing rather than increasing trends (21%),

*Noting also* that relatively high proportions of waterbird populations have centres of breeding distribution in the Arctic and Boreal regions of Russia, Norway, Iceland, Greenland and Canada, steppe zones of Central Asia, and wetlands of sub-Saharan Africa, and that filling such knowledge gaps cannot be achieved without active collaboration with Range States, which are not currently Contracting Parties to the Agreement,

*Further recalling* the AEWA Action Plan Paragraphs 5.5 - 5.7, whereby the Parties shall endeavour to initiate and support joint research projects into the ecology and population dynamics and migration patterns of these waterbird populations and their habitats, undertake studies on the effects of wetland loss and degradation, and disturbance, on the carrying capacity of wetlands, and undertake studies on the impact of hunting and trade on the populations,

*Further recalling* Article III.2a of the Agreement, which states that “*the Parties shall: ensure that any use of migratory waterbirds ... is sustainable for the species as well as for the ecological systems that support them*”,

*Conscious* that some of the identified gaps in flyway delineations or available population count data might be caused by shortage of expertise, financial or logistical support in some parts of the Agreement area, and

*Acknowledging* the contribution of the Wings Over Wetlands (WOW) UNEP-GEF African-Eurasian Flyways Project towards filling gaps in knowledge on the sizes and distribution of populations of waterbirds.

*The Meeting of the Parties:*

1. *Urges* Contracting Parties and other Range States, which monitor waterbird numbers at key sites, but which have not yet submitted those data to Wetlands International's International Waterbird Census (IWC) databases (for wintering waterbirds) or World Bird Databases of BirdLife International (for breeding waterbirds), to provide those data as soon as possible;
2. *Urges* Contracting Parties and other Range States, which do not comprehensively monitor waterbirds at key sites for waterbirds to initiate monitoring programmes involving regular visits to the sites, and to subsequently submit compiled data on bird numbers to the international databases mentioned above;
3. *Strongly encourages* Contracting Parties and other Range States to consider whether wetlands suitable for waterbirds are to be found in poorly known parts of their country, to initiate survey work in such areas, and if new key sites are identified during such surveys, to include these in future monitoring programmes, subsequently submitting relevant data international databases;
4. *Encourages* Contracting Parties and other Range States to develop comprehensive monitoring of waterbirds at key sites used at other stages of the annual cycle (migratory staging and moulting periods), and to submit these data to the IWC;
5. *Encourages* Contracting Parties and other Range States to monitor waterbirds which are poorly covered by the standard censuses (cryptic species, nocturnal species, colonially nesting species and species with dispersed distributions) in close co-operation with relevant IUCN/Wetlands International's Waterbird Specialist Groups, and relevant conservation and hunting organisations;
6. *Calls* upon Contracting Parties and other Range States to support the establishment of schemes for monitoring productivity, mortality and mortality causes of a wide selection of species, in particular declining species, in close collaboration with the relevant Waterbird Specialist Groups of IUCN/Wetlands International, and hunting and ringing organisations;
7. *Encourages* Contracting Parties and other Range States to increase support for appropriate marking and telemetry studies to improve the understanding of movements of waterbirds, and especially of species with poorly known migratory movements and encourages the establishment of ringing centres in Africa;
8. *Requests* Wetlands International and its waterbird Specialist Groups, in consultation with the IUCN Species Survival Commission, in their support to the Agreement, resources permitting, to continue to assess the limits of biogeographical populations of migratory waterbirds, based on genetic analysis, ringing and other marking methods, and focusing on waterbird taxa considered likely to benefit from an early review of the limits of their populations, in order of priority as recommended by the Technical Committee at its eighth meeting: (Penguins)<sup>1</sup>, (Gannets), (Flamingos), Cranes, Divers, Cormorants, (Pelicans), Herons and egrets, Gulls, Geese, Terns and skimmers, Grebes, (Flufftails), Ibises, storks and spoonbills, Rails, Swans, Waders, Snipes and woodcock, and Ducks;
9. *Calls* upon Contracting Parties and donor organisations to help provide necessary financial means, currently estimated at around € 700,000<sup>2</sup>, to facilitate this task;

---

<sup>1</sup> Taxa in brackets comprise a limited number of species (from one to three species only).

<sup>2</sup> Excluding Ducks, Geese, Swans, Waders, Snipes and Woodcock for which there are atlases published or in preparation.

10. *Requests* the Secretariat, resources permitting, to commission a review of available scientific evidence for the causes of population changes in waterbird populations and identify priority areas for further research to improve our understanding of factors causing population changes and appropriate conservation strategies; and

11. *Calls* upon Contracting Parties with well-developed and operational programmes of waterbird monitoring and research, to share their experience, and, resources permitting, provide financial support for capacity building in relation to waterbird monitoring in Contracting Parties and other Range States where programmes are more poorly developed, including as a result of insufficient means.



AGREEMENT ON THE CONSERVATION OF  
AFRICAN-EURASIAN MIGRATORY WATERBIRDS



**4<sup>th</sup> SESSION OF THE MEETING OF THE PARTIES**  
15 – 19 September 2008, Antananarivo, Madagascar

*“Flyway Conservation at Work – Review of the Past, Vision for the Future”*

---

RESOLUTION 4.3

**HUNTING AND TRADE LEGISLATION**

*Recalling* paragraphs 2.1 and 4.1 of the Action Plan to the Agreement on the Conservation of African-Eurasian Migratory Waterbirds, which specify actions for sustainable hunting of and trade in migratory waterbirds,

*Further recalling* the *Guidelines on sustainable harvest of migratory waterbirds* and the *Guidelines on regulating trade in migratory waterbirds*, which were adopted at the first session of the Meeting of the Parties,

*Recalling also* that the preparation of international reviews, necessary for the implementation of the Agreement's Action Plan according to its paragraph 7.4, was given high priority by the Meeting of the Parties at its third session,

*Noting* that the *Review on pertinent hunting and trade legislation* in countries relating to the species listed in Annex 2 to the Agreement (document AEWA/MOP 4.9) is one of these reviews prepared by the Agreement Secretariat, in close cooperation with the Technical Committee,

*Thanking* Contracting Parties and partner organizations for having enabled the preparation of the Review by submitting information,

*Conscious* that the Review shows that the implementation of paragraph 2.1 and 4.1 of the Action Plan is still inadequate,

*Recognising* that some Contracting Parties lack the expertise and finances to implement and sufficiently enforce all requirements of the Action Plan,

*Welcoming* the ongoing Sustainable Hunting Initiative of the European Union and the introduction of a *European Charter on Hunting and Biodiversity* by the Council of Europe,

*Noting* from the Review that amendments to the Action Plan need to be envisaged in order to fill existing gaps in regulation and provide more detailed guidance to Parties to ensure adequate implementation of the requirements of the Action Plan,

*Aware* that there is a need to develop a reliable and harmonized system for the collection of harvest data in order to assess the annual harvest of populations listed in Table 1 of the AEWA Action Plan,

*Welcoming* the development of the European Hunting Bag Data Collection Programme (ARTEMIS) of the Federation of Associations of for Hunting and Conservation of the EU,

*Acknowledging* that due to lack of funding, the International Implementation Priorities (IIP) 2006-2008 projects on the “Evaluation of waterbird harvests in the Agreement area” and the “Evaluation of socio-economic impacts of waterbird hunting” have not been realised,

*Conscious* that the periods during which bird populations covered by the Agreement return to their breeding grounds are not well understood in all parts of the Agreement area, and

*Convinced* that further action is needed to improve the situation.

*The Meeting of the Parties:*

1. *Urges* all Parties to fully implement the AEWA Action Plan's paragraphs 2.1 and 4.1, especially to provide strict protection from hunting<sup>1</sup> and trade to all populations listed in Column A; and to prohibit trade in all birds of populations, which have been taken in contravention of AEWA provisions concerning the taking of birds;
2. *Further urges* the Parties to promote the membership of hunters to hunting organisations and to establish or enhance cooperation with hunting organisations in order to involve hunters in activities contributing to waterbird management and conservation, including training of hunters, data collection and habitat management;
3. *Recommends* Parties to develop innovative ways of linking appropriate income such as from hunting license systems to the management and conservation of migratory waterbirds;
4. *Directs* the Secretariat, resources permitting, to facilitate training and technical assistance to the Parties in order to enhance the implementation and enforcement of requirements on hunting and trade deriving from the AEWA Action Plan;
5. *Invites* the governments of Contracting Parties and of other countries as well as donor organisations, to support the implementation of the IIT projects on the "Evaluation of waterbird harvests in the Agreement area" and the "Evaluation of socio-economic impacts of waterbird hunting";
6. *Instructs* the Secretariat, resources permitting, in close cooperation with the Technical Committee, to update the relevant conservation *Guidelines on sustainable harvest of migratory waterbirds and on regulating trade in migratory waterbirds* based on the findings of the Review;
7. *Further instructs* the Secretariat to seek cooperation respectively with the bodies in charge of the Bern Convention and the Birds Directive in order to avoid any contradiction in the level of conservation of AEWA species regarding hunting and trade;
8. *Requests* the Technical Committee to review and to provide guidance on the interpretation and implications of the Action Plan as specified in Annex 1 to this Resolution;
9. *Invites* FACE to share with the Agreement experiences with, and lessons learned from, the European Hunting Bag Data Collection Programme (ARTEMIS) as a contribution towards the development of a reliable and harmonised system for the collection of harvest data throughout the AEWA region;
10. *Further invites* all other organisations involved in hunting bag data collection to share their experiences with, and lessons learned from, their data collection programmes; and
11. *Finally decides* that the recommendations made in the Review shall be addressed before the seventh session of the Meeting of the Parties.

---

<sup>1</sup> With exception of those populations, which are marked with an asterisk and for which Single Species Action Plans have been established in accordance with Paragraphs 2.1.1 and 2.2 of the Action Plan.

## Annex 1

The Technical Committee is requested:

1. To provide a definition of the term “long-established cultural practice” used in paragraph 2.1.1 of the Action Plan; to review the conservation status of populations listed in Column A and marked with an asterisk; to provide advice to the Meeting of the Parties on how to improve their conservation status.
2. To review the exemptions listed in paragraph 2.1.3 a-e) of the Action Plan and to advise on whether the term “other overriding public interests” should be amended or defined.
3. To provide guidance on a species-by-species basis to the Parties on how to deal with look-alike species with regard to hunting.
4. To review paragraph 2.1.2 (a) of the AEWA Action Plan and its passage “if the taking has an unfavourable impact on the conservation status of the population concerned” and to provide guidance to the Meeting of the Parties on the impact of this passage for the implementation of this paragraph.
5. To review the periods during which huntable bird populations of conservation concern covered by the Agreement return to their breeding grounds and, if needed, to provide further guidance on the implementation of paragraph 2.1.2 (a) AEWA Action Plan.
6. To elaborate a definition or enumeration of examples for the term “modes of taking” used in paragraph 2.1.2 (b) of the Action Plan.
7. To review paragraph 2.1.2 (c) and its term “where appropriate” in order to provide Parties with elaborate guidance on the question whether and how bag limits are to be established in the respective countries.
8. To review paragraph 2.5 of the Action Plan and to provide advice on whether the term “if they consider it necessary” should be deleted from the text or amended in order to bring it in line with Article III 2 (g) of the Agreement text.
9. To review paragraphs 2.1.2 and 4.1 of the Action Plan and, if needed, to provide advice to the Meeting of the Parties on how to amend the text in the way that provisions on “hunting modes”, but also on limitations on hunting seasons as well as limits on taking, clearly refer to Column B *and C* populations.
10. To provide guidance to the Parties on how to implement Paragraph 4.1.1 and, if needed, to advise on possible amendments to the Action Plan in order to provide Parties with more specific requirements with respect to the “principle of sustainable use”.



AGREEMENT ON THE CONSERVATION OF  
AFRICAN-EURASIAN MIGRATORY WATERBIRDS



**4<sup>th</sup> SESSION OF THE MEETING OF THE PARTIES**  
15 – 19 September 2008, Antananarivo, Madagascar

*“Flyway Conservation at Work – Review of the Past, Vision for the Future”*

---

RESOLUTION 4.4

**DEVELOPING INTERNATIONAL BEST PRACTICE FOR THE CONSERVATION OF  
THREATENED WATERBIRDS THROUGH ACTION PLANNING AND RE-  
ESTABLISHMENT**

*Noting* that the processes of action planning for species including programmes of re-establishment can represent valuable means of improving the conservation status of endangered species,

*Aware* of the international guidance on best practice with respect of species re-establishments represented by the IUCN’s *Guidelines for Re-introductions* (1995),

*Welcoming* international reviews of the Implementation and Effectiveness of Single Species Action Plans (SSAP) (document AEWA/MOP 4.10) and Waterbird Re-establishment (document AEWA/MOP 4.11), and *Thanking* those Contracting Parties and other individuals and organisations who have outlined their previous experiences, which have been summarised in these reviews,

*Stressing* the key finding of the Review of waterbird re-establishment that those projects, which most closely conformed to the IUCN’s *Guidelines for Re-introductions*, were those which were most successful,

*Recalling* the obligation of Contracting Parties “to inform the Agreement secretariat, in advance, of all re-establishment programmes for programmes listed in Table 1” [of the Action Plan] and that “a re-establishment plan should include assessment of the impact on the environment and shall be made widely available.”,

*Welcoming* the implementation and further development of Single Species Action Plans under the Agreement as a means of targeting focussed attention and conservation action for the most threatened waterbirds within the Agreement area,

*Noting* that the establishment of structures of international co-ordination, in particular of Working Groups, is critical to the success of plans, and leads to more effective delivery of conservation actions,

*Noting with concern* that most SSAPs relate to European waterbirds both as consequences of the existence of funding opportunities and of higher conservation capacity, yet there is a significant number of highly threatened waterbirds in other parts of the Agreement area that are in urgent need of targeted conservation actions, especially within Asia and Africa where land-use change and climatic change impacts are rapidly occurring, and

*Conscious* of the potential that the activities and policies of other multilateral and international organisations give to supplement AEWA’s objectives, especially in regions where there are currently few Contracting Parties; and *Desiring* to create active partnerships to this end.

*The Meeting of the Parties:*

1. *Urges* Contracting Parties, inter-governmental, governmental and non-governmental organisations to follow IUCN's *Guidelines for Re-introductions* with regard to projects for the re-establishment of waterbirds, and, in particular, to pay attention to key elements of best-practise summarised in the Annex to this Resolution;
2. *Requests* the Technical Committee, in cooperation with appropriate experts and the IUCN Species Survival Commission's Re-introduction Specialist Group (IUCN SSC RSG), to:
  - a) develop supplementary guidance for the re-establishment of waterbirds drawing from data and information compiled in the AEWA review, and *inter alia* including simple check-lists of necessary activities to guide conservation practitioners; and
  - b) develop a reporting structure, including a standard set of evaluation criteria, to encourage practitioners to provide detailed information about each project stage, and to make this information widely accessible; and
  - c) provide access to the AEWA re-establishment database, via the internet, so as to facilitate its updating by Contracting Parties and others with information on re-establishment projects, and as an aid to national reporting on re-establishments and the dissemination of such information;
3. *Urges* AEWA National Focal Points to maintain a national register of re-establishment projects occurring or planned to occur wholly or partly within their countries as an aid to their reporting to the Agreement Secretariat further to paragraph 2.4 of the Agreement's Action Plan;
4. *Requests* the Technical Committee to work with other international parties developing international action plans for waterbirds, *inter alia* the Convention on Migratory Species, the Council of Europe, BirdLife International, Wetlands International and the European Commission, to continue to harmonise collective approaches to the collection of relevant information including international reporting timetables;
5. *Instructs* the Secretariat to seek funds for the development and implementation of SSAPs for African and Asian species as opportunities permit, and *Urges* Contracting Parties to provide resources for the further development and implementation of SSAPs;
6. *Further instructs* the Secretariat, working with the relevant SSAP Working Groups to note and respond to recommendations made in document AEWA/MOP 4.10 concerning the need to update or revise SSAPs for the Slender-billed Curlew *Numenius tenuirostris*, Red-breasted Goose *Branta ruficollis* and the Marbled Teal *Marmaronetta angustirostris*, which have been developed under the auspices of other organisations before AEWA's entry into force, and to report on progress to this effect to MOP5;
7. *Endorses* the priority list for elaboration of new SSAPs as presented in document AEWA/MOP 4.10 and recommends that this list is used for guiding further efforts to develop SSAPs;
8. *Approves* the revised format for SSAPs as presented in document AEWA/MOP 4.36 and also invites other international bodies such as the Convention on Migratory Species, the Council of Europe, the European Commission and others to use it for the development of future SSAPs; and
9. *Encourages* the Contracting Parties and all other Range States to implement SSAPs more actively and provide funding for the coordination of their implementation.

## Appendix I

### **International best-practice in projects to re-establish migratory waterbirds**

In order to improve the success of re-establishment as a conservation tool for migratory waterbird species, the following best-practice should be adopted:

1. Re-establishment projects should always be conducted in strict accordance with the IUCN Guidelines for Re-Introductions (IUCN/SSC RSG, 1995).
2. The IUCN/SSC RSG should always be consulted prior to any re-establishment project so as to provide specific best-practice guidance, expertise and a list of relevant contacts pertinent to the species to be re-established. Consultations should be made as a first step before a feasibility study or any planning has been initiated.
3. Re-establishment projects should be conducted by groups of organisations and experts with diverse skill bases. Collaboration brings a number of distinct advantages: enhanced expertise, transfer of skills, shared responsibilities and accountability, and increased funding opportunities.
4. Networks or groups of experts with knowledge relevant to re-establishment of a particular species are assembled to act as advisory groups for specific re-establishment projects. These should be assembled for those species where re-establishment has been recommended, and for those species for which re-establishment projects are currently occurring or being planned. It may be appropriate for these species-specific groups to be formed within the IUCN/SSC RSG.
5. During pre-project activities, particular attention should be paid to the following:
  - completing a comprehensive feasibility study, comprising an assessment against IUCN re-introduction criteria, a review of historic status, an assessment of the species' critical needs, a scientific assessment of the habitat suitability of the release site(s), and a Populations and Habitat Viability Analysis to determine the number of birds that need to be released in order to establish a self-sustaining population; and
  - securing long-term financial and political support.
6. During re-establishment activities, particular attention should be paid to the following:
  - ensuring birds are acclimatized to their release area prior to release;
  - ensuring a sufficient amount of good quality habitat is available where the original causes of decline have been eliminated or sufficiently reduced; and
  - identifying both short and long-term indicators of success.
7. All re-establishment projects for migratory waterbirds should be reported to the IUCN/SSC RSG.

## Appendix II

### **Recommended best-practice in the implementation and reporting of Single Species Action Plans**

1. Single Species Action Plans (SSAP) should be developed and managed by working groups involving relevant expertise both within government and non-government organisations. Such working groups require a coordinator with sufficient time and resources to promote conservation action and to provide assistance in raising funds for the implementation of the plan.
2. Each established SSAP Working Group should have Terms of Reference endorsed by AEWA's Technical Committee so as to establish its *modus operandi*.
3. The aim of an AEWA International Species Working Group (IWG) should be:
  - to coordinate and catalyse the implementation of the international SSAPs;
  - to stimulate and support Range States and national Focal Points of Contracting Parties to achieve this, particularly through the development and implementation of national implementation plans; and
  - to monitor and report upon the implementation of the SSAP.
4. An IWG should ideally comprise:
  - a chair – elected by IWG members;
  - a coordinator – to act as the focal point and catalyse the IWG's activity;
  - National Focal Points – to contribute expertise, advice and data to the IWG, and to stimulate and coordinate national activities, and
  - individual experts.
5. Members of the IWG will normally be representatives of governmental organisations actively involved in conservation activities and with relevant specialist or policy expertise, national non-governmental organisations and institutes.
6. National Focal Points should be appointed for all Range States, and particularly for those supporting a significant proportion of the population, or those required to make a significant contribution to conservation activities.
7. The coordinators post may be a dedicated, funded post, and will usually be hosted by an IWG's member organisation or institute in a key Range State.
8. IWGs should undertake the following activities:
  - Implementation and priority-setting;
  - Coordination and communication;
  - Fund-raising;
  - Species monitoring;
  - Research;
  - The promotion of protection of networks of critical sites;
  - Implementation monitoring; and
  - Reporting and outputs.
9. The IWG should aim to hold face-to-face meetings once every three years. Other meetings may be arranged as circumstances require and allow. Between meetings, business will be conducted electronically. A Species Action Planning Workshop will be held, as required, within a year of the end of the period of application of any SSAP.

**4<sup>th</sup> SESSION OF THE MEETING OF THE PARTIES**

15 – 19 September 2008, Antananarivo, Madagascar

*“Flyway Conservation at Work – Review of the Past, Vision for the Future”*

---

RESOLUTION 4.5

**INTRODUCED NON-NATIVE WATERBIRD SPECIES IN THE AGREEMENT AREA**

*Recalling* Article III.2(g) of the Agreement and Paragraph 2.5 of the AEWA Action Plan on describing the issue of introduction of non-native waterbird species as being of particular concern for the AEWA Contracting Parties,

*Recalling also* AEWA’s Guidelines on Avoidance of Introductions of non-native Waterbird Species,

*Considering* the threats posed by the introduction of non-native waterbird species on global biodiversity,

*Considering* paragraph 7.4 (g) of the AEWA Action Plan on the necessity for regular international reviews for “status of introduced non-native waterbird species and hybrids thereof”,

*Noting* the limited published literature on non-native and introduced waterbirds, and the need for comprehensive and up-to-date information on the status of non-native introduced waterbirds,

*Further noting* the Review on the Status of Introduced Non-native Species of Waterbirds (update 2007) presented in document AEWA/MOP 4.12, and

*Congratulating* the Government of the UK on the good progress made towards eradicating the non-native invasive Ruddy Duck *Oxyura jamaicensis*.

*The Meeting of the Parties:*

1. *Calls on* Contracting Parties and other Range States to strengthen their precautionary measures in order to prevent introductions, escapes and deliberate release of non-native waterbirds species and, as appropriate, enforce and improve national legislation to this effect;
2. *Invites* ornithological organizations in AEWA Range States to encourage counters to include non-native and hybrid waterbirds in their existing waterbird censuses and monitoring schemes, and regularly report such information;
3. *Requests* the AEWA Secretariat to explore ways and means of promoting research on the effects of non-native waterbird species on populations of native waterbird species, to identify the feasibility of control schemes, and to define priorities for action, liaising with relevant institutions to these ends;
4. *Calls on* Contracting Parties and other Range States to implement better regulation of the introduction of non-native populations of native waterbird species (for example for hunting purposes or amateur rearing of ornamental birds), where required, in order to avoid the introduction of inappropriate genetic material;

5. *Requests* Contracting Parties and other Range States to coordinate their efforts to control and eradicate non-native waterbird species;
6. *Invites* hunters, ornithologists and their organisations to assist Contracting Parties and other Range States in their national programs of monitoring and control of non-native waterbird species, as appropriate;
7. *Requests* Contracting Parties to consider better recording and monitoring of avicultural collections of non-native waterbirds;
8. *Invites* zoos, public collections and similar institutions to consider education and public awareness activities about the problems caused by the introduction of non-native waterbird species, including in the framework of captive breeding projects for endangered species;
9. *Requests* Contracting Parties and other Range States to prohibit, or introduce more stringent regulations, for keeping and trading of certain species that pose a particular risk to native biodiversity such as hybridization or competition;
10. *Invites* Contracting Parties and other Range States to allocate appropriate resources for research, monitoring and capacity building related to the prevention of introduction, control and eradication of non-native waterbird species;
11. *Encourages* Contracting Parties and other Range States, as well as other stakeholders to use the AEWA Guidelines on Avoidance of Introductions of non-native Waterbird Species;
12. *Further encourages* the Government of the UK to continue with the Ruddy Duck eradication programme towards a complete extermination of the UK population;
13. *Strongly urges* all other Contracting Parties and other Range States with Ruddy Duck populations, notably The Netherlands and France, to establish or step up complementary eradication measures in order to prevent the spread of the species in Europe and towards its complete eradication within the Agreement Area; and
14. *Further urges* France and any other Party where the species is present as a non-native species to undertake urgent measures to contain and eradicate the rapidly increasing population of the Sacred Ibis *Threskiornis aethiopicus*.



AGREEMENT ON THE CONSERVATION OF  
AFRICAN-EURASIAN MIGRATORY WATERBIRDS



**4<sup>th</sup> SESSION OF THE MEETING OF THE PARTIES**  
15 – 19 September 2008, Antananarivo, Madagascar

*“Flyway Conservation at Work – Review of the Past, Vision for the Future”*

---

RESOLUTION 4.6

**ESTABLISHMENT OF AN IMPLEMENTATION REVIEW PROCESS**

*Expressing deep concern* with the findings of the fourth edition of the Report on the Conservation Status of Migratory Waterbirds in the Agreement Area, that of populations covered by the Agreement, ‘nearly twice as many show decreasing trends (41%) rather than increasing trends (21%)’ and in the Agreement Area in Asia, ‘the situation is much worse: only 11% are known to be increasing, but five times as many, fully 55% of populations are known to be decreasing...’,

*Further deeply concerned* about the continuing negative trend of the Red List Index for the AEWA species as presented in the above Report, which indicates that the overall conservation status of all migratory waterbirds continues to decrease within the Agreement area,

*Recalling* that the Agreement states “that migratory waterbirds constitute an important part of the global biodiversity, which, in keeping with the spirit of the Convention on Biological Diversity, 1992, and Agenda 21 should be conserved for the benefit for present and future generations;” and its recognition of “the need to take immediate action to stop the decline of migratory waterbird species and their habitats in the geographical area and of the African-Eurasian waterbird migration systems”,

*Further recalling* that the target established in 2002 by world leaders at the World Summit on Sustainable Development (WSSD), Johannesburg, of “a significant reduction in the current rate of loss of biological diversity” by 2010; and the more challenging target set in 2001 by European Union Heads of State in Göteborg “that biodiversity decline should be halted with the aim of reaching this objective by 2010”,

*Emphasizing* the need to take such immediate action in light of the progressively worsening status of Africa’s and Eurasia’s migratory waterbirds, and that much more needs to be done by the Parties to this Agreement if these targets are to be attained,

*Noting* that the findings of the Review of the Implementation of Single Species Action Plans (SSAPs) indicate that of the seven SSAPs published in 1996, only two have met their targets of improving the status of the waterbird populations concerned,

*Further noting* that the findings of the Report on the phasing out of lead shot indicate that only 17 Range States to AEWA out of a total of 64 having responded to the related survey have introduced legal measures to phase out the use of lead shot, despite their longstanding commitment to do so,

*Concerned* that notwithstanding 30 years of inter-governmental action for waterbirds, notably through the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands and AEWA, as well as other multilateral environmental agreements addressing biodiversity conservation in general and the conservation of migratory waterbirds in Europe in particular, their overall conservation status continues to decrease,

*Aware* that waterbirds have considerable potential as indicators, acting as surrogates of the overall ecological status of wetlands, since they can be, and often are, more readily and easily surveyed than other features of wetlands,

*Expressing* deep concern and regret over recent incidents of loss and threats of loss, of waterbird sites and habitats occurring in the territory of Contracting Parties to this Agreement, regarding which, the Secretariat has been requested to gather and evaluate information in line with its duties under Article VIII (e) to the Agreement,

*Emphasizing* the need to prevent such incidents in the future, and, in particular, to attempt to halt and reverse the decline of migratory waterbirds by 2010,

*Taking into consideration* the obligations of Parties under AEWA, and, in particular, Article III.2. (e), to ‘investigate problems that are posed or are likely to be posed by human activities and endeavour to implement remedial measures, including habitat rehabilitation and restoration, and compensatory measures for loss of habitat;’, and paragraph 3.2.3 to the Action Plan, ‘Parties shall endeavour to make wise and sustainable use of all the wetlands in their territory...’,

*Conscious* of the very extensive science base for waterbird populations in the African-Western Eurasian region, invaluable for assessing progress towards the 2010 targets established by the world’s governments, but, noting however, this science base is still not being fully utilized by those responsible for making decisions affecting the ecological character of the wetlands on which waterbirds depend, and

*Emphasizing* the findings of the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment (2005), that:

- the degradation and loss of wetlands is more rapid than that for other ecosystems;
- the status of both freshwater and, to a lesser extent, coastal species has deteriorated faster than that of species in other ecosystems; and that
- wetland-dependent biodiversity in many parts of the world is in continuing and accelerated decline.

#### *The Meeting of the Parties:*

1. *Establishes* a specific process to assist in the implementation of the Agreement pursuant to its authorities according to Article VI.9.(e) to the Agreement that shall be called the AEWA Implementation Review Process (IRP);
2. *Decides* that this process will be undertaken by the Standing Committee (StC);
3. *Decides* that in the framework of the IRP, the StC will assume the following activities:
  - a) Upon receiving information on adverse effects or potential adverse effects on either migratory waterbirds or on their sites and habitats as a result of human activities, the StC shall submit the information to the Party in whose territory the above activities occur who shall respond immediately, addressing the incident under question.
  - b) In agreement with the Party concerned, the StC may request a mission to assess the impact of the activity at issue on waterbirds, or on their sites and habitats on the spot.
  - c) Upon the conclusion of its on-site assessment, the mission shall report to the StC on its findings. Based on these findings, the StC shall make recommendations to the Party concerned as to preventing or mitigating the impact at issue on waterbirds, or on their sites and habitats.
  - d) The Party concerned will ensure that any measures undertaken regarding the activity, site or habitat under issue will be in accordance with its obligations under the Agreement and will be based on the precautionary principle. The Party concerned will inform the StC as to the above measures at the earliest opportunity, but no later than the next meeting of the StC.
  - e) The StC shall prepare and submit to each ordinary session of the Meetings of the Parties, a report on its operations in the framework of the IRP;
4. *Instructs the Secretariat to support the StC, resources permitting, in performing IRP activities* under this resolution; and
5. *Requests* the StC to ensure that it works in mutual cooperation with other relevant agreements to eliminate any possibility of duplication.



AGREEMENT ON THE CONSERVATION OF  
AFRICAN-EURASIAN MIGRATORY WATERBIRDS



**4<sup>th</sup> SESSION OF THE MEETING OF THE PARTIES**  
15 – 19 September 2008, Antananarivo, Madagascar

*“Flyway Conservation at Work – Review of the Past, Vision for the Future”*

---

RESOLUTION 4.7

**ADOPTION OF THE STRATEGIC PLAN FOR 2009-2017 AND  
THE ONLINE NATIONAL REPORT FORMAT**

*Recalling* Resolution 3.9, which instructed the Standing Committee to prepare a Strategic Plan for the Agreement, in close cooperation with the Technical Committee and the Secretariat and to submit this plan for adoption to the fourth session of the Meeting of the Parties (MOP4),

*Acknowledging* the work of the consultant, the Secretariat, and the Technical and Standing Committees regarding the preparation of the draft Strategic Plan 2009-2017 for presentation to MOP4 in document AEWA/MOP 4.19,

*Aware* that the Strategic Plan establishes clear priorities to guide the work of the Contracting Parties, the Technical and Standing Committees, and the Secretariat,

*Further recalling* Resolution 3.5, which instructed the Secretariat to develop an online national report format in close cooperation with the Technical Committee and the Convention on Migratory Species (CMS) Secretariat, while seeking to advance the harmonization of reporting with other international biodiversity agreements, and to submit it for approval to MOP4,

*Further acknowledging* the work carried out by the Secretariat and the Technical Committee on revising and enhancing the national report format for further online application,

*Congratulating* the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) for the launch and implementation of the project “*Strengthening the Implementation of the Biodiversity-related Conventions through the Strategic Use of Information: Knowledge Management among MEAs*” in the framework of which, *inter alia*, UNEP’s World Conservation Monitoring Centre developed an electronic platform for online reporting, including an AEWA online national reporting facility, and examined the possible options for harmonized reporting of the biodiversity-related multi-lateral environmental agreements (MEAs),

*Aware* that a versatile online national reporting facility will ease the reporting burden for the Contracting Parties and should therefore increase the rate of submission of national reports, as well as providing a tool for assessment and monitoring of national implementation, and

*Noting* that the Strategic Plan for 2009-2017 and the revised national report format have been developed simultaneously and are linked and synchronised with each other.

*The Meeting of the Parties:*

1. *Adopts* the Strategic Plan for the Agreement for the period 2009-2017 as appended to the present Resolution, subject to availability of resources, and opportunities for synergies in staff collaboration within the CMS family and with other related organisations;

2. *Adopts* and approves the use of the online national report format as presented in document AEWA/MOP 4.20 for reporting of the Contracting Parties to future MOPs;
3. *Urges* Contracting Parties, the Secretariat and all other identified stakeholders to establish budgeted work plans on the basis of the Strategic Plan and actively to implement them;
4. *Urges* Contracting Parties, including developing countries and countries with economies in transition proportionate to their capacities, as well as donor organisations to make available financial resources for the full implementation of the Strategic Plan;
5. *Requests* bilateral and multilateral donors to provide financial assistance to developing countries, countries with economies in transition and Small Island Developing States for the implementation of their work plans associated with the Strategic Plan of the Agreement;
6. *Instructs* the Standing Committee to monitor the implementation of the Strategic Plan and to report the progress to each ordinary session of the MOP;
7. *Further instructs* the Standing Committee to revise the *modus operandi* of the Small Grants Fund as defined in Resolution 2.9 and approve it for further use;
8. *Requests* Contracting Parties to provide financial resources for the successful and efficient operation of the Small Grants Fund;
9. *Urges* Contracting Parties to utilise the online national reporting facility and to regularly report to each MOP as thoroughly as possible, as well as to provide feedback on the lessons learned as a result of the use of the online reporting;
10. *Instructs* the Secretariat to make the new format available in an offline version of the national reporting facility for the use of countries, which do not have readily available internet services;
11. *Instructs* the Standing Committee to amend the national report format after each MOP so as to bring it in line with any relevant decisions of each session of the MOP and/or to enhance it, as necessary;
12. *Requests* the Secretariat, working closely with the Secretariat of the CMS, and with the assistance of UNEP, as necessary, to further advance harmonization of the national report formats of AEWA and CMS, where possible;
13. *Further requests* UNEP to continue with the implementation of its project on “*Strengthening the Implementation of the Biodiversity-related Conventions through the Strategic Use of Information: Knowledge Management among MEAs*” with additional initiatives, which *inter alia* will assist in the development of analytical and synthesis tools for information provided via the online national reporting facility and take into account feedback obtained from Contracting Parties based on their utilization of the online format; and
14. *Further requests* the donor community to support and provide financial resources to enable the Secretariat to continue working in collaboration with UNEP and UNEP-WCMC to implement activities intended to strengthen the online format for national reporting.

Agreement on the Conservation of African-Eurasian  
Migratory Waterbirds (AEWA)

**Strategic Plan 2009-2017**

## Contents

<b>Introduction.....</b>	71
Background.....	71
AEWA.....	71
Approach.....	71
Duration.....	72
<b>The AEWA Strategic Plan 2009-2017.....</b>	72
Scope.....	72
Vision.....	72
Goal.....	73
<b>Structure.....</b>	73
<b>Targets and indicators.....</b>	73
<b>Objectives.....</b>	73
<b>Operational Principles.....</b>	75
<b>Implementation and Finances.....</b>	76
<b>Evaluation and Review.....</b>	76
<b>Logical Framework Table.....</b>	77
Definitions.....	88
List of Acronyms.....	89
<b>Text Box</b>	
Box 1: AEWA Action Plan Headings versus Strategic Plan Objectives.....	73

## Introduction

This document presents the first Strategic Plan for the African-Eurasian Waterbird Agreement, based on a draft prepared by Gwen van Boven, SPAN Consultants. The Strategic Plan aims at providing the context for implementation of the Agreement, putting forward a medium-term perspective, by setting the overall goal, the objectives and targets for a period of nine years.

AEWA aims to contribute to global biodiversity conservation by furthering migratory waterbird conservation at flyway level. As such, the Strategic Plan is intended to provide coherent and strategic guidance to the Contracting Parties to AEWA and other stakeholders in their endeavour to act effectively both nationally and regionally whilst cooperating internationally along the flyways. The Strategic Plan will further provide guidance to the AEWA governing bodies (the Meeting of the Parties, the Standing Committee and the Technical Committee) and the Secretariat.

## Background

At the 8th Conference of Parties in Nairobi in November 2005, the Convention on Migratory Species (CMS) presented a Strategic Plan for 2006-2011. This plan sets the role of and challenges for CMS, identifies a vision and goal and formulates four objectives to achieve this goal. The Strategic Plan, being an operational guide to Convention implementation, then takes the form of a Logical Framework in which activities are worked out, including targets and milestones.

In chapter 5.3 of its Strategic Plan, the CMS encourages all daughter instruments, amongst others, “... to develop their own strategic or implementation plans linked, as far as possible, to the Convention’s Strategic Plan through a system of cascading logical frameworks, which shows how their work contributes to the attainment of CMS objectives and targets”.

## AEWA

The African Eurasian Waterbird Agreement (AEWA) is a stand-alone Multilateral Environmental Agreement (MEA) which was developed in the framework of CMS<sup>1</sup> and concluded on 16 June 1995 in the Hague, the Netherlands. AEWA is the main tool to implement CMS in the African-Eurasian region with regard to waterbirds. This is the largest legal flyway conservation instrument established globally so far (*figure 1*). The Agreement has developed rapidly since it entered into force in 1999. The call for strategic guidance and priority setting has been growing equally strongly with the growth of the number of Parties, activities and implementation priorities.

In line with this call, at the third session of the Meeting of the Parties (MOP) in Dakar in 2005, the Contracting Parties decided to develop a Strategic Plan for AEWA, as laid down in Resolution 3.9, which is aimed at providing AEWA with the operational instrument to the Agreement that strategically and practically fits the AEWA implementation in the coming years.

As mentioned above, the basis and starting point for the AEWA Strategic Plan is the CMS Strategic Plan, to which it can be considered as a supplement. It will elaborate on the CMS Strategic Plan, and will provide specific detail on the implementation of waterbird conservation along the African-Eurasian Flyways. Cooperation with the CMS will be intrinsic to this implementation at all times.

## Approach

Many of the CMS Parties, which have been involved in drafting the CMS Strategic Plan, are also Contracting Parties to AEWA. During that process, considerable strategic thinking was undertaken, which also fits the AEWA Strategic Plan. It is therefore expected that the Parties will support the development of a Strategic Plan for AEWA along similar lines to the CMS Strategic Plan, in terms of format. In addition, however, the AEWA Strategic Plan formulates the Agreement’s specific objectives and targets to reflect AEWA’s distinct identity and role.

---

<sup>1</sup> AEWA was developed in accordance with Article IV of CMS. AEWA constitutes part of the CMS family of international agreements and is a separate independently-functioning MEA.

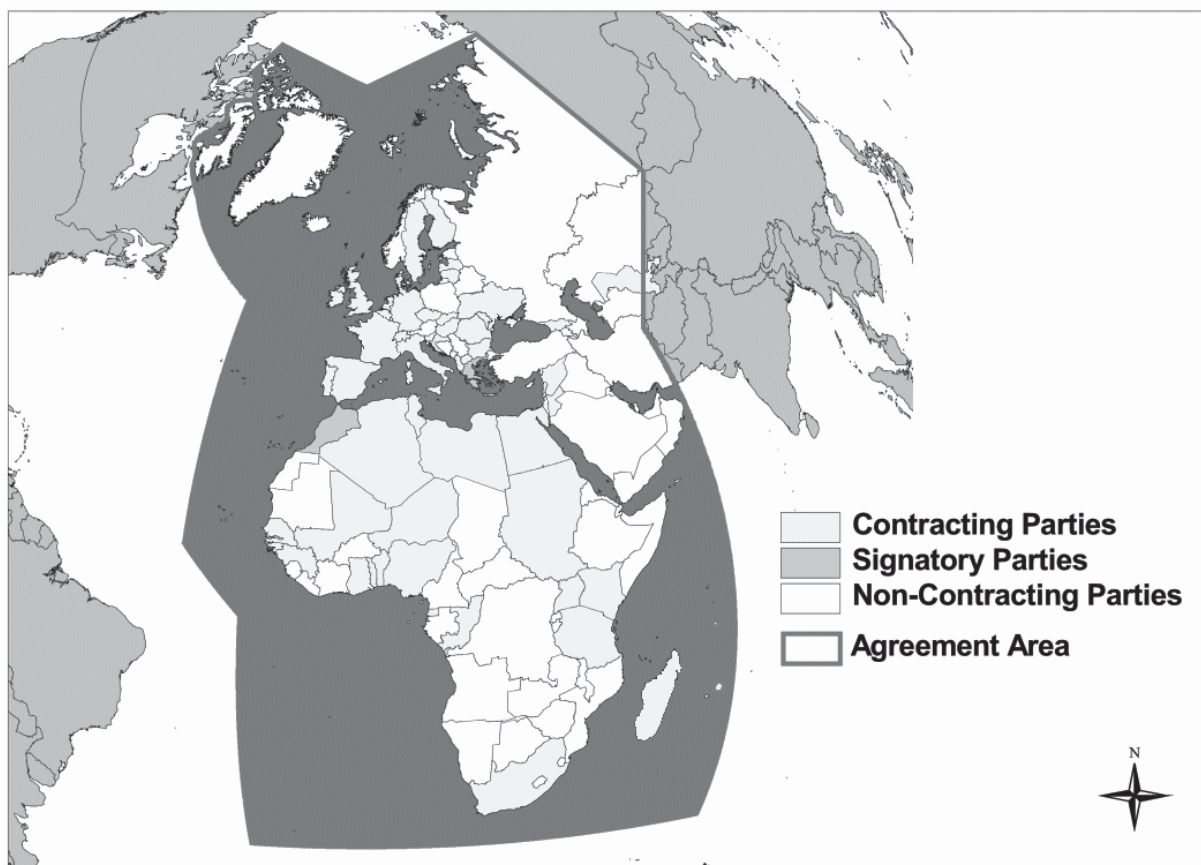


Figure 1. Geographical scope of AEWA (Contracting Parties as of August 2008)

### Duration

This Strategic Plan has been developed for adoption by MOP4 in 2008. It is valid for a period of nine years, from 2009 – 2017. In 2017, a new Strategic Plan will be ready for consideration by the parties at MOP7. This Strategic Plan could be reviewed and amended at each MOP if deemed necessary (*please see chapter Evaluation & Review on page 76*).

### The AEWA Strategic Plan 2009-2017

#### Scope

The AEWA Strategic Plan is intended to provide the coherent and strategic framework for implementation of the Agreement by its constituents: the Contracting Parties, its governing bodies (the Standing Committee and the Technical Committee), its Secretariat and the partners to the Agreement. It is structured along the format of a hierarchical logical framework.

#### Vision

*All countries along the African-Eurasian Flyways share viable waterbird populations, and people throughout the region understand, respect, facilitate and sustain the phenomenon of their migration.*

Waterbirds are a shared resource, and their conservation requires a shared responsibility towards sustainable management of the different species, their populations and their flyways. This long-term vision reflects the philosophy of AEWA that waterbird conservation and people should go hand in hand, thus contributing to the conservation of global biodiversity.

## Goal

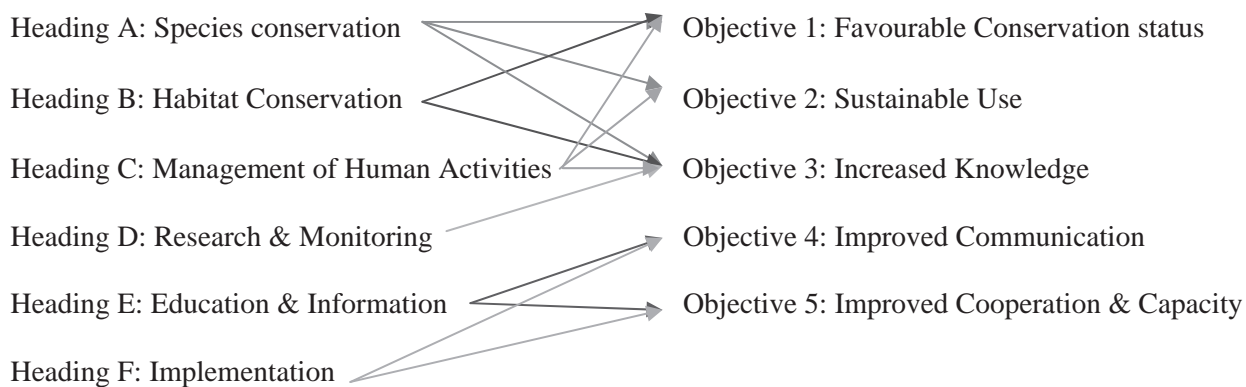
*To maintain or to restore migratory waterbird species and their populations at a favourable conservation status throughout their flyways.*

At the core of flyway conservation is collaboration and cooperation between stakeholders along these flyways, both within countries as well as internationally. AEWA facilitates this cooperation at all levels, stimulating Parties to contribute effectively to international conservation, for instance through improved national practices, international collaboration, and joint working.

## Structure

The Action Plan of the Agreement (Annex 3), is organised along the following headings: A) Species Conservation; B) Habitat Conservation, C) Management of Human Activities; D) Research & Monitoring; E) Education & Information; F) Implementation. These Action Plan headings form the basis for AEWA's objectives as defined in the Strategic Plan, as shown in Box 1:

### Box 1: AEWA Action Plan headings versus Strategic Plan Objectives



The first three objectives refer to professional and technical competences combined within AEWA, and its role related to conservation interventions, sustainable use and knowledge development and management. The fourth and fifth objectives are directed towards AEWA's facilitating role, aimed at improving awareness and understanding, as well as improving international cooperation and increasing capacity towards the Agreement's functioning.

Within the Strategic Plan's Logical Framework, the targets have been aligned to fit the National Reporting Format, so that progress on the implementation towards meeting these targets can be verified with the National Reports. These are therefore included at the appropriate places in the log frame as means of verification.

## Targets and indicators

To achieve each objective, a series of targets has been set. With the help of quantifiable indicators, the success of these targets can be measured at certain moments in time. The sources of these indicators have also been identified, and have been reflected in the table as 'means of verification'.

## Objectives

The objectives read as follows (to once more reflect consistency with the Agreement text, the Action Plan (AP) headings indicated in Annex 3 (and in the diagram in Box 1) are indicated between brackets):

**Objective 1:** *To undertake conservation measures so as to improve or maintain the conservation status of waterbird species and their populations*  
(AP Headings: A, B, C)

This objective concentrates on the core business of AEWA: ensuring a favorable conservation status of waterbird species and their populations. This will be achieved when the overall conservation status of waterbird species throughout the AEWA range improves. The desired result behind this objective is that by 2017, across the AEWA region, the number of waterbird species with a growing or stable population is larger than the number of waterbird species with a declining population. Five concrete targets have been formulated that will help achieve this objective:

- 1.1. Full legal protection is provided to all Column A species
- 1.2. A comprehensive and coherent flyway network of protected and managed sites and other adequately managed sites, of international and national importance for waterbirds is established and maintained, while taking into account the existing networks and climate change
- 1.3. Environmental Impact Assessment & Strategic Environmental Assessments are used to reduce the impact of new developments on waterbird species and populations
- 1.4. Single Species Action Plans (SSAPs) are developed and implemented for most threatened species listed in category 1 and categories 2 and 3 marked with an asterisk on column A of Table 1
- 1.5. Waterbirds are considered thoroughly in the context of the delivery of National Action Plans on non-native species by other international fora, such as CBD, Bern Convention, and GISP

**Objective 2:** *To ensure that any use of waterbirds in the Agreement area is sustainable (AP Headings A, C)*

Successfully tackling the issue of unsustainable use of waterbirds is a key prerequisite for achieving the goal of this strategic plan. The desired result under this objective is that by 2017, across the AEWA region, a number of unsustainable practices will be eliminated, while facilitating processes will be introduced and implemented. Five targets have been set to this effect:

- 2.1. The use of lead shot for hunting in wetlands is phased out in all Contracting Parties
- 2.2. Internationally coordinated collection of harvest data is developed and implemented
- 2.3. Measures to reduce, and, as far as possible, eliminate illegal taking of waterbirds, the use of poison baits and non-selective methods of taking, are developed and implemented
- 2.4. Best practice codes and standards, such as bird identification, are developed and promoted, in order to achieve proper enforcement of legally binding provisions
- 2.5. Adaptive harvest management<sup>2</sup> of quarry populations is ensured at international scale

**Objective 3:** *To increase knowledge about species and their populations, flyways and threats to them as a basis for conservation action (AP Headings: A, B, C, D)*

The availability of good scientific knowledge, as well as traditional, locally available knowledge, is a prerequisite to achieving AEWA's overall goal. The desired result is that by 2017, or if possible earlier, sufficient knowledge is available and accessible on species and their populations, their flyways, threats to them and successful conservation measures. To facilitate further sharing, generation and improvement of knowledge, specially related to appropriate research and monitoring, the following five targets have been formulated:

- 3.1. Necessary resources are in place to support, on a long-term basis, the international processes for gathering monitoring data for status assessment.
- 3.2. Capacity of national monitoring systems to assess the status of the waterbirds is established, maintained and further developed
- 3.3. Nationally responsible state agencies, academic and other wildlife related research institutions are encouraged to establish research programmes to support implementation of waterbird conservation priorities

---

<sup>2</sup> Adaptive Harvest Management is the periodic process of setting hunting regulations based on a system of population and habitat monitoring, harvest level recording, data analysis and defining regulatory options.

- 3.4. Best practices, including, in particular, traditional knowledge for waterbird conservation programmes, are collated and incorporated
- 3.5. Sharing and accessibility of relevant data and information are enhanced so as to underpin relevant conservation decision-making

**Objective 4:** *To improve Communication, Education and Public Awareness (CEPA) about migratory waterbird species, their flyways, their role in alleviating poverty, threats to them and the need for measures to conserve them and their habitats (AP Headings: E, F)*

Within the past three years, the AEWA has developed a communication strategy that provides the framework for communication-related work of the Agreement. It is desired that targeted audiences, as specified in the AEWA Communication Strategy, are better informed about migratory waterbird species, their populations and flyways; are aware of threats to them and understand and support the need for their conservation. The three specific targets that have been formulated reflect the communication strategy's intentions and aim to secure its implementation and updating as follows:

- 4.1. Support for the implementation of the Communication Strategy (CS) is secured
- 4.2. The AEWA Communication Strategy is implemented
- 4.3. Awareness and understanding of waterbird conservation issues in general, and, of AEWA in particular, are increased at all levels within the Contracting Parties

**Objective 5:** *To improve the capacity of Range States and international cooperation and capacity towards the conservation of migratory waterbird species and their flyways (AP Headings: E, F)*

Cooperation – within the Contracting Parties, as well as between them internationally - is at the core of flyway conservation. There is a need to improve cooperation and increase AEWA's capacity to do that with the aim of achieving by 2017, notably through the strengthening of AEWA's facilitation role and increasing its capacity, a more streamlined implementation of the Agreement at national level and better cooperation at the international level. The following eight specific targets have been designed to achieve results at all levels:

- 5.1. The membership of the Agreement is expanded
- 5.2. Sufficient funding for the implementation of the SP is raised from different sources
- 5.3. Cooperation with other MEAs and key partners is enhanced
- 5.4. The Small Grants Fund (SGF)<sup>3</sup> is activated
- 5.5. The rate of submission of National Reports is increased
- 5.6. Capacity of national staff to implement the Agreement is increased through proper training mechanisms
- 5.7. Appropriate national coordination mechanisms for implementation of AEWA linking to national coordination mechanisms for other biodiversity MEAs are established
- 5.8. AEWA is recognized by other biodiversity MEAs as an MEA whose effectiveness in protecting waterbirds can be used as an indicator for sustaining biodiversity on a global level

### **Operational principles**

Reflecting the interlinkages of AEWA, its sister agreements and its mother convention CMS and their common fundamental working philosophy, several cross-cutting issues have been identified, which, in the pursuit of implementing the Strategic Plan, will be adopted and applied as Operational Principles in all activities where appropriate:

OP 1: The Strategic Plan is the guiding document for the implementation of the Agreement; linking the Agreement Text and Action Plan with implementation.

---

<sup>3</sup> The 1<sup>st</sup> Session of the Meeting of the Parties to AEWA in its Resolution 1.7 decided on the establishment of an AEWA Conservation Small Grants Fund to facilitate the implementation of the Agreement similarly to the Ramsar Small Grants Fund for Wetland Conservation and Wise Use. At the time of MOP4 (September 2008), this Fund had not become operational; however it still represents a major potential for providing valuable resources to eligible countries to implement provisions of AEWA.

- OP 2: To respect the general principles of the United Nations throughout all phases of implementation.
- OP 3: To cooperate closely with relevant multilateral environmental agreements and key partners, harmonizing initiatives wherever possible, in particular with CMS and its other agreements.
- OP 4: To foster awareness of the concept of sustainable use, and the positive role of migratory waterbirds on livelihoods of communities along their flyways.
- OP 5: To increase the ability of all Parties, and, in particular, developing countries and countries with economies in transition, to contribute to the implementation of the Strategic Plan.
- OP 6: To stimulate Parties to support developing countries and countries with economies in transition to implement the Agreement.
- OP 7: To strive to attract matching funding for project activities.
- OP 8: To strive, at all times, to make the most efficient use of the limited available financial and human resources.
- OP 9: To ensure the Strategic Plan contributes to the conservation of global diversity by aiming at the conservation of migratory waterbirds in the African-Eurasian region.
- OP 10: To seize and promote opportunities for capacity building at all levels throughout the Agreement area.

### **Implementation & Finances**

This Strategic Plan is aimed at optimising the implementation of the AEWA in a realistic way, and in line with the internally set Operational Principles as outlined above. Implementation can be ensured only when the appropriate means, both financial and in human capacity, are made available at the level of the Secretariat, as well as in the Contracting Parties themselves and among the partners of the Agreement. In this respect, special reference is made to Objective 5 of this Strategic Plan.

### **Evaluation & Review**

Evaluation of performance, achievements and impact is intrinsically linked to coherent and strategic implementation of the Agreement, and therefore to its Strategic Plan. The Strategic Plan may be reviewed by each MOP if deemed necessary, in order to reflect updates on progress made at target and indicator level. However, this Strategic Plan is meant to provide a long-term perspective on AEWA functioning, which should be reflected in its validity throughout its period.

The Strategic Plan and the newly developed National Reporting Format have been designed so as to feed into each other, enabling easy reporting as well as monitoring of progress with achieving the targets set in the Strategic Plan. The Contracting Parties, and other main stakeholders, are requested to develop their own Work Plans to ensure implementation of this Strategic Plan at their level.

In addition, it is recommended that a Secretariat Work Plan be prepared to accompany the Strategic Plan. This Secretariat Work Plan will link the targets set in the Strategic Plan to clear, measurable activities, including timing, budget, responsible persons, etc. It will also provide coherence with the International Implementation Tasks that have been set by the Agreement. The Secretariat Work Plan may then be regularly revised as the MOP deems it necessary, while the Strategic Plan continues to provide the long-term context within which AEWA operates.

Amendments to the Strategic Plan could be approved by any MOP. In order for proposed amendments to be included for consideration, they need to be communicated to the AEWA Secretariat no later than 150 days prior to the MOP, thus being linked to the deadline for the submission of proposals for amendments to the Agreement.

## Logical Framework Table

### AEWA Strategic Plan 2009-2017

	<b>Targets</b> (Targets to be achieved by 2017)	<b>Indicators</b> (Quantifiable measures of achievement)	<b>Means of Verification</b> (Sources of information for indicators)	<b>Main Stakeholders</b>
<b>Vision</b>	All countries along the African-Eurasian Flyways share viable waterbird populations and people throughout the region understand, respect, facilitate and sustain the phenomenon of their migration			
<b>Goal</b>	To maintain or to restore migratory waterbird species and their populations at a favourable conservation status throughout their flyways	<p><b>At the Agreement level, within the period of this SP:</b></p> <p>No AEWA waterbird population has become extinct in the Agreement area</p> <p>All AEWA waterbird populations at a favourable conservation status at the time of MOP4 (September 2008) have retained that status</p> <p>At least 75%<sup>4</sup> of the AEWA waterbird populations show a positive trend (growing or stable)</p>	Conservation Status Review (CSR) AEWA Table 1 IUCN Red List	

<sup>4</sup> The AEWA Conservation Status Review 4 (2008) assessed that 58% of the populations with known trends (n=370) have stable or growing trends. 29% of all AEWA populations (n=522) are with unknown trends and 41% of all AEWA populations are either stable or growing.

Targets (Targets to be achieved by 2017)	Indicators (Quantifiable measures of achievement)	Means of Verification (Sources of information for indicators)	Main Stakeholders
	<p>Overall status of indicator species has improved, as measured by the Waterbird Indicator</p> <p>Overall extinction risk of waterbirds has reduced, as measured by the Red List Index</p> <p>20% of threatened and Near Threatened species have been downlisted to lower categories of threat</p> <p>Fewer populations to be listed in Category 1 in Column A (20% reduction)</p> <p>Fewer populations to be listed in Column A (5% reduction)</p> <p><b>At the National level, within the period of this SP:</b></p> <p>No AEWA waterbird population has gone extinct as a breeding, migrating, or wintering (whichever is applicable) species in any CPs territory</p>	<p>National reports (<i>Species matrix – species status, national red listing status</i>)</p>	

<b>Targets</b> (Targets to be achieved by 2017)	<b>Indicators</b> (Quantifiable measures of achievement)	<b>Means of Verification</b> (Sources of information for indicators)	<b>Main Stakeholders</b>
	<p>Current favourable status of AWEA waterbirds, as breeding, migrating or wintering species, within any CPs has been retained</p> <p>At least 75% of AWEA waterbird species occurring in any CP have a positive trend (stable or growing)</p> <p>20% of threatened and Near Threatened species have been downlisted to lower categories of threat in each CP</p>		
<b>Objective 1</b>			
To undertake conservation measures so as to improve or maintain conservation status of waterbird species and their populations			
1.1 Full legal protection is provided to all Column A species	All CPs have adopted national legislation protecting all Column A species	National reports ( <i>Species matrix – legal status</i> )	CPs
1.2 A comprehensive and coherent flyway network of protected and managed sites, and other adequately managed sites, of international and national importance for waterbirds is established and maintained, while taking into account the existing networks and climate	All CPs are in place and maintain comprehensive national networks of sustainably-managed, protected, and other managed areas, that form a coherent flyway site network, which aims to be resilient to the effects of climate change	National reports ( <i>Pressures and responses – 5. Habitat conservation, 5.1. Habitat inventories, 5.2. Conservation of areas, questions 13 and 15</i> )	CPs

	<b>Targets</b> (Targets to be achieved by 2017)	<b>Indicators</b> (Quantifiable measures of achievement)	<b>Means of Verification</b> (Sources of information for indicators)	<b>Main Stakeholders</b>
	change			
	1.3 Environmental Impact Assessment & Strategic Environmental Assessments are used to reduce the impact of new development on waterbird species and populations	All CPs use EIA/SEA to reduce the impact on waterbirds	National reports ( <i>Pressures and responses – 6. Management of human activities, 6.2. Other human activities, questions 21 and 22</i> )	CPs
	1.4 Single Species Action Plans (SSAPs) are developed and implemented for most threatened species listed in category 1 and categories 2 and 3, marked with an asterisk on column A of Table 1	SSAPs are in place and being effectively implemented for all globally threatened species and species marked with an asterisk	National reports ( <i>Pressures and responses – 4. Species conservation, 4.2. SSAPs, questions 2 and 3</i> )  AEWA review on the stage of preparation and implementation of SSAPs	CPs, Secretariat
	1.5 Waterbirds are considered thoroughly in the context of the delivery of National Action Plans on non-native species by other international fora, such as CBD, Bern Convention, and GISP	CPs have incorporated, as part of National Action Plans on non-native species, specific measures for invasive non-native species of waterbirds and are implementing them in order to ensure their control or eradication	National reports ( <i>Pressures and responses – 4. Species Introductions, questions 9-11</i> )  AEWA review on the status of introduced non-native waterbird species and hybrids thereof	CPs
<b>Objective 2</b>  To ensure that any use of waterbirds in the Agreement area is sustainable				

<b>Targets</b> (Targets to be achieved by 2017)	<b>Indicators</b> (Quantifiable measures of achievement)	<b>Means of Verification</b> (Sources of information for indicators)	<b>Main Stakeholders</b>
2.1 The use of lead shot for hunting in wetlands is phased out in all CPs	All CPs have adopted national legislation prohibiting the use of lead shot (in wetlands)  No authenticated report of continued use of lead shot for hunting in wetlands in the Agreement area is received by the Secretariat	National reports ( <b>Pressures and responses – 6. Management of human activities, 6.1. Hunting, question 18</b> )  AEWA review on the use of lead shot	CPs Hunters' organizations Hunters
2.2 Internationally coordinated collection of harvest data is developed and implemented	Internationally coordinated harvest data collection in place involving at least 25% of the CPs	National reports ( <b>Pressures and responses – 6. Management of human activities, 6.1. Hunting, question 17</b> )  AEWA review on pertinent hunting and trade legislation	CPs FACE and other hunters' organizations
2.3 Measures to reduce, and as far as possible eliminate, illegal taking of waterbirds, the use of poison baits and non-selective methods of taking are developed and implemented	All CPs have pertinent legislation in place which is being fully enforced	National reports ( <b>Pressures and responses – 6. Management of human activities, 6.1. Hunting, question 19</b> )  AEWA review on pertinent hunting and trade legislation	CPs Hunter's organizations
2.4. Best practice codes and standards, such as bird identification, are developed and prompted, in order to achieve proper enforcement of legally binding provisions	50% of CPs are effectively enforcing legally binding best practice standards	AEWA review on pertinent hunting and trade legislation	CPs Hunter's organizations

	<b>Targets</b> ( <i>Targets to be achieved by 2017</i> )	<b>Indicators</b> ( <i>Quantifiable measures of achievement</i> )	<b>Means of Verification</b> ( <i>Sources of information for indicators</i> )	<b>Main Stakeholders</b>
	2.5. Adaptive harvest management of quarry populations is ensured at international scale	International harvest management plans (IHMP) for two quarry populations developed and implemented	Review on implementation of IHMP	CPs, Secretariat, Hunter's organisations
<b>Objective 3</b> To increase knowledge about species and their populations, flyways and threats to them, as a basis for conservation action				
	3.1. Necessary resources are in place to support, on a long-term basis, the international processes for gathering monitoring data for status assessment.	Timely production of annual IWC summary report and the AEW A CSR and global <i>Waterbird Population Estimates</i>  50% increase of species/populations whose international status is being assessed with regular monitoring data	Reports by Wetlands International  Conservation Status Review (CSR)	CPs and other donors, Secretariat, Wetlands International
	3.2. Capacity of national monitoring systems to assess the status of the waterbirds is established, maintained and further developed	Half of CPs have year-round (as appropriate) monitoring systems in place	National reports ( <i>Pressures and responses – 7. Research and monitoring, question 25</i> )	CPs
	3.3. Nationally responsible state agencies, academic and other wildlife-related research institutions are encouraged to establish research programmes to support implementation of	Ten new AEW A-linked research programmes are established	National reports ( <i>Pressures and responses – 7. Research and monitoring, question 27</i> )  Secretariat report to MOP	CPs, Secretariat

<b>Targets</b> (Targets to be achieved by 2017)	<b>Indicators</b> (Quantifiable measures of achievement)	<b>Means of Verification</b> (Sources of information for indicators)	<b>Main Stakeholders</b>
waterbird conservation priorities			
3.4. Best practices, including traditional knowledge, for waterbird conservation programmes are collated and incorporated	50 best practices collated and published at <a href="http://www.conservationevidence.com">www.conservationevidence.com</a> <sup>5</sup>	<a href="http://www.conservationevidence.com">www.conservationevidence.com</a>	CPs, NGOs, Hunter's organisations
3.5. Sharing and accessibility of relevant data and information are enhanced so as to underpin relevant conservation decision-making	Web-based list of research related to waterbirds and their conservation in each CP per triennium	National reports ( <i>Pressures and responses – 7. Research and monitoring, question 27</i> )	CPs
<b>Objective 4</b> To improve Communication, Education and Public Awareness (CEPA) about migratory waterbird species, their flyways, their role in alleviating poverty, threats to them and the measures needed to conserve them and their habitats			
4.1. Support for the implementation of the Communication Strategy (CS) is secured	100% funding and other support, as appropriate (e.g. expertise, network, skills and resources), is secured for the	Secretariat reports	CPs, other donors

<sup>5</sup> Conservation Evidence is an online peer-reviewed journal and a web pool of previously published papers or reports that document the effectiveness of conservation management interventions.

<b>Targets</b> (Targets to be achieved by 2017)	<b>Indicators</b> (Quantifiable measures of achievement)	<b>Means of Verification</b> (Sources of information for indicators)	<b>Main Stakeholders</b>
	Communication Strategy implementation		
4.2. The AEWA Communication Strategy is implemented	<p>The Communication Strategy has been monitored annually and reviewed and updated on a tri-annual basis</p> <p>At least one Training of Trainers workshop for CEPA has been held in each AEWA region (CS 3.1) <sup>6</sup></p> <p>In at least three AEWA regions, follow-up trainings for CEPA at the national level have been conducted by the people trained under target 3.3 (CS 3.2)</p> <p>Regional Centres for the exchange of information on AEWA have been established in all regions (CS 2.2)</p> <p>The AEWA website has been improved and maintained, and in particular made more interactive (CS 4.1)</p>	<p>Implementation progress reports The strategy document</p> <p>Training workshop report Training toolkit/manual</p> <p>National reports (<i>Pressures and responses – 8. Education and information, 8.1. AEWA Communication Strategy, question 32</i>)</p> <p>Training workshop reports Training toolkit/manual</p> <p>Centre launch events Assessment reports</p> <p>The website Users feedback</p>	<p>Secretariat</p> <p>Secretariat</p> <p>CPs</p> <p>Secretariat, CPs</p> <p>Secretariat</p> <p>Secretariat</p>

<sup>6</sup> Between brackets and, where appropriate, the targets are linked to the Communication Strategy (CS), the number given reflects the activity in the Communication Strategy

<b>Targets</b> (Targets to be achieved by 2017)	<b>Indicators</b> (Quantifiable measures of achievement)	<b>Means of Verification</b> (Sources of information for indicators)	<b>Main Stakeholders</b>
	The AEWA newsletter is being published regularly, and twice yearly in hard copy supported by monthly electronic updates (CS 4.2)	The newsletters (paper version and e-news) Secretariat report	Secretariat
	The infrastructure for e-discussions is in place and the discussions facilitated (CS 4.3)	The e-forum Secretariat reports	Secretariat
	Guidelines for Accession have been updated and distributed to all non-CPs (CS 4.4)	The guidelines Distribution list Secretariat report	Secretariat
	A flexible toolkit is produced, and distributed, providing a set of resource materials for awareness raising at the national level (CS 4.5)	The toolkit Distribution list Secretariat report	Secretariat
4.3. Awareness and understanding of waterbird conservation issues in general and of AEWA in particular are increased at all levels within the CPs	At least 25% of CPs have developed and are implementing programmes for raising awareness and understanding on waterbird conservation and AEWA	National reports ( <i>Pressures and responses – 8. Education and information, 8.1. AEWA Communication Strategy, question 29</i> )	CPs
<b>Objective 5</b>  To improve the capacity of Range States and international cooperation			

<b>Targets</b> (Targets to be achieved by 2017)	<b>Indicators</b> (Quantifiable measures of achievement)	<b>Means of Verification</b> (Sources of information for indicators)	<b>Main Stakeholders</b>
and capacity towards the conservation of migratory waterbird species and their flyways			
5.1. The membership of the Agreement is expanded	AEWA Membership has increased to 75 Parties by MOP5, to 85 Parties by MOP6, and to 90 Parties by MOP 7, with particular focus on Central Asia and the Middle East	Depository report	Secretariat, CPs
5.2. Sufficient funding for the implementation of the SP is raised from different sources	Full funding is raised	Secretariat report	CPs Other donors
5.3. Cooperation with other MEAs and key partners is enhanced	At least 5 new MoU/MoC between AEWA and other MEA's and key partners are established	MoU/MoC	Secretariat
5.4. The Small Grants Fund (SGF) is activated	At least 100,000 EUR annually is disbursed to developing countries for implementation of AEWA	SGF reports Secretariat reports	CPs, Secretariat
5.5. The rate of submission of National Reports is increased	All Contracting Parties regularly provide complete national reports	National report synthesis	CPs
5.6. Capacity of national staff to implement the Agreement is increased through proper training mechanisms	At least 30 governmental staff members have been trained in at least 20 countries	Training reports	Secretariat

	<b>Targets</b> (Targets to be achieved by 2017)	<b>Indicators</b> (Quantifiable measures of achievement)	<b>Means of Verification</b> (Sources of information for indicators)	<b>Main Stakeholders</b>
	5.7. Appropriate national coordination mechanism for implementation of AEW A linking to national coordination mechanisms for other biodiversity MEAs are established	In at least 50% of the Contracting Parties AEW A national coordination mechanisms have been established and are operational on regular basis	National reports ( <b>Pressures and responses – 9. Implementation, question 36</b> )	CPs
	5.8. AEW A is recognized by other biodiversity MEAs as an MEA whose effectiveness in protecting waterbirds can be used as an indicator for sustaining biodiversity on a global level	All global biodiversity MEAs are referring to the effectiveness of AEW A as an indicator for sustaining biodiversity on a global level	Secretariat reports of other biodiversity MEAs Other biodiversity MEAs' resolutions	AEWA and other biodiversity MEAs

## **Definitions**

### **Column A species/populations**

Waterbird species, whose populations are listed on Column A of Table 1 of Annex 3 to AEWA

### **Column B species/populations**

Waterbird species, whose populations are listed on Column B of Table 1 of Annex 3 to AEWA

### **Column C species/populations**

Waterbird species, whose populations are listed on Column C of Table 1 of Annex 3 to AEWA

### **Favourable Conservation Status**

As described in Article 1 of the CMS:

"Conservation status" will be taken as "favourable" when:

- (1) population dynamics data indicate that the migratory species is maintaining itself on a long-term basis as a viable component of its ecosystems;
- (2) the range of the migratory species is neither currently being reduced, nor is likely to be reduced, on a long-term basis;
- (3) there is, and will be in the foreseeable future sufficient habitat to maintain the population of the migratory species on a long-term basis; and
- (4) the distribution and abundance of the migratory species approach historic coverage and levels to the extent that potentially suitable ecosystems exist and to the extent consistent with wise wildlife management;"

### **Flyway**

Waterbird flyways are biological systems of migration paths that directly link sites and ecosystems in different countries and continents on which populations of migratory waterbird species depend.

### **Unsustainable use**

Any use, which alone or in combination with others, leads or has the potential to lead to a species/population not being able to maintain its favourable conservation status.

## List of acronyms

AEWA – Agreement on the Conservation of African-Eurasian Migratory Waterbirds  
AP – AEWA Action Plan  
CBD – Convention on Biological Diversity  
CEPA – Communication, Education and Public Awareness  
CMS – Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals  
COP – Conference of the Parties  
CP – Contracting Party  
CS – Communication Strategy  
CSR – Conservation Status Review  
GISP – Global Invasive Species Programme  
EIA – Environmental Impact Assessment  
IHMP – International Harvest Management Plan (for quarry populations/species)  
IUCN – The World Conservation Union  
IWC – International Waterfowl Census  
MEA – Multilateral Environmental Agreement  
MoC – Memorandum of Cooperation  
MOP – Meeting of the Parties  
MoU – Memorandum of Understanding  
SEA – Strategic Environmental Assessment  
SGF – Small Grants Fund  
SP – AEWA Strategic Plan  
SSAP – Single Species Action Plan  
StC – Standing Committee  
TC – Technical Committee



AGREEMENT ON THE CONSERVATION OF  
AFRICAN-EURASIAN MIGRATORY WATERBIRDS



**4<sup>th</sup> SESSION OF THE MEETING OF THE PARTIES**  
15 – 19 September 2008, Antananarivo, Madagascar

*“Flyway Conservation at Work – Review of the Past, Vision for the Future”*

---

RESOLUTION 4.8

**FINANCIAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS**

*Recalling* Article V, Paragraph 2 (a) and (b), of the Agreement, which states that Parties shall contribute to the budget of the Agreement in accordance with the United Nations scale of assessment,

*Acknowledging* with appreciation the financial and other support provided by the Government of the Federal Republic of Germany for hosting the Agreement Secretariat, which is co-located with the Secretariat of the Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals in Bonn,

*Furthermore acknowledging* with appreciation that the Government of Germany has provided a Junior Professional Information Officer as of 1 October 2005 to 30 September 2008 to strengthen the capacity of the Agreement Secretariat,

*Aware* that the 4<sup>th</sup> Conservation Status Report shows that more than 40 percent of the populations covered by AEWA are in decline and that some are even on the brink of extinction,

*Further aware* that more needs to be done to significantly reduce the current rate of biodiversity loss in accordance with the 2010 target,

*Recognizing* the importance of all Parties being able to participate in the implementation of the Agreement and related activities,

*Appreciating* the additional support given by various Parties and intergovernmental and non-governmental organisations on a voluntary basis to implement the Agreement,

*Furthermore appreciating* the support of the Global Environment Facility for the development and implementation of the Wings Over Wetlands (WOW) UNEP-GEF African-Eurasian Flyways Project,

*Recognizing* the need to provide sufficient resources to enable the Secretariat to implement the AEWA Strategic Plan 2009-2017 and to serve all Parties in the Agreement area,

*Aware* that many Parties, particularly developing countries or countries with economies in transition, may not have the financial means to send representatives to meetings of bodies established under the Agreement,

*Noting* the considerable number of Contracting and non-Contracting Parties as well as organisations attending the fourth session of the Meeting of the Parties, and the resulting additional expenditures to Parties thus incurred, and

*Further noting* that the 5<sup>th</sup> session of the Meeting of the Parties should take place preferably after the 11<sup>th</sup> session of the Conference of the Parties to the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands to enable synergies and make savings.

*The Meeting of the Parties:*

1. *Decides* that the 5th Meeting of the Parties shall take place in 2012;
2. *Confirms* that Parties shall contribute to the budget adopted at the scale agreed upon by the Meeting of the Parties in accordance with Article V, Paragraph 2 (a) and (b), of the Agreement;
3. *Adopts* the budget for 2009-2012 attached as Appendix I to the present Resolution;
4. *Agrees* with the scale of contributions for Parties to the Agreement as listed in Appendix II to the present Resolution, and to the application of that scale *pro rata* to new Parties;
5. *Agrees* that the minimum contribution shall not be less than 2000 Euros per annum and that exceptionally for the period 2009-2012 the maximum contribution shall be restricted to 20 percent of the total budget;
6. *Instructs* the Secretariat, using the financial regulations and rules of the United Nations; the staff regulations and rules of the United Nations and other administrative policies or procedures; promulgated by the Secretary-General of the United Nations, to develop a series of budget scenarios based on the AEWA Strategic Plan 2009-2012 for further consideration by Parties at the fifth Meeting of Parties in 2012;
7. *Requests* Parties, in particular those that are required to pay the minimum contribution, to consider paying for the whole quadriennium in one installment;
8. *Further requests* Parties to pay their contributions promptly as far as possible but in any case not later than the end of June of the year to which they relate;
9. *Agrees* to set the threshold of eligibility for funding of delegates to attend AEWA meetings at 0.200 on the UN Scale of Assessment and, as a general rule, to exclude countries from the European Union and European countries with strong economies, as listed in Appendix IV attached hereto and/ or countries that have payments in arrears of more than 3 years;
10. *Takes note* of Resolution 4.10 of the Meeting of the Parties on the international implementation tasks for the period 2009-2012 and its related appendices;
11. *Urges* all Parties to make voluntary contributions to the Trust Fund to support requests from developing countries and countries with economies in transition to participate in and implement the Agreement throughout the quadriennium;
12. *Further urges* Contracting Parties and other partners to provide additional contributions to secure urgent implementation of the Agreement, in particular implementation of the GEF “Wings over Wetlands” project, implementation of the Strategic Plan 2009-2017 and implementation of the Communication Strategy;
13. *Invites* States not Party to the Agreement, governmental, intergovernmental and non-governmental organisations and other sources to consider contributing to the implementation of the Agreement on a voluntary basis;
14. *Approves* as of 1<sup>st</sup> of January 2009, and taking into account the UN Rules and Regulations, to:
  - upgrade the post of Associate Technical Officer from P-2 to P-3; and
  - change the status of the post of Associate Programme Officer from limited duration (L-2) to fixed term (P-2);
15. *Invites* Contracting Parties as well as the United Nations Environment Programme to consider the feasibility of providing gratis personnel and/or junior professional officers, in accordance with the United Nations rules and regulations, to strengthen the capacity of the Agreement Secretariat;

16. *Requests* the Executive Director of the United Nations Environment Programme to extend the duration of the Trust Fund to 31 December 2012; and
17. *Approves* the terms of reference for the administration of the Agreement budget as set out in Appendix III to the present Resolution for the period 2009-2012.

# Appendix I

## BUDGET ESTIMATES 2009-2012

	2009	2010	2011	2012	TOTAL
<b>General Management</b>	EURO	EURO	EURO	EURO	EURO
1101 Executive Secretary (P4)	146,212	148,212	150,212	152,212	596,848
1102 Associate Technical Officer (P2/P3)	116,814	120,414	122,014	123,614	482,856
1103 Associate Information Officer (P2)	77,252	78,852	80,452	82,052	318,608
1104 Associate Programme Officer (L-2/P-2)	72,301	73,901	75,501	77,101	298,804
1301 Administrative Assistant (G5 step 8)	75,290	76,540	77,790	79,040	308,660
1302 Team Assistant (G-4 step 5)	31,658	32,258	32,858	33,458	130,232
1303 Information Assistant (G4 step 2)	29,091	29,691	30,291	30,891	119,964
1201 Translators	6,500	6,500	6,500	9,000	28,500
1601 Official Travel AEWA Staff	35,000	35,000	35,000	35,000	140,000
3201 Training of Staff	2,500	2,500	2,500	1,000	8,500
4101 Miscellaneous office supplies	3,000	3,000	3,000	3,000	12,000
4201 Office equipment	4,500	4,500	4,500	4,500	18,000
4301 Rent and maintenance costs* 3					0
4302 IT service provider	35,000	35,000	35,000	35,000	140,000
5101 Operation/maintenance of computers	1,500	1,500	1,500	1,500	6,000
5102 Operation/maintenance of photocopiers	1,500	1,500	1,500	1,500	6,000
5103 Operation/ maintenance -others	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	4,000
5201 Document production (external)	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,500	10,000
5203 Reference material	500	500	500	250	1,750
5301 Telephone, Fax	3,000	3,000	3,000	3,000	12,000
5302 Postage and miscellaneous	6,000	6,000	6,000	7,500	25,500
5303 Bank charges	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	4,000
5400 Hospitality	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	8,000
<b>Total General Management</b>	<b>654,118</b>	<b>665,368</b>	<b>674,618</b>	<b>686,118</b>	<b>2,680,222</b>
<b>Implementation of African Initiative</b>					
1304 Junior Professional Officer/African Coordinator					
1603 Official Travel African Coordinator	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	20,000
1221 Development Plan of Action for Africa	25,000	25,000			50,000
2203 Small Grant Fund Projects in African Countries	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000	80,000
2204 Capacity Building Workshop in African Countries			20,000		20,000
4202 Office Equipment	2,500				2,500
<b>Total Cost of African Initiative</b>	<b>52,500</b>	<b>50,000</b>	<b>45,000</b>	<b>25,000</b>	<b>172,500</b>
<b>Servicing the Meeting of the Parties</b>					
1201 English Translators					
1202 French Translators				30,000	30,000
1204 Report Writers				17,500	17,500
1205 Interpreters				50,000	50,000
1220 Consultancies for MOP (1 review)			50,000		50,000
1602 Travel of Staff to the MOP				17,500	17,500
2201 Organization of MOP				100,000	100,000
5201 Document production (external)				7,500	7,500
<b>Total servicing the Meeting of the Parties</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>50,000</b>	<b>222,500</b>	<b>272,500</b>

<b><i>Servicing the Technical Committee</i></b>					
1201 English Translators					
1202 French Translators	5,000		5,000		10,000
1204 Report Writers					0
1205 Interpreters	10,000		10,000		20,000
3302 Meetings of the TC (travel/dsa/ organisational costs)	17,500		17,500		35,000
<b>Total servicing the Technical Committee</b>	<b>32,500</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>32,500</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>65,000</b>
<b><i>Servicing the Standing Committee</i></b>					
1201 English Translators					
1202 French Translators		5,000		5,000	10,000
1204 Report Writers					0
1205 Interpreters					0
3303 Meeting of the StC (travel/dsa/ organisational costs)		17,500		17,500	35,000
<b>Total servicing the Standing Committee</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>22,500</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>22,500</b>	<b>45,000</b>
<b><i>GEF Support</i></b>					
2202 Support to the WOW project	40,000	40,000			80,000
<b>SUBTOTAL</b>	<b>779,118</b>	<b>777,868</b>	<b>802,118</b>	<b>956,118</b>	<b>3,315,222</b>
6000 UNEP overhead costs 13 %*	101,285	101,123	104,275	124,295	430,979
Withdrawal from Trust Fund	140,000				
<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>	<b>740,403</b>	<b>878,991</b>	<b>906,393</b>	<b>1,080,413</b>	<b>3,606,201</b>

\*UNEP covers the costs of one P4 and four general staff members from the CMS Administrative and Fund Management Unit, which supports the AEWA Secretariat from the 13% overhead.

HIGH PRIORITY ACTIVITIES TO BE COVERED BY VOLUNTARY CONTRIBUTIONS					
	2009	2010	2011	2012	Total
<b>WOW related Projects</b>					
Identify all sites of international importance for AEWA species (3)	140,000	75,000			215,000
Creating an interactive tool that present information on important sites (4)	140,000	75,000			215,000
Publish priority areas for better protection (6)		40,000			40,000
Survey work in poorly-known areas (16)	25,000	25,000	25,000	25,000	100,000
International Waterbird Census - Special gap-filling survey (17)	125,000	125,000			250,000
Improving survey and monitoring capacity for migratory waterbirds (28)	20,000	10,000	40,000	20,000	90,000
Regional training programmes in Africa for implementation of the Agreement (29)	90,000	130,000	130,000	130,000	480,000
Regional workshop for promoting the agreement (35)	37,500	37,500	75,000	75,000	225,000
Communicating the importance of a network of critical sites for migratory waterbirds (36)		60,000			60,000
<b>Sub-total:</b>	<b>577,500</b>	<b>577,500</b>	<b>270,000</b>	<b>250,000</b>	<b>1,675,000</b>
<b>Species Conservation</b>					
Slender-billed Curlew	25,000				25,000
Red-breasted Goose SSAP	25,000	25,000	25,000	25,000	100,000
Sociable Lapwing/Black-winged Pranticole SSAP	25,000	25,000	25,000	25,000	100,000
Lesser White-fronted Goose SSAP	60,000	60,000	60,000	60,000	240,000
Development of new Species Action Plans (e.g Shoebill)	50,000	50,000	50,000	50,000	200,000
<b>Sub-total:</b>	<b>185,000</b>	<b>160,000</b>	<b>160,000</b>	<b>160,000</b>	<b>665,000</b>
<b>Research and monitoring</b>					
Ringing Schemes in Africa	50,000	50,000	25,000	25,000	150,000
Structural support for International Waterbird Census	50,000	50,000	50,000	50,000	200,000
Migratory birds as indicators*	15,000	15,000			30,000
<b>Sub-total:</b>	<b>115,000</b>	<b>115,000</b>	<b>75,000</b>	<b>75,000</b>	<b>380,000</b>
<b>Capacity Building in Africa/Central Asia</b>					
Training programme for national implementation agencies for AEWA (Africa/Central Asia)	20,000	75,000	75,000	75,000	245,000
<b>Sub-total:</b>	<b>20,000</b>	<b>75,000</b>	<b>75,000</b>	<b>75,000</b>	<b>245,000</b>
<b>Implementation of African Initiative</b>					
Support to the implementation of the Plan of Action for Africa		100,000	250,000	500,000	850,000
<b>Sub-total:</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>100,000</b>	<b>250,000</b>	<b>500,000</b>	<b>850,000</b>
					0
<b>Total:</b>	<b>897,500</b>	<b>1,027,500</b>	<b>830,000</b>	<b>1,060,000</b>	<b>3,815,000</b>
<b>UNEP Overhead 13%</b>	<b>116,675</b>	<b>133,575</b>	<b>107,900</b>	<b>137,800</b>	<b>495,950</b>
<b>Grand Total:</b>	<b>1,014,175</b>	<b>1,161,075</b>	<b>937,900</b>	<b>1,197,800</b>	<b>4,310,950</b>
<b>*EUR 10,000 received from the Government of Tanzania</b>					

## Appendix II

### AEWA ANNUAL CONTRIBUTIONS FOR THE YEARS 2009-2012

Party	2009	2010	2011	2012	Total
Albania	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	8,000
Algeria	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	8,000
Belgium	23,635	23,635	23,635	23,635	94,540
Benin	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	8,000
Bulgaria	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	8,000
Congo (Brazzaville)	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	8,000
Croatia	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	8,000
Czech Republic	2,801	2,801	2,801	2,801	11,204
Cyprus	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	8,000
Denmark	23,069	23,069	23,069	23,069	92,276
Djibouti	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	8,000
Egypt	3,856	3,856	3,856	3,856	15,424
Equatorial Guinea	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	8,000
Estonia	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	8,000
European Community	16,692	16,692	16,692	16,692	66,768
Finland	17,298	17,298	17,298	17,298	69,192
France	133,539	133,539	133,539	133,539	534,156
Gambia	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	8,000
Georgia	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	8,000
Germany	133,539	133,539	133,539	133,539	534,156
Ghana	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	8,000
Guinea	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	8,000
Guinea-Bissau	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	8,000
Hungary	3,322	3,322	3,322	3,322	13,288
Ireland	9,229	9,229	9,229	9,229	36,916
Israel	15,004	15,004	15,004	15,004	60,016
Italy	75,456	75,456	75,456	75,456	301,824
Jordan	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	8,000
Kenya	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	8,000
Latvia	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	8,000
Lebanon	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	8,000
Libyan Arab Jamahiriya	3,222	3,222	3,222	3,222	12,888
Lithuania	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	8,000
Luxembourg	2,031	2,031	2,031	2,031	8,124
Macedonia FYR	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	8,000
Madagascar	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	8,000
Mali	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	8,000
Mauritius	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	8,000
Moldova; Republic of	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	8,000
Monaco	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	8,000
Netherlands	54,300	54,300	54,300	54,300	217,200
Niger	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	8,000
Nigeria	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	8,000
Norway	16,385	16,385	16,385	16,385	65,540

Party	2009	2010	2011	2012	Total
Portugal	11,909	11,909	11,909	11,909	47,636
Romania	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	8,000
Senegal	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	8,000
Slovakia	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	8,000
Slovenia	2,162	2,162	2,162	2,162	8,648
South Africa	9,382	9,382	9,382	9,382	37,528
Spain	62,950	62,950	62,950	62,950	251,800
Sudan	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	8,000
Sweden	32,065	32,065	32,065	32,065	128,260
Switzerland	38,459	38,459	38,459	38,459	153,836
Syrian Arab Republic	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	8,000
Tanzania; United Republic of	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	8,000
Togo	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	8,000
Tunisia	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	8,000
Uganda	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	8,000
Ukraine	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	8,000
United Kingdom of Great Britian and Northern Ireland	133,539	133,539	133,539	133,539	534,156
Uzbekistan	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	8,000

## Appendix III

### **TERMS OF REFERENCE FOR THE ADMINISTRATION OF THE TRUST FUND FOR THE AGREEMENT ON THE CONSERVATION OF AFRICAN-EURASIAN MIGRATORY WATERBIRDS**

1. The terms of reference for the Trust Fund of the Agreement on the Conservation of African-Eurasian Migratory Waterbirds (AEWA) shall refer to the financial years beginning 1 January 2009 and ending 31 December 2012.
2. The Trust Fund shall be administered by the Executive Director of the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) subject to the approval of the Governing Council of UNEP and the consent of the Secretary-General of the United Nations.
3. The administration of the Trust Fund shall be governed by the financial regulations and rules of the United Nations, the staff regulations and rules of the United Nations and other administrative policies or procedures, promulgated by the Secretary-General of the United Nations.
4. In accordance with United Nations rules, UNEP shall deduct from the income an administrative charge equal to 13 per cent of the expenditure charged to the AEWA Trust Fund in respect of activities financed under AEWA.
5. The financial resources of the Trust Fund for 2009-2012 shall be derived from:
  - (a) Contributions made by Parties by reference to appendix II of Resolution 4.8, including contributions from any new Party; and
  - (b) Further contributions from Parties and contributions from States not Parties to the Agreement, other governmental, intergovernmental and non-governmental organisations and other sources.
6. All contributions to the Trust Fund shall be paid in fully convertible Euros. For contributions from States that become Parties after the beginning of the financial period, the initial contribution (from the first day of the third month after deposit of the instrument of ratification, acceptance or accession until the end of the financial period) shall be determined *pro rata* based on the contribution of other States Parties on the same level of the United Nations scale of assessments, as it applies from time to time. However, if the contribution of a new Party determined on this basis would be more than 20 per cent of the budget, the contribution of that Party shall be 20 per cent of the budget for the financial year of joining (or *pro rata* for a part year). The contribution of each Party as laid down in appendix II of Resolution 4.8 shall be fixed until the next ordinary session of the Meeting of the Parties. Contributions of new Parties shall flow into the Trust Fund of the Agreement. Contributions shall be paid in annual installments. The contributions shall be due on 1 January 2009, 2010, 2011 and 2012. Contributions shall be paid into the following account:

UNEP Euro Account  
Account No. 6161603755  
J.P. Morgan AG  
Gruneburgweg 2  
60322 Frankfurt / Main  
Germany  
Bank code number 501 108 00  
SWIFT No. CHASDEFX  
IBAN: DE 565011080061616 03755

7. For the convenience of the Parties, for each of the years of the financial period the Executive Director of UNEP shall as soon as possible notify the Parties to the Agreement of their assessed contributions.
8. Contributions received into the Trust Fund that are not immediately required to finance activities shall be invested at the discretion of the United Nations, and any income shall be credited to the Trust Fund.
9. The Trust Fund shall be subject to audit by the United Nations Board of Auditors.
10. The budget estimates covering income and expenditures for each of the four calendar years constituting the financial period to which they relate, prepared in Euros, shall be submitted to the Meeting of the Parties to the Agreement.
11. The estimates of each of the calendar years covered by the financial period shall be divided into sections and objects of expenditure, shall be specified according to budget lines, shall include references to the programmes of work to which they relate, and shall be accompanied by such information as may be required by or on behalf of the contributors, and such further information as the Executive Director of UNEP may deem useful and advisable. In particular, estimates shall also be prepared for each programme of work for each of the calendar years, with expenditure itemized for each programme so as to correspond to the sections, objects of expenditure, and budget lines described in the first sentence of this paragraph.
12. In addition to the budget estimates for the financial period described in the preceding paragraphs, the Secretariat of the Agreement, in consultation with the Standing Committee of the Agreement and the Executive Director of UNEP, shall prepare a medium-term plan as envisaged in chapter III of the Legislative and Financial Texts Regarding the United Nations Environment Programme and Environment Fund. The medium-term plan will cover the years from 2013 up to and including 2018, and shall incorporate the budget for the financial period 2013-2015.
13. The proposed budget and medium-term plan, including all the necessary information, shall be dispatched by the Secretariat to all Parties at least 90 days before the date fixed for the opening of the Meeting of the Parties.
14. The budget and medium-term plan shall be adopted by unanimous vote of the Parties present and voting at the Meeting of the Parties.
15. In the event that the Executive Director of UNEP anticipates that there might be a shortfall in resources over the financial period as a whole, the Executive Director shall consult with the Secretariat, which shall seek the advice of the Standing Committee as to its priorities for expenditure.
16. Commitments against the resources of the Trust Fund may be made only if they are covered by the necessary income of the Agreement. No commitments shall be made in advance of the receipt of contributions.
17. Upon the request of the Secretariat of the Agreement, after seeking the advice of the Standing Committee, the Executive Director of UNEP should, to the extent consistent with the financial regulations and rules of the United Nations, make transfers from one budget line to another. At the end of the first, second or third calendar year of the financial period, the Executive Director of UNEP may proceed to transfer any uncommitted balance of appropriations to the second, third or fourth calendar year respectively, provided that it does not exceed the total budget approved by the Parties, unless this is specifically sanctioned in writing by the Standing Committee.
18. At the end of each calendar year of the financial period<sup>1</sup>, the Executive Director of UNEP shall submit to the Parties, through the Agreement Secretariat, the accounts for the year. The Executive Director

---

<sup>1</sup> The calendar year 1 January to 31 December is the accounting and financial year, but the official closure date is 31 March of the following year. Thus, on 31 March the accounts of the previous year have to be closed, and it is only then that the Executive Director can submit the accounts of the previous calendar year.

shall also submit, as soon as practicable, the audited accounts for the financial period. These shall include full details of actual expenditure compared to the original provisions for each budget line.

19. Those financial reports required to be submitted to the Executive Director of UNEP shall be transmitted simultaneously by the Secretariat of the Agreement to the members of the Standing Committee.
20. The Secretariat of the Agreement shall provide the Standing Committee with an estimate of proposed expenditures over the coming year simultaneously with, or as soon as possible after, distribution of the accounts and reports referred to in the preceding paragraphs.
21. The present terms of reference shall be effective from 1 January 2009 to 31 December 2012.


## Appendix IV

### ELIGIBILITY FOR SPONSORSHIP FOR AEWB MEETINGS

N°	Party	Proposed rules UN Scale in % 2009*
1	Albania	0.006
2	Algeria	0.085
3	Belgium	1.102
4	Benin	0.001
5	Bulgaria	0.020
6	Congo	0.001
7	Croatia	0.050
8	Cyprus	0,044
9	Czech Republic	0.281
10	Denmark	0.739
11	Djibouti	0.001
12	Egypt	0.088
13	Estonia	0,016
14	European Community	2.500
15	Equatorial Guinea	0.002
16	Finland	0.564
17	France	6.310
18	Gambia	0.001
19	Georgia	0.003
20	Germany	8.577
21	Ghana	0.004
22	Guinea	0.001
23	Guinea Bissau	0.001
24	Hungary	0.244
25	Ireland	0.445
26	Israel	0.419
27	Italy	5.079
28	Jordan	0.012
29	Kenya	0.010
30	Latvia	0.018
31	Lebanon	0.034
32	Libyan Arab Jamahiriya	0.062
33	Lithuania	0.031
34	Luxembourg	0.085
35	Macedonia; FYR	0.005
36	Madagascar	0.002
37	Mali	0.002
38	Mauritius	0.011

39	Moldova; Republic of	0.001
40	Monaco	0.003
41	Netherlands	1.873
42	Niger	0.001
43	Nigeria	0.048
44	Norway	0,782
45	Portugal	0.527
46	Romania	0.070
47	Senegal	0.004
48	Slovakia	0.063
49	Slovenia	0.096
50	South Africa	0.292
51	Spain	2.968
52	Sudan	0.010
53	Sweden	1,071
54	Switzerland	1.216
55	Syrian Arab Republic	0.016
56	Tanzania; United Republic of	0.006
57	Togo	0.001
58	Tunisia	0.031
59	Uganda	0.003
60	Ukraine	0.045
61	United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland	6.642
62	Uzbekistan	0.008

 Parties which are considered eligible for financial support to attend relevant AEWA-sponsored meetings.

 Parties which are considered non-eligible for financial support to attend relevant AEWA-sponsored meetings.

\* UN Scale of Assessment 2007-2009 as adopted by the General Assembly (doc. A/REs/61/237) on 13-2-2007.



AGREEMENT ON THE CONSERVATION OF  
AFRICAN-EURASIAN MIGRATORY WATERBIRDS



**4<sup>th</sup> SESSION OF THE MEETING OF THE PARTIES**  
15 – 19 September 2008, Antananarivo, Madagascar

*“Flyway Conservation at Work – Review of the Past, Vision for the Future”*

---

RESOLUTION 4.9

**AFRICAN INITIATIVE FOR THE CONSERVATION OF MIGRATORY WATERBIRDS  
AND THEIR HABITATS IN AFRICA<sup>1</sup>**

*Expressing deep concern* with the findings of the fourth edition of the Report on the Conservation Status of Migratory Waterbirds in the Agreement Area, that of populations covered by the Agreement, ‘nearly twice as many show decreasing trends (41%) rather than increasing trends (21%)’; that Africa holds the highest proportion of populations recognised as being Globally Threatened with 34 of the 38 AEWA Globally Threatened or Near Threatened species being found in Africa; and that the sub-Saharan African parts of the AEWA area are among the regions where the need to improve the quality of population estimates is greatest,

*Further being deeply concerned* about the findings of the International Review on Hunting and Trade Legislation in the AEWA area that in 25% of the African Parties to AEWA, neither hunting nor trade is prohibited for any population listed in Column A; that legislations in further African Parties do not entirely fulfil the Agreement’s obligations regarding Column A populations; that as a result of insufficient enforcement measures, illegal hunting is particularly widespread in Africa compared to other regions within the AEWA area with 96% of the African countries being affected,

*Also expressing deep concern* with the findings of the update report on the use of non-toxic shot for hunting in wetlands, that none of the African Parties have, so far, introduced a legal ban on lead shot and that particularly in Africa, general awareness on the issue as well as availability of non-toxic shot remain a major problem,

*Acknowledging* that Range States, especially in Africa, lack the expertise and finances to provide adequate conservation responses to the impacts of climate change on migratory waterbirds addressed in the Review of the effects of climate change on migratory waterbirds within the African-Eurasian region,

*Recalling* the need to mobilize resources for the conservation of migratory species of waterbirds and their habitats in Africa in the short, medium and long term,

*Recognizing* the importance of strengthening cooperation and exchange of information among African Range States with regards to the conservation of migratory waterbirds, and

*Further recognizing* the need and importance of the Secretariat to cooperate and collaborate with other relevant MEAs in the conservation of migratory waterbirds.

---

<sup>1</sup> This item was originally focused on the conservation of the Great Rift Valley; however during the course of the meeting, and, in close consultation with the respective stakeholders, the idea evolved to strengthen waterbird and wetland conservation capacity for the whole of Africa.

*The Meeting of the Parties:*

1. *Instructs* the Secretariat to continue providing advisory services to the AEWA African Range States;
2. *Instructs* the Secretariat to mobilise the necessary resources, in close cooperation with other relevant biodiversity-related convention secretariats;
3. *Also instructs* the Secretariat, resources permitting, in close cooperation with the Technical Committee, to draft a plan of action for the conservation of migratory waterbirds and their habitats in Africa, including a proposal for priority areas, to be submitted to MOP5;
4. *Further instructs* the Secretariat to envisage synergies and to enhance cooperation with existing activities of other relevant conventions and organisations in Africa such as on capacity building, the development of action plans or pilot projects for implementation of waterbird and habitat conservation projects;
5. *Requests* Contracting Parties to provide the financial resources or in-kind human resources to establish a post for an Officer to coordinate AEWA activities in Africa within the AEWA Secretariat; and
6. *Invites* all Range States, international organisations, development agencies, the Global Environment Facility (GEF) and other potential donors to support this African Initiative.



AGREEMENT ON THE CONSERVATION OF  
AFRICAN-EURASIAN MIGRATORY WATERBIRDS



**4<sup>th</sup> SESSION OF THE MEETING OF THE PARTIES**  
15 – 19 September 2008, Antananarivo, Madagascar

*“Flyway Conservation at Work – Review of the Past, Vision for the Future”*

---

RESOLUTION 4.10

**AEWA INTERNATIONAL IMPLEMENTATION TASKS FOR 2009-2016**

*Recalling* Resolution 3.11 on International Implementation Priorities for the Agreement for the period 2006-2008,

*Being encouraged* by the good progress in the implementation of the previously adopted International Implementation Priorities for 2000-2004 and for 2003-2007, but *Also being concerned* by the less active implementation of the International Implementation Priorities for 2006-2008, particularly of the projects linked to the UNEP/GEF African-Eurasian Flyways Project,

*Appreciating* the support provided by Contracting Parties, inter-governmental and non-governmental organisations for the implementation of the International Implementation Priorities 2006-2008,

*Noting* the conclusions of the fourth edition of the Report on the Conservation Status of Migratory Waterbirds within the Agreement Area (document AEWA/MOP 4.8) which, *inter alia*, highlighted the worsening status of some globally threatened species and negative trend of the Red List Index for the AEWA species, as well as the continuingly very high proportion of populations showing a negative trend (41% of all AEWA populations with known trends) and the very high number of populations with unknown trends (31% of all AEWA populations),

*Recalling* the need for proactive and targeted conservation measures in order to achieve the target set by the World Summit on Sustainable Development of reducing the rate of biodiversity loss by 2010, and

*Reaffirming* the particular importance of:

- (a) the contribution that conservation of migratory waterbirds and the wise use of their wetland habitats can make to sustainable development, especially in developing countries and countries with economies in transition;
- (b) the need to identify functional networks of key sites through an understanding of the migratory flyways of populations covered by the Agreement; and
- (c) the need to support the maintenance of the International Waterbird Census in Europe and its further development in Africa, the Middle East, East and Central Asia as the basis of assessing the international status and trends of waterbird populations and thus the effective implementation of the Agreement.

*The Meeting of the Parties:*

1. *Adopts* the International Implementation Tasks for 2009-2016, appended to this Resolution, which are updated and amended on the basis of the International Implementation Priorities adopted for 2006-2008 as the medium-term priorities for international cooperation activities for implementation of the Agreement;
2. *Urges* Contracting Parties and specialised international organisations to support ongoing projects and, where appropriate, to develop new international co-operation projects for the implementation of the

Agreement, according to the priorities outlined in the Strategic Plan, to keep the Agreement Secretariat fully informed of progress, and to report conclusions at future sessions of the Meeting of the Parties;

3. *Strongly urges* Contracting Parties and specialised international organisations to specifically support the activities/projects linked to the Wings Over Wetlands (WOW) UNEP-GEF African-Eurasian Flyways Project in order to allow successful implementation of the project; and *Determines* that these activities/projects shall be considered the highest priority for funding over the period 2009-2012;

4. *Further urges* Contracting Parties, the Agreement Secretariat and specialised international organisations to seek innovative mechanisms and partnerships to enable implementation of the priorities listed in the Appendix, including joint ventures, twinning arrangements, secondments and exchange programmes, corporate sector sponsorships and species adoption programmes;

5. *Requests* bilateral and multilateral donors to provide financial assistance to developing countries and countries with economies in transition for the implementation of the Agreement, by supporting implementation of the priorities listed in the Appendix;

6. *Instructs* the Agreement Secretariat to disseminate the International Implementation Tasks for 2009-2016, to coordinate closely with related conventions and international organisations for their implementation, to seek appropriate donors; and

7. *Requests* the Technical Committee to review the structure of the International Implementation Tasks to enhance their responsiveness to key and emerging issues identified by the international reviews specified in paragraph 7.4 of the Action Plan to be produced in the following quadriennium, and to undertake this task alongside the assessment of these reviews as specified in paragraph 7.6 of the Action Plan.

## **AEWA INTERNATIONAL IMPLEMENTATION TASKS (IIT) FOR 2009-2016**

### **INTRODUCTION**

1. The following list of priority activities has been established to assist Contracting Parties, donors and other stakeholders to further the international implementation of the Action Plan of the Agreement on the Conservation of African-Eurasian Migratory Waterbirds during the period 2009-2016.
2. At the first session of the Meeting of the Parties (MOP) to the Agreement, which took place in November 1999 in Cape Town (South Africa), the international implementation priorities (IIP) for 2000-2004 were adopted in Resolution 1.4. Updated IIP for 2003-2007 were adopted with Resolution 2.4 at MOP2 in Bonn (Germany) in September 2002 and IIP for 2006-2008 were approved at MOP3 in Dakar (Senegal) in October 2005. The current proposal for IIT 2009-2016 represents a revised list of activities from the previous IIP 2006-2008.

### **Implementation Priorities 2006-2008 as the basis**

3. In a separate document (AEWA/MOP 4.17) the implementation status of the priorities over the period 2006-2008 is presented, focussing on actions undertaken or in progress within the AEWA framework (more may have been undertaken by individual countries or other agencies in other contexts). Document AEWA/MOP 4.17 shows that although there has been some progress, many priorities have not yet been implemented, particularly projects related to the Wings Over Wetlands Project (WOW) / African-Eurasian Flyways GEF project, mainly because of a lack of funding. Priorities that have been or are currently being implemented do not re-appear in the present list of 2009-2016 tasks.

### **Consultation**

4. In order to identify necessary changes and additions that were needed to the existing implementation priorities, the IIP list was reviewed and amended by the Technical Committee. The remaining list of unimplemented activities from the previous three IIP lists is still valid and was transferred to IIT 2009-2016. The present list of priorities was approved for submission to MOP4 by the Technical Committee and by the Standing Committee.

### **Nature of suggested changes**

5. The Technical Committee and subsequently MOP4 removed all projects from the previous IIP which were implemented over the past triennium or are currently being implemented and added five new projects – No. 13: *Guidance on avoidance or mitigation of the impact of extractive industries*, No. 14: *Guidance on avoidance or mitigation of impacts of wind energy developments*, No. 15: *Evaluation of threats arising from the development of renewable energy sources*, No. 27: *Bioclimatic modelling of changes in distribution of populations threatened by climate change* and No. 30: *Training for National Implementation Agencies for AEWA*. The indicative budgets of all remaining projects from IIP 2006-2008 were revised.

### **Order and format of presentation**

6. As in the previous versions, the presentation of the priorities in the present document follows the headings of the Action Plan to the Agreement. The number(s) in parentheses after each priority title refer(s) to the relevant paragraph of the Agreement's Action Plan.
7. The order of presentation does not reflect any order of priority.

8. For each priority, an indicative budget and timescale is presented for guidance, along with the types of activity involved. It should be noted that the budgets are only indicative. Detailed project proposals and budgets to meet each priority will be required at a later stage and should be the basis for the final fund-raising.

### **Discussion**

9. The priorities include only those requiring international cooperation, and are not intended to reflect national implementation priorities, which must be determined by each Contracting Party and could include more on-the-ground conservation activities. A number of the proposals underlined the importance of such activities. Five types of international cooperation will be appropriate in addressing these priorities:
  - (a) Exchange/transfer of information;
  - (b) Research, surveys and monitoring;
  - (c) Exchange/transfer of expertise;
  - (d) Financial assistance; and
  - (e) Transboundary drafting and implementation of action plans.

## A. SPECIES CONSERVATION

### 1. **Implement existing international single species action plans (AP 2.2.1, 7.4)**

Prior to the entry into force of the Agreement, a number of international single species action plans relevant to Paragraph 2.2.1 of the Agreement's Action Plan had already been developed (by BirdLife International, Wetlands International and the International Crane Foundation). These include action plans for: *Phalacrocorax pygmeus*, *Pelecanus crispus*, *Botaurus stellaris*, *Branta ruficollis*, *Marmaronetta angustirostris*, *Polysticta stellerii*, *Grus leucogeranus*, *Fulica cristata*, *Numenius tenuirostris*, *Larus audouinii*, and *Sterna dougallii*. (NB: Several of these action plans cover the European part of the range of the species only, and a priority is to extend them to cover their full range within the Agreement area (see next item)). A number of international single species action plans were also adopted by MOP2, MOP3 and MOP4 of AEWA, namely for *Vanellus gregarius*, *Glareola nordmanni*, *Gallinago media*, *Oxyura leucocephala*, *Crex crex*, *Aythya nyroca*, *Geronticus eremita*, *Branta bernicla hrota* (East Canadian High Arctic population), *Phoeniconaias minor*, *Ardeola idae*, *Platalea leucorodia*, *Anser erythropus*, *Oxyura maccoa*, *Limosa limosa*, *Sarothrura ayresi* and a number of action plans are under preparation or are being updated, such as for *Branta bernicla bernicla*. Whilst many of the actions identified for these species will have to be undertaken and financed at national or local level, a budget is required for international coordination and promotion, and to provide small grants for national and local initiatives.

Indicative budget:	€ 60,000 min./species/year (for coordination/grants)
Duration:	Annual, ongoing
Activities:	Coordination, small grants, evaluation, reporting

### 2. **Develop new international single species action plans (AP 2.2.1, 7.4)**

New international single species action plans need to be developed as a priority for the populations listed in category 1, column A, Table 1 to the Agreement Action Plan, and for those species listed with an asterisk in column A of Table 1. Production and format of the action plans should follow the recommendations given in the relevant conservation guidelines. As soon as the new action plans are completed for each species, implementation should begin. In view of the large number of action plans to be prepared, it is strongly recommended that the most urgent attention be given to globally threatened species. Furthermore, it is recommended that individual Range States agree to take the lead on development of individual action plans (as an in-kind contribution to the Agreement), in close cooperation with the other Range States of each species (coordination of plan development including workshops, drafting, consultation and publication of each plan). Plans should be submitted to the Technical Committee in draft form for consultation, to ensure harmonization and quality control.

Indicative budget:	€ 50,000 per species for action plan preparation
Duration:	12 months per plan
Activities:	Coordination, workshop, planning, publication

## B. HABITAT CONSERVATION

### 3. **Identify all sites of international importance for AEWA species (AP 3.1.2, 7.4)**

A vital piece of information for the conservation of any migratory species is an understanding of the network of key sites required to sustain their populations throughout the year. A large body of information already exists concerning key sites for migratory waterbirds (that is, sites which meet the Ramsar criteria of international importance for waterbirds and Important Bird Areas). This information has largely been collected through the International Waterbird Census of Wetlands International, but also through BirdLife International's Important Bird Areas programme and Endemic Bird Areas programme, wetland inventories (particularly the Directory of Wetlands of the Middle East) and one-off surveys of remote areas. It is proposed to compile from these various existing sources a "matrix" of key sites by species, which will show all known internationally important sites for each species covered by the Agreement. This matrix will be made available in database form through the World Wide Web as a planning, conservation and awareness tool. The successful presentation of the results of this activity depends on the completion of implementation priority number 4.

Indicative budget: € 250,000  
Duration: 2 years  
Activities: Desk study, review, database, web site

**Matching funding for the Wings Over Wetlands Project (WOW) / African-Eurasian Flyways GEF project.**

### 4. **Creating an interactive tool that presents information on important sites for migratory waterbirds (AP 3.1.2, 7.4)**

Currently large amounts of data exist in databases on migratory waterbirds (International Waterbird Census) and the sites they depend upon in the AEWA region (Important Bird Areas, Ramsar database). These data reside with the custodians and are not inter-operable at the moment. This hampers the interactive application of these data for flyway conservation purposes. Development of a web-based portal that can integrate data on sites of critical importance to migratory waterbirds from these dispersed sources and that provides the option of interactive data submission through the web, is a priority.

A condition for increasing the 'inter-operability' of essential databases like the International Waterbird Census database and the Important Bird Areas database, but also the Ramsar database, is that they have common geographic references, in the form of digitized boundaries. These do not currently exist to a significant extent and considerable work will need to be done to create these, especially for the International Waterbird Census database. This will be a key activity in creating the tool.

Indicative budget: € 250,000  
Duration: 2 years  
Activities: Gathering of reliable map data, coordination, data input (digitization of boundaries); database adaptation, portal development, data management, maintenance

**Matching funding for the Wings Over Wetlands Project (WOW) / African-Eurasian Flyways GEF project.**

### 5. **Publish priority areas for better protection (AP 3.2, 7.4)**

Based on the study undertaken in implementation priority number 3 above, the key sites maps and matrix will be examined to ascertain the degree of existing protection of each site under both international and national legislation. At the international level, this will be achieved by comparison with existing databases on protected areas, e.g. the Ramsar sites database (maintained by Wetlands International), the Natura 2000/Special Protection Areas databases of the European Commission, and the protected areas database (maintained by the World Conservation Monitoring Centre). At national level, information will also be requested from National Focal Points for the Agreement. The results

will be used to assess whether adequate site protection measures are in place to maintain each species under the Agreement in a favourable conservation status. Specific recommendations will be made for species where the network of key sites is thought to be inadequately protected. The study will also list those key sites which are shared between two or more countries, and which require special cooperation measures for effective management.

Indicative budget: € 80,000  
 Duration: 2 years  
 Activities: Desk study, review, publication, and recommendations

**Matching fund for the Wings Over Wetlands Project (WOW) / African-Eurasian Flyways GEF project.**

**6. Habitat Priorities for waterbirds, particularly in Africa and South-west Asia (AP 3.2, 3.3)**

The BirdLife International project Habitats for Birds in Europe has made an important contribution to defining habitat conservation priorities for birds in Europe. This now needs to be further elaborated and made much more specific for waterbird habitats. Furthermore it needs to be extended to Africa and South-west Asia, where habitat requirements are much less well known. The project should result in a series of habitat action plans containing prioritized recommendations and costed projects for each key habitat type. Severely threatened habitats, and habitats of importance to globally threatened species, should be given priority.

Indicative budget: € 250,000  
 Duration: 3 years  
 Activities: Desk study, review, workshops, publication, project proposals

**7. Restoration and rehabilitation techniques for waterbird habitats, particularly in Africa (AP 3.3)**

There has been significant loss and degradation of waterbird habitats throughout the Agreement area. Techniques are relatively well developed for the restoration and rehabilitation of wetlands in temperate regions, but are poorly developed or known for wetlands in the tropics. It is therefore proposed to draw together the available information to produce two manuals (one for temperate and one for tropical areas), including information on the sources of available expertise. Close coordination will be necessary with existing work under the Ramsar Convention. Because of the lack of information on restoration of tropical waterbird habitats, a special project will be launched to undertake demonstration restoration measures for a small number of African wetlands. These will also be used as a focus for training activities. Restoration techniques will focus on low-cost, low technology management options.

Indicative budget: € 75,000 per manual  
 € 100,000 minimum for each demonstration project  
 Duration: 18 months for the manuals  
 Activities: Manuals, demonstration projects, training courses

**8. Conservation programme of migratory bird roosting sites located in the Albertine Rift region (Eastern Africa) (AP 3.2.3, 3.2.4)**

The Albertine Rift region is an important north-south flyway for migratory birds from Europe heading to their wintering places in the southern part of the African Continent. This part of Eastern Africa counts numerous important bird areas (IBAs), which make the Albertine Rift a global biodiversity hotspot. Two important factors weighing on the conservation status of these sites are extremely high human population densities and poverty that is rampant in the Albertine Rift region and neighbouring areas. Due to human pressure, all IBAs of the region face the following problems: encroachment for settlement, agriculture, cattle breeding and grazing, poaching, illegal harvesting, bush fires during the dry season etc., so that actually all these sites are becoming more and more degraded.

To overcome all above-mentioned problems and threats and contribute to poverty alleviation in the region, a conservation programme concerning protected and non-protected IBAs, led essentially by local populations including communities and local and traditional authorities, is intended in the respective countries, i.e. Burundi, Rwanda, Tanzania and Uganda. Identification of strategies and mechanisms for contributing to livelihood improvement of local people and safeguarding the ecosystem qualities of IBAs is expected, as well as efficient collaboration of riparian communities with national and regional conservation authorities.

Indicative budget:	€ 750,000; four fifths of total amount (€ 650,000) to be sourced from AEWa
Duration:	3 years
Activities:	Coordination of collaborators, analysis

## C. MANAGEMENT OF HUMAN ACTIVITIES

### 9. **Evaluation of waterbird harvests in the Agreement area (AP 4.1, 5.7)**

Waterbirds are harvested widely throughout the Agreement area for sport, trade and subsistence (including by indigenous people) and thus have importance for local economies. However, little is known of the scale of such harvesting, particularly in Africa and South-west Asia, nor of the impacts that such harvesting has on waterbird populations. The effects of wounding of waterbirds by hunters remain little known and would be a valuable subject for study. It is therefore proposed to examine the location, scale (by species), methods and impacts of waterbird harvesting throughout the Agreement area, but with a particular focus on poorly known regions. The project will identify areas, methods or species where harvesting may be unsustainable and require intervention, and will feed into the development of future monitoring programmes. The taking of live waterbirds for collections and zoos should be included in this work.

Indicative budget: € 230,000 (can be split into 4-5 sub-projects on a regional basis)  
Duration: 3 years  
Activities: Reviews, research, survey, publications

### 10. **Evaluation of socio-economic impacts of waterbird hunting (AP 4.2.2)**

Sport, market and subsistence hunting of waterbirds have the potential to contribute substantially to sustainable rural development throughout the Agreement area. Yet very little is known of the socio-economic impacts of such forms of hunting in different regions and its potential contribution to species and habitat conservation. This project will build on implementation priority number 10 above, and will research the socio-economic benefits of different types of waterbird hunting in different parts of the Agreement area (e.g. subsistence hunting in arctic/sub-arctic areas (including by indigenous populations), tourist or market hunting in Africa, and sport hunting in Europe). Significant work has been undertaken on this subject in North America, and should provide a useful background to the study. The results of the case studies will be presented to a workshop and published to advise future sustainable rural development initiatives.

Indicative budget: € 175,000  
Duration: 2.5 years  
Activities: Research, socio-economic surveys, workshop, publication

### 11. **Evaluation of waterbirds as agricultural pests in Africa (AP 4.3.2, 4.3.3)**

A number of migratory waterbird species covered by the Agreement are known to consume and potentially damage agricultural crops or commercial fish stocks (including those at fish-farms). Although the subject is relatively well studied in Europe, where geese, cormorants and herons are implicated, the situation in Africa is less well known. Here, populations of ducks and waders are reported as pests of rice and other crops. This project will work with the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations to review the extent, species involved and location of this problem. The project will involve a review of existing knowledge, and a workshop of experts, culminating in a review publication and recommendations on crop protection measures. The need to develop specific action plans for any of the species concerned will also be considered.

Indicative budget: € 125,000  
Duration: 2 years  
Activities: Review, workshop, publication

12. **Developing guidance to avoid or mitigate the impacts of extractive industries on habitats of importance for waterbirds (AP 4.3.1)**<sup>1</sup>

A major increase in market prices of metals and other geological commodities has led to a recent upsurge of activity by extractive industries. This has had, or has the potential to have, major impacts on habitats, particularly wetlands, of international importance for waterbirds.

A three-phase project is proposed which will lead to technical guidance for Contracting Parties and others on addressing these issues.

The first phase will undertake a desk study to identify sites/areas, especially wetlands, likely to be vulnerable to the impacts of the extraction of minerals and other geological products. This will aim to identify hotspots for mineral resources, and overlay that with information on site/wetland distributions. Mining and geological information will be obtained from one of several mining intelligence groups.

A second phase would be to review existing technical guidance for the exploration, production, closure and post-closure management of mines, and the suitability of that guidance for managing impacts on habitats, particularly wetlands, and their associated waterbird and other faunas.

A final phase would be to review emerging mining technologies and extraction techniques likely to be in use in the near future and the possible implications of these for habitats, especially wetlands, and their associated waterbirds.

Indicative budget: € 185,000  
Duration: 2 years  
Activities: Desk study, conservation guidance, report on future implications

13. **Developing guidance to avoid or mitigate the impacts of wind energy developments on waterbirds and their habitats (AP 4.3.1)**<sup>2</sup>

Tackling climate change requires the employment of non-polluting renewable energy sources, such as wind. The wind energy sector has been receiving strong support and a number of countries within the AWEA region are champions in the use of wind energy. It is projected that wind energy development will accelerate and expand geographically in future.

Besides its clear advantages for the environment however, wind energy may pose a threat to biodiversity in terrestrial and marine ecosystems. With regard to waterbirds, the potential hazards may be summarized as following:

- disturbance leading to displacement or exclusion, including barriers to movement;
- collision mortality;
- loss of, or damage to, habitat resulting from wind turbines and associated infrastructure.

Despite a number of resolutions and recommendations approved by the governing bodies of other MEAs, wind farms are still being built or planned in biodiversity sensitive areas, especially migration corridors for birds. Therefore under this project, it is suggested to produce a desk study summarising the knowledge on the potential impacts of wind farms on migratory waterbirds and their habitats within the Agreement area, outstanding cases, and existing regulations. This desk study will serve as a basis for conservation guidelines on avoidance or mitigation of wind farm development.

Indicative budget: € 75,000  
Duration: 1 year  
Activities: Desk study, conservation guidelines

---

<sup>1</sup> This is a new international implementation priority added by MOP4.

<sup>2</sup> This is a new international implementation priority added by MOP4.

14. **Evaluation of threats to waterbirds and their habitats emerging from the development of renewable energy sources (AP 4.3.1)<sup>3</sup>**

Besides wind, a number of other renewable energy sources are being promoted as alleviation to climate change, amongst them biofuels, solar and hydro-power. While having a positive role, some of them, notably biofuels, are being criticized for the lack of potential to make a real difference and/or for creating parallel problems. The hazards to waterbirds and their habitats posed by the development of renewable energy sources are not yet clearly and thoroughly described and understood. Therefore, under this project, a desk study will summarise facts and knowledge on the potential impacts of the development of renewable sources of energy (other than wind farms) on waterbirds and their habitats within the Agreement area.

Indicative budget:	€ 120,000
Duration:	2 years
Activities:	Desk study

---

<sup>3</sup> This is a new international implementation priority added by MOP4.

## D. RESEARCH AND MONITORING

### 15. Survey work in poorly-known areas (AP 5.1)

There are still many gaps in knowledge of the importance and utilization of even some very large wetlands by migratory waterbirds, particularly in Africa and South-West Asia. Based on existing knowledge of gaps, and also the systematic gap analysis to be undertaken in implementation priority number 6 above, it is recommended that grants (and expertise, if necessary) be made available for locally organized surveys or expeditions, to assess the importance of lesser known areas. Such surveys, if conducted by visiting teams of experts, should involve a high component of training (and equipping) of local experts, and should result in a summary publication. These activities will be closely linked to those required for the next priority (17).

Indicative budget: € 25,000 per survey (average)  
Duration: Ongoing  
Activities: Field survey, training, publication.

**Matching fund for the Wings Over Wetlands Project (WOW) / African-Eurasian Flyways GEF project.**

### 16. International Waterbird Census – special gap-filling survey (AP 5.2, 5.3, 7.4)

The International Waterbird Census, organized by Wetlands International, and conducted in most countries within the Agreement area, is the primary tool for monitoring the conservation status of the populations covered by AEWA. It is based on annual non-breeding season surveys at a sample of sites, by an extensive network of mainly volunteer counters. As the census is conducted on a sample of sites only, it is necessary to try, periodically, to achieve a maximum coverage through a full census of as many sites as possible. This will enable better coverage of poorly known species and sites, better population estimates and calibration of population indices.

Wetlands International conducted a pilot project on prioritizing and costing the work for such a gap-filling census. The actual gap-filling has not yet been planned because it depends on the availability of (substantial) funds. This approach will currently only apply to the Western Palearctic and South-West Asia, since the census networks in Africa are insufficiently developed to enable the additional effort required for this extra survey work. Extended coverage in some countries may best be achieved through international field surveys as outlined under implementation priority number 16 above. The project will provide the additional coordination, support, small grants and awareness materials necessary to ensure a successful outcome.

Indicative budget: € 635,000 (including 6 regional workshops (€ 30,000 each), planning/coordination (€275,000), analysis/report writing (€230,000)) Plus 20-50 surveys, €15-25,000 each.  
Duration: 5 years including planning and report writing  
Activities: Planning, regional workshops, coordination, field surveys, publications

**Matching fund for the Wings Over Wetlands Project (WOW) / African-Eurasian Flyways GEF project.**

### 17. Publication of flyway atlases for different groups of species (AP 5.4, 7.4)

A first flyway atlas has been produced for Anatidae (1996). The Wader Flyway Atlas is under development and its publication is expected soon. These initiatives have been received with great enthusiasm. They provide the basis for the flyway approach to the conservation of these species. The Anatidae atlas needs a second edition. Similarly, the conservation of other species groups of migratory waterbirds would benefit from flyway atlases being produced for them. This can be done species group by species group, or in an integrated publication. Ideally, the use of ringing recoveries should be integrated into these flyway population atlases.

Indicative budget: Depending on the number of species in the species group, up to € 250,000 (excluding the integration of ringing recovery data) per species group atlas.

Duration: 3 years  
 Activities: Coordination, review, data analysis, drafting and editing text, production of graphs, publication

18. **Ringling recoveries in atlases (AP 5.4)**

Ringling recoveries provide the physical evidence that an individual bird has traveled from one point to another. Since in many cases the flyway population to which an individual belongs is known, this contributes greatly to visualizing and understanding the concept and delimitation of flyway populations. Mapping ringling recoveries and providing background statistics with them, are a very valuable addition to census information presented in flyway atlases. Ideally therefore, the publication of these data should be combined. For gulls, terns, herons, ibises, storks and *Rallidae* (the species mentioned in implementation priority 18), the integration of these data into one publication is still feasible. For *Anatidae* another solution will have to be found. Regarding waders, when finalizing the atlas it would be worthwhile attempting to integrate these data into the work that has already been done.

Indicative budget: € 125,000 (aiming at inclusion in flyway atlases (see priority 18), therefore excluding stand alone publication)

Duration: 18 months

Activities: Coordination, data analysis, review, wide consultation, graphical presentation, text drafting, editing

19. **Coordination of waterbird ringling schemes, particularly in Africa. (AP 5.4)**

Ringling studies have contributed greatly to our current understanding of waterbird migration and ecology. Whereas in Europe, the European Union for Bird Ringling has provided international coordination between the various national ringling schemes, no equivalent exists for Africa or South-west Asia. It is proposed to support the development of an African ringling scheme (AFRING), specifically for studies of migratory waterbirds. This will initially be through a coordinated study of intra-African migratory waterbirds. The project will have fixed goals and a five-year timetable.

Indicative budget: € 60,000 per annum

Duration: Ongoing. Three annual phases out of the five-year timetable were carried out so far

Activities: Coordination, ringling programmes, review, publication

20. **Actions for the conservation of colonial waterbirds (AP 3.1.2, 3.2, 4.2, 5)**

A large proportion of the migratory waterbird species covered by the Agreement nest in colonies (particularly of the families: *Pelecanidae*, *Phalacrocoracidae*, *Ardeidae*, *Ciconiidae*, *Threskiornithidae*, *Phoenicopteridae*, *Laridae*, *Sternidae*). For different species, coloniality may be an adaptation for avoidance of predators and for efficient exploitation of food resources. One result of this behavior is that a very significant proportion of the population of a species may be breeding at one or a few localities at one time. This makes the species particularly vulnerable to habitat change, taking (of eggs, young or adults), disturbance or emergency situations at such sites. On the positive side, waterbird colonies provide excellent opportunities for ecotourism, research and monitoring, and can be relatively easily protected.

In order to provide guidance to Contracting Parties, it is recommended that two activities be undertaken: i) (a) preparation of conservation guidelines on national actions to be undertaken for colonial waterbirds (establishment of a sites register, protection, monitoring, ecotourism and avoidance of disturbance, restoration and creation of breeding sites etc.); (b) a desk study to explore options, priorities and costing for coordinated international monitoring of colonial waterbirds during the breeding season, since many of these species are not adequately covered by the existing International Waterbird Census, which is based on non-breeding season surveys.

Indicative budget: € 25,000 (monitoring study)

Duration: Ongoing, conservation guidelines have been contracted in 2005

Activities: Review, analysis, consultation, publications

21. **Causes of population changes in migratory waterbirds (AP 5.5)**

In order to effectively address the conservation of migratory waterbirds, we need to know more about the major threats and mechanisms that drive changes in their population sizes. Many of the species action plans identify these, species by species. By compiling the information from sources such as these into a comprehensive overview of “causes of population change”, it will become more feasible to address some of these causes horizontally, rather than on a species by species basis.

Indicative budget: € 40,000  
Duration: 1 year  
Activities: Desk study, consultation, drafting text, publication

22. **Migratory waterbirds as indicators**

Migratory waterbirds react to parameters in and around wetland sites in a way that opens the possibility to use them as indicators of the status of these wetlands and the pressures on them. This is highly relevant to policy makers. By constructing powerful indicators, decisions about measures to be taken (affecting nature conservation) can be facilitated. Currently many of the causal links between numbers of migratory waterbirds and wetland parameters are insufficiently known, and the state of knowledge needs to be improved.

Indicative budget: € 40,000  
Duration: 1 year  
Activities: Desk study, consultation, publication

23. **Bioclimatic modeling of changes in distribution of species and populations critically and highly threatened by climate change under the different climatic scenarios<sup>4</sup>**

To further investigate changes in distribution of species and populations critically and highly threatened by climate change (as described in document AEW/MOP 4.27) it is suggested to apply a bioclimatic envelope approach (Beaumont *et al.* 2007), which has been widely tested in Europe, as well as on the global scale. In spite of some limitations of this approach (Maclean *et al.* 2007), there is hardly any other alternative methodology to rapidly quantify effects of the future climate change on particular species/populations. To build up and run these models on the species-by-species (population) basis, detailed and, preferably up-to-date, occurrence data for each of the species (or the prey species they ecologically depend on) have to be collected from a variety of sources. Further on, the available climate change scenarios should be applied to the occurrence datasets and possible changes in the distribution ranges (breeding, staging and wintering) investigated. Detailed terms of reference for the modeling expert can be prepared by the Technical Committee. Results of this study will help to implement measures identified in Resolution 4.15 “The effects of climate change on migratory waterbirds”.

Indicative budget: € 100,000  
Duration: 2 years  
Activities: Desk study

---

<sup>4</sup> This is a new international implementation priority added by MOP4.

## **E. EDUCATION AND INFORMATION**

### **24. Improving survey and monitoring capacity for migratory waterbirds (AP 6.2)**

Enhancing survey and monitoring capacity for migratory waterbirds and the sites they use through training and by providing equipment. Analysis of the geographic coverage and the quality of the network for data gathering on waterbirds and the sites they use will show that sub-regions within the AEWA region can be identified where capacity is lacking or limiting the data quality. Depending on the need of the specific sub-region, capacity-building and field survey work will be performed to enhance the quality of the data. Twinning is a potential implementation mechanism whereby countries with higher capacity adopt countries with less well-developed schemes. In addition, in areas where the economic conditions prevent observers buying their own essential optical equipment, technical resources to support the network of volunteers will be provided.

Indicative budget: Based on implementation by experts from the region per country: € 40,000 in the first year, € 20,000 in the second year  
Duration: 5 years in total, 2-3 years per country, depending on the needs  
Activities: Fieldwork, training, supply of equipment (first year)

**Matching fund for the Wings Over Wetlands Project (WOW) / African-Eurasian Flyways GEF project.**

### **25. Regional training programmes in Africa for implementation of the Agreement (AP 6.1, 6.2)**

In numerous forums training has been identified as one of the key elements for advancing the implementation of the Agreement, particularly in Africa. Access to modern planning, assessment and management techniques relevant to local situations will greatly help under-resourced agencies use their resources most effectively. The regional training programmes in West Africa, currently organized by Wetlands International and the Office National de la Chasse et de la Faune Sauvage (France) provide a useful model from which new programmes can be developed. It is strongly recommended that this type of training programme be extended throughout Africa. Cost-effectiveness will be greatest if courses are based on groups of neighbouring countries, and if local expertise can be used for the majority of the training. Courses should target specific groups of professionals and include the following subjects, as appropriate: a general introduction to the work of the Agreement; waterbird identification, assessment and monitoring; waterbird ecology; habitat management for waterbirds; managing human activities; and public awareness.

Indicative budget: € 175,000 per year, per regional programme  
Duration: 5 years  
Activities: Coordination, training courses, materials, follow-up

**Matching fund for the Wings Over Wetlands Project (WOW) / African-Eurasian Flyways GEF project.**

### **26. Training programme for National Implementation Agencies for AEWA in the Contracting Parties (AP 6.1, 6.2)<sup>5</sup>**

From the international reviews compiled during the previous triennium e.g. on hunting and trade legislation, it became evident that implementation of the Agreement by Contracting Parties is still insufficient. It has been suggested that more assistance is necessary for Parties to guide them in the implementation of AEWA and more precisely in the requirements arising from the accession to the Agreement. Therefore in addition to the regional training to be provided to target groups of professionals in Africa, as described in the previous project above, specific training for the National Implementation Agencies for AEWA in the Contracting Parties across the Agreement area is to be organised. This training will provide insight, amongst others, into the interpretation of provisions laid down in the Agreement and/or the Action Plan, the planning and implementation of the Agreement at

---

<sup>5</sup> This is a new international implementation priority added by MOP4.

national level, coordination of implementation, national reporting, roles and participation in the official meetings of the Agreement. This training could be linked to the regional training in Africa and further expanded to Eurasia. An additional specific training module has to be developed to pair with the ones developed under the WOW project.

Indicative budget: € 20,000 for the development of the training module  
 € 75,000 for training per region (Africa and Eurasia)  
 Duration: 3 years  
 Activities: Training module development, coordination, training courses, materials, follow-up

27. **Field guide for Central Asia and adjacent countries (AP 6.1, 6.2)**

In order to build sustainable monitoring capacity, the availability of a good field identification guide is essential. For Central Asia and adjacent areas like Siberia and other Range States of the Central Asian-South Asian Flyway such a guide, in the appropriate language (Russian) and targeted at the relevant species is not currently available. The knowledge, the capacity and even the artwork exist to make such a guide, and a guide can be realized in a relatively short time span, if financial resources become available for editing and publishing.

Indicative budget: € 60,000  
 Duration: 1 year  
 Activities: Text drafting, publication (in Russian)

**Matching fund for the Wings Over Wetlands Project (WOW) / African-Eurasian Flyways GEF project.**

28. **Training course on migratory waterfowl conservation and waterfowl habitat management (AP 6.1)**

It is proposed to organize two-week training courses for 10-15 representatives of institutions and organisations of certain regions (e.g. CIS countries).

The general goals of the course are to provide participants with knowledge and skills necessary for the organisation and implementation of measures for migratory waterfowl conservation in breeding and resting areas, waterfowl habitat management, the sustainable use of waterfowl and habitats (hunting, ecotourism), as well as to identify and develop common approaches for conservation and restoration of shared waterfowl habitats, to identify and develop common approaches for taking management actions on waterfowl on common migratory routes, and to identify and develop common information materials and mechanisms for public awareness with regard to migratory waterfowl conservation and waterfowl habitat protection.

The course will work with regional groups, because training needs and social and cultural background are most likely to be similar within these groups. For example, the CIS are different in size and population, but have a similar legacy in the wake of the collapse of the USSR: economies in transition and lack of funds for nature conservation.

The course is expected to contribute to an increase among participants in knowledge necessary for the conservation of migratory waterfowl and management of their habitats, establishment of closer cooperation among the different experts of different countries and institutions, and the strengthening of regional cooperation.

Indicative budget: € 35,000 per group (average)  
 Duration: 1 year  
 Activities: Training course

29. **Establish a clearing house for training materials for the Agreement (AP 6. 2)**

A wealth of training materials relevant to the implementation of the Agreement already exists both within the Agreement area, and also in other parts of the world. The establishment of an internet-based clearing house for such training materials will greatly assist Parties in meeting the obligations of the

Agreement. It is suggested that the Agreement Secretariat should establish a contract with an appropriate international organization to establish and maintain this clearinghouse.

Indicative budget: € 40,000 to establish clearinghouse  
€ 15,000 per annum for maintenance  
Duration: 5 years  
Activities: Collection of materials, web site development, dissemination

30. **Regional workshops for the promotion of the Agreement (AP 6.3)**

In order to give the development of the Agreement a strong start throughout the Agreement area, a number of promotional workshops should be arranged for specific subregions. The priority regions identified so far would be, in order: (i) the Central Asian Republics; (ii) the Arab states. These workshops should aim to gather appropriate decision-makers, research biologists, conservation professionals and donors, in order to raise awareness of the Agreement, promote membership, debate regional priorities, stimulate international cooperation and develop project initiatives. Where possible, the workshops should be linked with those of other relevant CMS or partner-Convention/organization activities, so as to increase synergy and maximize cost-effectiveness.

Indicative budget: € 75,000 per regional workshop  
Duration: 1 per year  
Activities: Regional workshop and follow-up

**Matching fund for the Wings Over Wetlands Project (WOW) / African-Eurasian Flyways GEF project.**

31. **Communicating the importance of a network of critical sites for migratory waterbirds (AP 6.3)**

The network of critical sites that will be developed as an interactive and dynamic tool via a web portal, will gain enormously in power and practical applicability if it is published as a convincing booklet. It will serve a wider audience than the web portal, such as policy makers, who are unlikely to have the time to access the information on the web, and people in areas where internet access is underdeveloped. Having a booklet to browse through will be an effective means of communicating the network of critical sites. In addition, awareness-raising is needed, using the network of critical site information to make brochures, posters, flyers and to undertake other public relations activities, including organization of a session at the Global Flyway Conference in 2004.

Indicative budget: € 120,000  
Duration: 1 year  
Activities: Editing, layout, printing, publishing, distribution, coordination, public relations activities

**Matching fund for the Wings Over Wetlands Project (WOW) / African-Eurasian Flyways GEF project.**



AGREEMENT ON THE CONSERVATION OF  
AFRICAN-EURASIAN MIGRATORY WATERBIRDS



**4<sup>th</sup> SESSION OF THE MEETING OF THE PARTIES**  
15 – 19 September 2008, Antananarivo, Madagascar

*“Flyway Conservation at Work – Review of the Past, Vision for the Future”*

---

RESOLUTION 4.11

**AMENDMENTS TO THE ANNEXES TO THE AGREEMENT**

*Recalling* Article X of the Agreement concerning the procedures for amendments to the Agreement and its annexes,

*Further recalling* Resolution 2.1, which, *inter alia*, requested the Technical Committee to review further development of the Agreement by including additional species of wetland birds traditionally considered to be seabirds,

*Noting* Resolution 3.8, which, *inter alia*, requested the Technical Committee to further consider the potential role of the Agreement in the conservation of seabirds, taking into account the action being undertaken by other multilateral environmental agreements and international organizations,

*Recognising* the work of the Technical Committee over the past triennium to address these requests and *Having reviewed* the Technical Committee’s conclusions (document AEWA/MOP Inf. 4.2),

*Further recognising* the work of the Technical Committee to review the Agreement’s Action Plan and Table 1 in the light of the findings of the international reviews,

*Taking into account* the findings of the fourth edition of the Report on the Conservation Status of Migratory Waterbirds in the Agreement area (document AEWA/MOP 4.8); the Review on pertinent hunting and trade legislation relating to the species listed in Annex of the Agreement (document AEWA/MOP 4.9); and the Review on the progress in phasing out the use of lead shot for hunting in wetlands (document AEWA/MOP 4.7), and

*Acknowledging* the following proposals for amendments to the annexes to the Agreement:

- (a) Proposals for amendments to Annexes 2 (Waterbird species to which the Agreement applies) and 3 (Table 1) submitted by Mauritius, which concern the addition of 20 species of waterbirds traditionally considered as seabirds and the conservation status of their populations;
- (b) Proposals for amendments to Annex 3 (Table 1) submitted by Italy, which concern the conservation status and definition of several populations, associated conservation status revision derived from the most recent IUCN Red List of Threatened Species, and revised definition of geographical terms used in range descriptions;
- (c) Proposals for amendments to paragraphs 2.1.2(d) and 7.5 of the Agreement’s Action Plan (Annex 3) submitted by Croatia, which concern possession, utilization and trade in parts and derivatives of birds and eggs of Column B populations and the frequency of update of the international reviews;
- (d) Proposals for amendments to paragraph 4.1.4 and section 4.3 of the Agreement’s Action Plan (Annex 3) submitted by Libya, which concern the deadline for phasing out the use of

lead shot for hunting in wetlands and measures dealing with management of human activities, and comments received from Contracting Parties concerning these proposals, all of which are presented in document AEWA/MOP 4.24.

*The Meeting of the Parties:*

1. *Agrees* to include additional 20 species in Annex 2 of the Agreement (AEWA Annex 2: Waterbird Species to which the Agreement Applies) as described in document AEWA/MOP 4.24 and *Adopts* the revised version of Annex 2 to the Agreement appended to the present Resolution as Appendix 1;
2. *Adopts* the revised version of Table 1 of the Action Plan appended to the present Resolution as Appendix 2, to replace the current Table 1 of the Action Plan;
3. *Adopts* the revised text of paragraph 2.1.2(d) of the AEWA Action Plan (AEWA Annex 3), which shall read as follows:

*“Prohibit the possession or utilization of, and trade in, birds and eggs of the populations which have been taken in contravention of any prohibition laid down pursuant to the provisions of this paragraph, as well as the possession or utilization of, and trade in, any readily recognisable parts or derivatives of such birds and their eggs.”;*

4. *Adopts* the revised text of paragraph 4.1.4 of the AEWA Action Plan (AEWA Annex 3), which shall read as follows:

*“Parties shall endeavour to phase out the use of lead shot for hunting in wetlands as soon as possible in accordance with self-imposed and published timetables.”;*

5. *Adopts* the addition of the following paragraphs to section 4.3 of the AEWA Action Plan (AEWA Annex 3):

*“4.3.7. Parties are urged to take appropriate actions nationally or through the framework of Regional Fisheries Management Organisations (RFMOs) and relevant international organisations to minimise the impact of fisheries<sup>1</sup> on migratory waterbirds, and where possible cooperate within these forums, in order to decrease the mortality in areas within and beyond national jurisdiction; appropriate measures shall especially address incidental killing and bycatch in fishing gear including the use of gill nets, longlines and trawling.*

*4.3.8. Parties are also urged to take appropriate actions nationally or through the framework of Regional Fisheries Management Organisations (RFMOs) and relevant international organisations to minimise the impact of fisheries on migratory waterbirds resulting in particular from unsustainable fishing that causes depletion of food resources for migratory waterbirds.*

*4.3.9. Parties shall establish and effectively enforce adequate statutory pollution controls in accordance with international norms and legal agreements, particularly as related to oil spills, discharge and dumping of solid wastes, for the purpose of minimizing their impacts on the populations listed in Table 1.*

*4.3.10. Parties shall establish appropriate measures, ideally to eliminate or otherwise to mitigate the threat from non-native terrestrial predators to breeding migratory waterbirds on islands and islets. Measures should refer to contingency planning to prevent invasion, emergency responses to remove introduced predators, and restoration programmes for islands where predator populations are already established.*

---

<sup>1</sup> “fisheries” includes aquaculture and refers to either marine or freshwater fish, crustaceans, and molluscs (e.g. bivalves, gastropods and cephalopods).

4.3.11. Parties are urged to establish appropriate measures to tackle threats to migratory waterbirds from aquaculture, including environmental assessment for developments that threaten wetlands of importance for waterbirds, especially when dealing with new or enlargement of existing installations, and involving issues such as pollution (e.g. from residues of pharmaceutical treatments used in aquaculture or eutrophication), habitat loss, entanglement risks, and introduction of non-native and potentially invasive species.”;

6. Adopts the revised text of paragraph 7.5 of the AEWA Action Plan (AEWA Annex 3), which shall read as follows:

“The Agreement Secretariat shall endeavour to ensure that the reviews mentioned in paragraph 7.4 are updated at the following intervals:

(a) – every session of the Meeting of the Parties; (b) – every second session of the Meeting of the Parties; (c) – every second session of the Meeting of the Parties; (d) – every third session of the Meeting of the Parties; (e) – every second session of the Meeting of the Parties; (f) – every third session of the Meeting of the Parties; (g) - every second session of the Meeting of the Parties.”;

7. Requests the Secretariat to monitor the implementation of the amendments; and

8. Requests the Technical Committee:

- a. to review ornithological data on the Little Tern *Sterna albifrons* for a better delineation of the Mediterranean populations taking into account the relevant information concerning the Italian breeding population and to draft a consequent proposal for amendments to Table 1, as appropriate, to be presented to the 5<sup>th</sup> Session of the Meeting of the Parties;
- b. to review the definitions of geographical terms used in range descriptions of populations in Table 1 and to draft a consequent proposal for amendments to Table 1, as appropriate, to be presented to the 5<sup>th</sup> Session of the Meeting of the Parties;
- c. in the light of the development of terminology used by IUCN for Red Data Lists, to review, as a matter of priority, the applicability of the threat criteria, especially the Near Threatened IUCN Category, to the listing of populations in Table 1 and to present options for the amendment of Table 1 to be considered at the 5<sup>th</sup> Session of the Meeting of the Parties;
- d. to review taxonomic classifications of birds and suggest the most appropriate classification for the purposes of the Agreement, including application to Annex 2, and to draft a consequent proposal for amendments to Annex 2 and Table 1, as appropriate, to be presented to the 5<sup>th</sup> Session of the Meeting of the Parties; and
- e. to draft a proposal for amendments to the AEWA Action Plan to deal with tackling the effects of aquatic invasive non-native species on waterbird habitats to be presented to the 5<sup>th</sup> Session of the Meeting of the Parties.

## Appendix I

### Annex 2 to AEWa

#### Waterbird Species to which the Agreement applies

##### **SPENISCIDAE**

<i>Spheniscus demersus</i>	African Penguin
----------------------------	-----------------

##### **GAVIIDAE**

<i>Gavia stellata</i>	Red-throated Diver
<i>Gavia arctica</i>	Black-throated Diver
<i>Gavia immer</i>	Great Northern Diver
<i>Gavia adamsii</i>	White-billed Diver

##### **PODICIPEDIDAE**

<i>Tachybaptus ruficollis</i>	Little Grebe
<i>Podiceps cristatus</i>	Great Crested Grebe
<i>Podiceps grisegena</i>	Red-necked Grebe
<i>Podiceps auritus</i>	Slavonian Grebe
<i>Podiceps nigricollis</i>	Black-necked Grebe

##### **PHAETHONTIDAE**

<i>Phaethon aetheras</i>	Red-billed Tropicbird
<i>Phaethon rubricauda</i>	Red-tailed Tropicbird
<i>Phaethon lepturus</i>	White-tailed Tropicbird

##### **PELECANIDAE**

<i>Pelecanus onocrotalus</i>	Great White Pelican
<i>Pelecanus rufescens</i>	Pink-backed Pelican
<i>Pelecanus crispus</i>	Dalmatian Pelican

##### **SULIDAE**

<i>Sula (Morus) bassana</i>	Northern Gannet
<i>Sula (Morus) capensis</i>	Cape Gannet
<i>Sula dactylatra</i>	Masked Booby

##### **PHALACROCORACIDAE**

<i>Phalacrocorax coronatus</i>	Crowned Cormorant
<i>Phalacrocorax pygmeus</i>	Pygmy Cormorant
<i>Phalacrocorax neglectus</i>	Bank Cormorant
<i>Phalacrocorax carbo</i>	Great Cormorant
<i>Phalacrocorax nigrogularis</i>	Socotra Cormorant
<i>Phalacrocorax capensis</i>	Cape Cormorant

## **FREGATIDAE**

<i>Fregata minor</i>	Great Frigatebird
<i>Fregata ariel</i>	Lesser Frigatebird

## **ARDEIDAE**

<i>Egretta ardesiaca</i>	Black Heron
<i>Egretta vinaceigula</i>	Slaty Egret
<i>Egretta garzetta</i>	Little Egret
<i>Egretta gularis</i>	Western Reef Egret
<i>Egretta dimorpha</i>	Mascarene Reef Egret
<i>Ardea cinerea</i>	Grey Heron
<i>Ardea melanocephala</i>	Black-headed Heron
<i>Ardea purpurea</i>	Purple Heron
<i>Casmerodius albus</i>	Great Egret
<i>Mesophoyx intermedia</i>	Intermediate Egret
<i>Bubulcus ibis</i>	Cattle Egret
<i>Ardeola ralloides</i>	Squacco Heron
<i>Ardeola idae</i>	Madagascar Pond-Heron
<i>Ardeola rufiventris</i>	Rufous-bellied Heron
<i>Nycticorax nycticorax</i>	Black-crowned Night-Heron
<i>Ixobrychus minutus</i>	Little Bittern
<i>Ixobrychus sturmii</i>	Dwarf Bittern
<i>Botaurus stellaris</i>	Great Bittern

## **CICONIIDAE**

<i>Mycteria ibis</i>	Yellow-billed Stork
<i>Anastomus lamelligerus</i>	African Openbill
<i>Ciconia nigra</i>	Black Stork
<i>Ciconia abdimii</i>	Abdim's Stork
<i>Ciconia episcopus</i>	Woolly-necked Stork
<i>Ciconia ciconia</i>	White Stork
<i>Leptoptilos crumeniferus</i>	Marabou Stork

## **BALAENICIPITIDAE**

<i>Balaeniceps rex</i>	Shoebill
------------------------	----------

## **THRESKIORNITHIDAE**

<i>Plegadis falcinellus</i>	Glossy Ibis
<i>Geronticus eremita</i>	Northern Bald Ibis
<i>Threskiornis aethiopicus</i>	Sacred Ibis
<i>Platalea leucorodia</i>	Eurasian Spoonbill
<i>Platalea alba</i>	African Spoonbill

## **PHOENICOPTERIDAE**

<i>Phoenicopterus roseus</i>	Greater Flamingo
<i>Phoeniconaias minor</i>	Lesser Flamingo

## **ANATIDAE**

<i>Dendrocygna bicolor</i>	Fulvous Whistling-Duck
<i>Dendrocygna viduata</i>	White-faced Whistling-Duck
<i>Thalassornis leuconotus</i>	White-backed Duck
<i>Oxyura leucocephala</i>	White-headed Duck

*Oxyura maccoa*  
*Cygnus olor*  
*Cygnus cygnus*  
*Cygnus columbianus*  
*Anser brachyrhynchus*  
*Anser fabalis*  
*Anser albifrons*  
*Anser erythropus*  
*Anser anser*  
*Branta leucopsis*  
*Branta bernicla*  
*Branta ruficollis*  
*Alopochen aegyptiacus*  
*Tadorna ferruginea*  
*Tadorna cana*  
*Tadorna tadorna*  
*Plectropterus gambensis*  
*Sarkidiornis melanotos*  
*Nettapus auritus*  
*Anas penelope*  
*Anas strepera*  
*Anas crecca*  
*Anas capensis*  
*Anas platyrhynchos*  
*Anas undulata*  
*Anas acuta*  
*Anas erythrorhyncha*  
*Anas hottentota*  
*Anas querquedula*  
*Anas clypeata*  
*Marmaronetta angustirostris*  
*Netta rufina*  
*Netta erythrophthalma*  
*Aythya ferina*  
*Aythya nyroca*  
*Aythya fuligula*  
*Aythya marila*  
*Somateria mollissima*  
*Somateria spectabilis*  
*Polysticta stelleri*  
*Clangula hyemalis*  
*Melanitta nigra*  
*Melanitta fusca*  
*Bucephala clangula*  
*Mergus albellus*  
*Mergus serrator*  
*Mergus merganser*

## GRUIDAE

*Balearica pavonina*  
*Balearica regulorum*  
*Grus leucogeranus*  
*Grus virgo*  
*Grus paradisea*  
*Grus carunculatus*  
*Grus grus*

Maccoa Duck  
Mute Swan  
Whooper Swan  
Bewick's Swan  
Pink-footed Goose  
Bean Goose  
Greater White-fronted Goose  
Lesser White-fronted Goose  
Greylag Goose  
Barnacle Goose  
Brent Goose  
Red-breasted Goose  
Egyptian Goose  
Ruddy Shelduck  
South African Shelduck  
Common Shelduck  
Spur-winged Goose  
Comb Duck  
African Pygmy-goose  
Eurasian Wigeon  
Gadwall  
Common Teal  
Cape Teal  
Mallard  
Yellow-billed Duck  
Northern Pintail  
Red-billed Duck  
Hottentot Teal  
Garganey  
Northern Shoveler  
Marbled Teal  
Red-crested Pochard  
Southern Pochard  
Common Pochard  
Ferruginous Pochard  
Tufted Duck  
Greater Scaup  
Common Eider  
King Eider  
Steller's Eider  
Long-tailed Duck  
Common Scoter  
Velvet Scoter  
Common Goldeneye  
Smew  
Red-breasted Merganser  
Goosander

Black Crowned Crane  
Grey Crowned Crane  
Siberian Crane  
Demoiselle Crane  
Blue Crane  
Wattled Crane  
Common Crane

## **RALLIDAE**

<i>Sarothrura elegans</i>	Buff-spotted Flufftail
<i>Sarothrura boehmi</i>	Streaky-breasted Flufftail
<i>Sarothrura ayresi</i>	White-winged Flufftail
<i>Rallus aquaticus</i>	Water Rail
<i>Rallus caerulescens</i>	African Rail
<i>Crecopsis egregia</i>	African Crake
<i>Crex crex</i>	Corncrake
<i>Amaurornis flavirostris</i>	Black Crake
<i>Porzana parva</i>	Little Crake
<i>Porzana pusilla</i>	Baillon's Crake
<i>Porzana porzana</i>	Spotted Crake
<i>Aenigmatolimnas marginalis</i>	Striped Crake
<i>Porphyrio alleni</i>	Allen's Gallinule
<i>Gallinula chloropus</i>	Common Moorhen
<i>Gallinula angulata</i>	Lesser Moorhen
<i>Fulica cristata</i>	Red-knobbed Coot
<i>Fulica atra</i>	Common Coot

## **DROMADIDAE**

<i>Dromas ardeola</i>	Crab Plover
-----------------------	-------------

## **HAEMATOPODIDAE**

<i>Haematopus ostralegus</i>	Eurasian Oystercatcher
<i>Haematopus moquini</i>	African Black Oystercatcher

## **RECURVIROSTRIDAE**

<i>Himantopus himantopus</i>	Black-winged Stilt
<i>Recurvirostra avosetta</i>	Pied Avocet

## **BURHINIDAE**

<i>Burhinus senegalensis</i>	Senegal Thick-knee
------------------------------	--------------------

## **GLAREOLIDAE**

<i>Pluvianus aegyptius</i>	Egyptian Plover
<i>Glareola pratincola</i>	Collared Pratincole
<i>Glareola nordmanni</i>	Black-winged Pratincole
<i>Glareola ocularis</i>	Madagascar Pratincole
<i>Glareola nuchalis</i>	Rock Pratincole
<i>Glareola cinerea</i>	Grey Pratincole

## **CHARADRIIDAE**

<i>Pluvialis apricaria</i>	Eurasian Golden Plover
<i>Pluvialis fulva</i>	Pacific Golden Plover
<i>Pluvialis squatarola</i>	Grey Plover
<i>Charadrius hiaticula</i>	Common Ringed Plover
<i>Charadrius dubius</i>	Little Ringed Plover
<i>Charadrius pecuarius</i>	Kittlitz's Plover
<i>Charadrius tricollaris</i>	Three-banded Plover
<i>Charadrius forbesi</i>	Forbes's Plover
<i>Charadrius pallidus</i>	Chestnut-banded Plover
<i>Charadrius alexandrinus</i>	Kentish Plover

<i>Charadrius marginatus</i>	White-fronted Plover
<i>Charadrius mongolus</i>	Mongolian Plover
<i>Charadrius leschenaultii</i>	Greater Sandplover
<i>Charadrius asiaticus</i>	Caspian Plover
<i>Eudromias morinellus</i>	Eurasian Dotterel
<i>Vanellus vanellus</i>	Northern Lapwing
<i>Vanellus spinosus</i>	Spur-winged Plover
<i>Vanellus albiceps</i>	White-headed Lapwing
<i>Vanellus senegallus</i>	Wattled Lapwing
<i>Vanellus lugubris</i>	Senegal Lapwing
<i>Vanellus melanopterus</i>	Black-winged Lapwing
<i>Vanellus coronatus</i>	Crowned Lapwing
<i>Vanellus superciliosus</i>	Brown-chested Lapwing
<i>Vanellus gregarius</i>	Sociable Plover
<i>Vanellus leucurus</i>	White-tailed Plover

## SCOLOPACIDAE

<i>Scolopax rusticola</i>	Eurasian Woodcock
<i>Gallinago stenura</i>	Pintail Snipe
<i>Gallinago media</i>	Great Snipe
<i>Gallinago gallinago</i>	Common Snipe
<i>Lymnocyrtus minimus</i>	Jack Snipe
<i>Limosa limosa</i>	Black-tailed Godwit
<i>Limosa lapponica</i>	Bar-tailed Godwit
<i>Numenius phaeopus</i>	Whimbrel
<i>Numenius tenuirostris</i>	Slender-billed Curlew
<i>Numenius arquata</i>	Eurasian Curlew
<i>Tringa erythropus</i>	Spotted Redshank
<i>Tringa totanus</i>	Common Redshank
<i>Tringa stagnatilis</i>	Marsh Sandpiper
<i>Tringa nebularia</i>	Common Greenshank
<i>Tringa ochropus</i>	Green Sandpiper
<i>Tringa glareola</i>	Wood Sandpiper
<i>Tringa cinerea</i>	Terek Sandpiper
<i>Tringa hypoleucos</i>	Common Sandpiper
<i>Arenaria interpres</i>	Ruddy Turnstone
<i>Calidris tenuirostris</i>	Great Knot
<i>Calidris canutus</i>	Red Knot
<i>Calidris alba</i>	Sanderling
<i>Calidris minuta</i>	Little Stint
<i>Calidris temminckii</i>	Temminck's Stint
<i>Calidris maritima</i>	Purple Sandpiper
<i>Calidris alpina</i>	Dunlin
<i>Calidris ferruginea</i>	Curlew Sandpiper
<i>Limicola falcinellus</i>	Broad-billed Sandpiper
<i>Philomachus pugnax</i>	Ruff
<i>Phalaropus lobatus</i>	Red-necked Phalarope
<i>Phalaropus fulicaria</i>	Grey Phalarope

## STERCORARIIDAE

<i>Catharacta skua</i>	Great Skua
<i>Stercorarius longicaudus</i>	Long-tailed Skua

## LARIDAE

<i>Larus leucophthalmus</i>	White-eyed Gull
<i>Larus hemprichii</i>	Sooty Gull

<i>Larus canus</i>	Common Gull
<i>Larus audouinii</i>	Audouin's Gull
<i>Larus marinus</i>	Great Black-backed Gull
<i>Larus dominicanus</i>	Kelp Gull
<i>Larus hyperboreus</i>	Glaucous Gull
<i>Larus glaucoides</i>	Iceland Gull
<i>Larus argentatus</i>	Herring Gull
<i>Larus heuglini</i>	Heuglin's Gull
<i>Larus armenicus</i>	Armenian Gull
<i>Larus cachinnans</i>	Yellow-legged Gull
<i>Larus fuscus</i>	Lesser Black-backed Gull
<i>Larus ichthyaetus</i>	Great Black-headed Gull
<i>Larus cirrocephalus</i>	Grey-headed Gull
<i>Larus hartlaubii</i>	Hartlaub's Gull
<i>Larus ridibundus</i>	Common Black-headed Gull
<i>Larus genei</i>	Slender-billed Gull
<i>Larus melanocephalus</i>	Mediterranean Gull
<i>Larus minutus</i>	Little Gull
<i>Xema sabini</i>	Sabine's Gull
<i>Rissa tridactyla</i>	Black-legged Kittiwake

## STERNIDAE

<i>Sterna nilotica</i>	Gull-billed Tern
<i>Sterna caspia</i>	Caspian Tern
<i>Sterna maxima</i>	Royal Tern
<i>Sterna bengalensis</i>	Lesser Crested Tern
<i>Sterna bergii</i>	Great Crested Tern
<i>Sterna sandvicensis</i>	Sandwich Tern
<i>Sterna dougallii</i>	Roseate Tern
<i>Sterna vittata</i>	Antarctic Tern
<i>Sterna hirundo</i>	Common Tern
<i>Sterna paradisaea</i>	Arctic Tern
<i>Sterna albifrons</i>	Little Tern
<i>Sterna saundersi</i>	Saunders's Tern
<i>Sterna balaenarum</i>	Damara Tern
<i>Sterna repressa</i>	White-cheeked Tern
<i>Sterna anaethetus</i>	Bridled Tern
<i>Sterna fuscata</i>	Sooty Tern
<i>Chlidonias hybridus</i>	Whiskered Tern
<i>Chlidonias leucopterus</i>	White-winged Tern
<i>Chlidonias niger</i>	Black Tern
<i>Anous stolidus</i>	Brown Noddy
<i>Anous tenuirostris</i>	Lesser Noddy

## RYNCHOPIDAE

<i>Rynchops flavirostris</i>	African Skimmer
------------------------------	-----------------

## ALCIDAE

<i>Alle alle</i>	Little Auk
<i>Uria aalge</i>	Common Guillemot
<i>Uria lomvia</i>	Brunnich's Guillemot
<i>Alca torda</i>	Razorbill
<i>Cephus grylle</i>	Black Guillemot
<i>Fratercula arctica</i>	Atlantic Puffin

## Appendix II

**Table 1** <sup>a/</sup>

### **Status of the Populations of Migratory Waterbirds**

#### **Key to classification**

The following key to Table 1 is a basis for implementation of the Action Plan:

#### Column A

Category 1:

- a) Species, which are included in Appendix I to the Convention on the Conservation Migratory species of Wild Animals;
- b) Species which are listed as threatened on the IUCN Red List of Threatened Species, as reported in the most recent summary by BirdLife International; or
- c) Populations, which number less than around 10,000 individuals.

Category 2: Populations numbering between around 10,000 and around 25,000 individuals.

Category 3: Populations numbering between around 25,000 and around 100,000 individuals and considered to be at risk as a result of:

- a) Concentration onto a small number of sites at any stage of their annual cycle;
- b) Dependence on a habitat type, which is under severe threat;
- c) Showing significant long-term decline; or
- d) Showing extreme fluctuations in population size or trend.

For species listed in categories 2 and 3 above, see paragraph 2.1.1 of the Action Plan contained in Annex 3 to the Agreement.

#### Column B

Category 1: Populations numbering between around 25,000 and around 100,000 individuals and which do not fulfil the conditions in respect of column A, as described above.

Category 2: Populations numbering more than around 100,000 individuals and considered to be in need of special attention as a result of:

- a) Concentration onto a small number of sites at any stage of their annual cycle;
- b) Dependence on a habitat type, which is under severe threat;
- c) Showing significant long-term decline; or
- d) Showing extreme fluctuations in population size or trend.

#### Column C

Category 1: Populations numbering more than around 100,000 individuals which could significantly benefit from international cooperation and which do not fulfil the conditions in respect of either column A or column B, above.

---

<sup>a/</sup>Table 1, "Status of the populations of migratory waterbirds" forms part of the Action Plan contained in Annex 3 to the Agreement.

## Review of Table 1

The Table shall be:

- (a) Reviewed regularly by the Technical Committee in accordance with article VII, paragraph 3(b), of the Agreement; and
- (b) Amended as necessary by the Meeting of the Parties, in accordance with article VI, paragraph 9(d) of the Agreement, in light of the conclusions of such reviews.

### **Definition of geographical terms used in range descriptions\***

North Africa	Algeria, Egypt, the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Morocco, Tunisia.
West Africa	Benin, Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Cape Verde, Chad, Côte d'Ivoire, the Gambia, Ghana, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Liberia, Mali, Mauritania, Niger, Nigeria, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Togo.
Eastern Africa	Burundi, Djibouti, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Kenya, Rwanda, Somalia, Sudan, Uganda, the United Republic of Tanzania.
North-west Africa	Morocco, Algeria and Tunisia.
North-east Africa	Djibouti, Egypt, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Somalia, Sudan.
Southern Africa	Angola, Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, South Africa, Swaziland, Zambia, Zimbabwe.
Central Africa	Cameroon, Central African Republic, Congo, Democratic Republic of the Congo, Equatorial Guinea, Gabon, Sao Tome and Principe.
Sub-Saharan Africa	All African states south of the Sahara.
Tropical Africa	Sub-Saharan Africa excluding Lesotho, Namibia, South Africa and Swaziland.
Western Palearctic	As defined in <i>Handbook of the Birds of Europe, the Middle East and North Africa</i> (Cramp & Simmons 1977).
North-west Europe	Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Iceland, Ireland, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Sweden, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.
Western Europe	North-west Europe with Portugal and Spain.
North-east Europe	The northern part of the Russian Federation west of the Urals.
North Europe	North-west Europe and North-east Europe, as defined above.
Eastern Europe	Belarus, the Russian Federation west of the Urals, Ukraine.
Central Europe	Austria, the Czech Republic, Estonia, Germany, Hungary, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Poland, the Russian Federation around the Gulf of Finland and Kaliningrad, Slovakia, Switzerland.

---

\* These definitions do not follow any geo-political or economic regionalisation; they are based on the ranges and biogeographical delineation of waterbird populations. Therefore, certain countries may appear in more than one definition.

South-west Europe	France, Italy, Malta, Monaco, Portugal, San Marino, Spain.
South-east Europe	Albania, Armenia, Bosnia & Herzegovina, Bulgaria, Croatia, Cyprus, Georgia, Greece, FYR Macedonia, Moldova, Montenegro, Romania, Serbia, Slovenia, Turkey.
South Europe	South-west Europe and South-east Europe, as defined above.
North Atlantic	Faroes, Greenland, Iceland, Ireland, Norway, the north-west coast of the Russian Federation, Svalbard, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.
East Atlantic	Atlantic seaboard of Europe and North Africa from northern Norway to Morocco.
Western Siberia	The Russian Federation east of the Urals to the Yenisey River and south to the Kazakhstan border.
Central Siberia	The Russian Federation from the Yenisey River to the eastern boundary of the Taimyr Peninsula and south to the Altai Mountains.
West Mediterranean	Algeria, France, Italy, Malta, Monaco, Morocco, Portugal, San Marino, Spain, Tunisia.
East Mediterranean	Albania, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Croatia, Cyprus, Egypt, Greece, Israel, Lebanon, the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Montenegro, Serbia, Slovenia, the Syrian Arab Republic, The Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Turkey.
Black Sea	Armenia, Bulgaria, Georgia, Republic of Moldova, Romania, the Russian Federation, Turkey, Ukraine.
Caspian	Azerbaijan, Islamic Republic of Iran, Kazakhstan, South-west Russia, Turkmenistan, Uzbekistan.
South-west Asia	Bahrain, Iraq, Islamic Republic of Iran, Israel, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Oman, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, the Syrian Arab Republic, eastern Turkey, Turkmenistan, the United Arab Emirates, Uzbekistan, Yemen.
Gulf	the Persian Gulf, Gulf of Oman and Arabian Sea west to the Gulf of Aden.
Western Asia	Western parts of the Russian Federation east of the Urals and the Caspian countries.
Central Asia	Afghanistan, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Uzbekistan.
Southern Asia	Bangladesh, Bhutan, India, Maldives, Nepal, Pakistan, Sri Lanka.
Indian Ocean	Comoros, Madagascar, Mauritius, Seychelles.

### **Key to abbreviations and symbols**

bre:	breeding	win:	wintering
N:	Northern	E:	Eastern
S:	Southern	W:	Western
NE:	North-eastern	NW:	North-western
SE:	South-eastern	SW:	South-western

(): Population status unknown. Conservation status estimated.

\*: By way of exception for those populations marked by an asterisk, hunting may continue on a sustainable use basis where hunting of such populations is a long-established cultural practice (see paragraph 2.1.1 of Annex 3 to the Agreement).

### **Notes**

1. The population data used to compile Table 1, as far as possible correspond to the number of individuals in the potential breeding stock in the Agreement area. The status is based on the best available published population estimates.
2. Suffixes (bre) or (win) in population listings are solely aids to population identification. They do not indicate seasonal restrictions to actions in respect of these populations under the Agreement and Action Plan.
3. The brief descriptions used to identify the populations are based on the descriptions used in the fourth edition of *Waterbird Population Estimates* and *the Handbook of the Birds of the World*.
4. Slash signs (/) are used to separate breeding areas from wintering areas.
5. Where a species' population is listed in Table 1 with multiple categorisations, the obligations of the Action Plan relate to the strictest category listed.

	A	B	C
<b>SPHENISCIDAE</b>			
<i>Spheniscus demersus</i>			
- Southern Africa	1b	2a 2c	
<b>GAVIIDAE</b>			
<i>Gavia stellata</i>			
- North-west Europe (win)		2c	
- Caspian, Black Sea & East Mediterranean (win)		(1)	
<i>Gavia arctica arctica</i>			
- Northern Europe & Western Siberia/Europe		2c	
<i>Gavia arctica suschkini</i>			
- Central Siberia/Caspian			(1)
<i>Gavia immer</i>			
- Europe (win)	1c		
<i>Gavia adamsii</i>			
- Northern Europe (win)	1c		
<b>PODICIPEDIDAE</b>			
<i>Tachybaptus ruficollis ruficollis</i>			
- Europe & North-west Africa			1
<i>Podiceps cristatus cristatus</i>			
- North-west & Western Europe		2c	
- Black Sea & Mediterranean (win)		2c	
- Caspian & South-west Asia (win)	2		
<i>Podiceps cristatus infuscatus</i>			
- Eastern Africa (Ethiopia to N Zambia)	1c		
- Southern Africa	1c		
<i>Podiceps grisegena grisegena</i>			
- North-west Europe (win)	3c		
- Black Sea & Mediterranean (win)	3c		
- Caspian (win)	2		
<i>Podiceps auritus auritus</i>			
- North-west Europe (large-billed)	1c		
- North-east Europe (small-billed)	2		
- Caspian & South Asia (win)	2		
<i>Podiceps nigricollis nigricollis</i>			
- Europe/South & West Europe & North Africa		2c	
- Western Asia/South-west & South Asia		1	
<i>Podiceps nigricollis gurneyi</i>			
- Southern Africa	2		
<b>PHAETHONTIDAE</b>			
<i>Phaethon aetheras aetheras</i>			
- South Atlantic	1c		
<i>Phaethon aetheras indicus</i>			
- Persian Gulf, Gulf of Aden, Red Sea	1c		
<i>Phaethon rubricauda rubricauda</i>			
- Indian Ocean	1c		
<i>Phaethon lepturus lepturus</i>			
- Persian Gulf, Gulf of Aden, Red Sea	1c		

	A	B	C
<b>PELECANIDAE</b>			
<i>Pelecanus onocrotalus</i>			
- Southern Africa		1	
- West Africa		1	
- Eastern Africa			1
- Europe & Western Asia (bre)	1a 3c		
<i>Pelecanus rufescens</i>			
- Tropical Africa & SW Arabia		1	
<i>Pelecanus crispus</i>			
- Black Sea & Mediterranean (win)	1a 1c		
- South-west Asia & South Asia (win)	1a 1c		
<b>SULIDAE</b>			
<i>Sula (Morus) bassana</i>		2a	
<i>Sula (Morus) capensis</i>			
- Southern Africa	1b	2a 2c	
<i>Sula dactylatra melanops</i>			
- W Indian Ocean	1c		
<b>PHALACROCORACIDAE</b>			
<i>Phalacrocorax coronatus</i>			
- Coastal South-west Africa	1c		
<i>Phalacrocorax pygmeus</i>			
- Black Sea & Mediterranean		1	
- South-west Asia		1	
<i>Phalacrocorax neglectus</i>			
- Coastal South-west Africa	1b 2		
<i>Phalacrocorax carbo carbo</i>			
- North-west Europe			1
<i>Phalacrocorax carbo sinensis</i>			
- Northern & Central Europe			1
- Black Sea & Mediterranean			1
- West & South-west Asia			(1)
<i>Phalacrocorax carbo lucidus</i>			
- Coastal West Africa		1	
- Central & Eastern Africa			1
- Coastal Southern Africa	2		
<i>Phalacrocorax nigrogularis</i>			
- Arabian Coast	1b	2a 2c	
- Gulf of Aden, Socotra, Arabian Sea	1b	1	
<i>Phalacrocorax capensis</i>			
- Coastal Southern Africa		2a 2c	
<b>FREGATIDAE</b>			
<i>Fregata minor aldabrensis</i>			
- W Indian Ocean	1c		
<i>Fregata ariel iredalei</i>			
- W Indian Ocean	1c		
<b>ARDEIDAE</b>			
<i>Egretta ardesiaca</i>			
- Sub-Saharan Africa		1	
<i>Egretta vinaceigula</i>			

	A	B	C
- South-central Africa	1b 1c		
<i>Egretta garzetta garzetta</i>			
- Sub-Saharan Africa			(1)
- Western Europe, NW Africa			1
- Central & E Europe, Black Sea, E Mediterranean		1	
- Western Asia/SW Asia, NE & Eastern Africa		(1)	
<i>Egretta gularis gularis</i>			
- West Africa		(1)	
<i>Egretta gularis schistacea</i>			
- North-east Africa & Red Sea		(1)	
- South-west Asia & South Asia	2		
<i>Egretta dimorpha</i>			
- Coastal Eastern Africa	2		
<i>Ardea cinerea cinerea</i>			
- Sub-Saharan Africa			1
- Northern & Western Europe			1
- Central & Eastern Europe			1
- West & South-west Asia (bre)			(1)
<i>Ardea melanocephala</i>			
- Sub-Saharan Africa			(1)
<i>Ardea purpurea purpurea</i>			
- Tropical Africa		1	
- West Europe & West Mediterranean/West Africa	2		
- East Europe & South-west Asia/Sub-Saharan Africa		(2c)	
<i>Casmerodius albus albus</i>			
- W, C & SE Europe/Black Sea & Mediterranean		1	
- Western Asia/South-west Asia		(1)	
<i>Casmerodius albus melanorhynchos</i>			
- Sub-Saharan Africa & Madagascar			(1)
<i>Mesophoyx intermedia brachyrhynchos</i>			
- Sub-Saharan Africa		1	
<i>Bubulcus ibis ibis</i>			
- Southern Africa			1
- Tropical Africa			1
- South-west Europe			1
- North-west Africa			1
- East Mediterranean & South-west Asia		1	
<i>Ardeola ralloides ralloides</i>			
- SW Europe, NW Africa (bre)	1c		
- C & E Europe/Black Sea & E Mediterranean (bre)		1	
- West & South-west Asia/Sub-Saharan Africa		(1)	
<i>Ardeola ralloides paludivaga</i>			
- Sub-Saharan Africa & Madagascar			(1)
<i>Ardeola idae</i>			
- Madagascar & Aldabra/Central & Eastern Africa	1b 1c		
<i>Ardeola rufiventris</i>			
- Tropical Eastern & Southern Africa		(1)	
<i>Nycticorax nycticorax nycticorax</i>			
- Sub-Saharan Africa & Madagascar			1
- W Europe, NW Africa (bre)	3c		
- C & E Europe/Black Sea & E Mediterranean (bre)		2c	
- Western Asia/SW Asia & NE Africa		(1)	
<i>Ixobrychus minutus minutus</i>			
W Europe, NW Africa/Subsaharan Africa	2		

	A	B	C
C & E Europe, Black Sea & E Mediterranean/Subsaharan Africa		2c	
- West & South-west Asia/Sub-Saharan Africa		(1)	
<i>Ixobrychus minutus payesii</i>			
- Sub-Saharan Africa		(1)	
<i>Ixobrychus sturmii</i>			
- Sub-Saharan Africa		(1)	
<i>Botaurus stellaris stellaris</i>			
W Europe, NW Africa (bre)	1c		
C & E Europe, Black Sea & E Mediterranean (bre)		2c	
- South-west Asia (win)		1	
<i>Botaurus stellaris capensis</i>			
- Southern Africa	1c		
<b>CICONIIDAE</b>			
<i>Mycteria ibis</i>			
- Sub-Saharan Africa (excluding Madagascar)		1	
<i>Anastomus lamelligerus lamelligerus</i>			
- Sub-Saharan Africa			1
<i>Ciconia nigra</i>			
- Southern Africa	1c		
- South-west Europe/West Africa	1c		
- Central & Eastern Europe/Sub-Saharan Africa	2		
<i>Ciconia abdimii</i>			
- Sub-Saharan Africa & SW Arabia		(2c)	
<i>Ciconia episcopus microscelis</i>			
- Sub-Saharan Africa		(1)	
<i>Ciconia ciconia ciconia</i>			
- Southern Africa	1c		
- Iberia & North-west Africa/Sub-Saharan Africa	3b		
- Central & Eastern Europe/Sub-Saharan Africa			1
- Western Asia/South-west Asia	2		
<i>Leptoptilos crumeniferus</i>			
- Sub-Saharan Africa			1
<b>BALAENICIPITIDAE</b>			
<i>Balaeniceps rex</i>			
- Central Tropical Africa	1c		
<b>THRESKIORNITHIDAE</b>			
<i>Plegadis falcinellus falcinellus</i>			
- Sub-Saharan Africa (bre)			1
- Black Sea & Mediterranean/West Africa	3c		
- South-west Asia/Eastern Africa		(1)	
<i>Geronticus eremita</i>			
- Morocco	1a 1b 1c		
- South-west Asia	1a 1b 1c		
<i>Threskiornis aethiopicus aethiopicus</i>			
- Sub-Saharan Africa			1
- Iraq & Iran	1c		
<i>Platalea leucorodia leucorodia</i>			
- West Europe/West Mediterranean & West Africa	2		
- Cent. & SE Europe/Mediterranean & Tropical Africa	2		
<i>Platalea leucorodia archeri</i>			

	A	B	C
- Red Sea & Somalia	1c		
<i>Platalea leucorodia balsaci</i>			
- Coastal West Africa (Mauritania)	1c		
<i>Platalea leucorodia major</i>			
- Western Asia/South-west & South Asia	2		
<i>Platalea alba</i>			
- Sub-Saharan Africa		1	
<b>PHOENICOPTERIDAE</b>			
<i>Phoenicopterus roseus</i>			
- West Africa	3a		
- Eastern Africa	3a		
- Southern Africa (to Madagascar)	3a		
- West Mediterranean		2a	
- East Mediterranean	3a		
- South-west & South Asia		2a	
<i>Phoeniconaias minor</i>			
- West Africa	2		
- Eastern Africa		2a 2c	
- Southern Africa (to Madagascar)	3a		
<b>ANATIDAE</b>			
<i>Dendrocygna bicolor</i>			
- West Africa (Senegal to Chad)		1	
- Eastern & Southern Africa			(1)
<i>Dendrocygna viduata</i>			
- West Africa (Senegal to Chad)			1
- Eastern & Southern Africa			1
<i>Thalassornis leuconotus leuconotus</i>			
- West Africa	1c		
- Eastern & Southern Africa	2*		
<i>Oxyura leucocephala</i>			
- West Mediterranean (Spain & Morocco)	1a 1b 1c		
- Algeria & Tunisia	1a 1b 1c		
- East Mediterranean, Turkey & South-west Asia	1a 1b 1c		
<i>Oxyura maccoa</i>			
- Eastern Africa	1c		
- Southern Africa	1c		
<i>Cygnus olor</i>			
- North-west Mainland & Central Europe			1
- Black Sea		1	
- West & Central Asia/Caspian		2a 2d	
<i>Cygnus cygnus</i>			
- Iceland/UK & Ireland	2		
- North-west Mainland Europe		1	
- N Europe & W Siberia/Black Sea & E Mediterranean	2		
- West & Central Siberia/Caspian	2		
<i>Cygnus columbianus bewickii</i>			
- Western Siberia & NE Europe/North-west Europe	2		
- Northern Siberia/Caspian	1c		
<i>Anser brachyrhynchus</i>			
- East Greenland & Iceland/UK		2a	
- Svalbard/North-west Europe		1	
<i>Anser fabalis fabalis</i>			

	A	B	C
- North-east Europe/North-west Europe		1	
<i>Anser fabalis rossicus</i>			
- West & Central Siberia/NE & SW Europe			(1)
<i>Anser fabalis johanseni</i>			
- West & Central Siberia/Turkmenistan to W China			(1)
<i>Anser albifrons albifrons</i>			
- NW Siberia & NE Europe/North-west Europe			1
- Western Siberia/Central Europe	3c*		
- Western Siberia/Black Sea & Turkey			1
- Northern Siberia/Caspian & Iraq	2		
<i>Anser albifrons flavirostris</i>			
- Greenland/Ireland & UK	2*		
<i>Anser erythropus</i>			
- N Europe & W Siberia/Black Sea & Caspian	1a 1b 2		
<i>Anser anser anser</i>			
- Iceland/UK & Ireland		1	
- NW Europe/South-west Europe			1
- Central Europe/North Africa		1	
<i>Anser anser rubrirostris</i>			
- Black Sea & Turkey		1	
- Western Siberia/Caspian & Iraq			1
<i>Branta leucopsis</i>			
- East Greenland/Scotland & Ireland		1	
- Svalbard/South-west Scotland		1	
- Russia/Germany & Netherlands			1
<i>Branta bernicla bernicla</i>			
- Western Siberia/Western Europe		2b 2c	
<i>Branta bernicla hrota</i>			
- Svalbard/Denmark & UK	1c		
- Canada & Greenland/Ireland	2		
<i>Branta ruficollis</i>			
- Northern Siberia/Black Sea & Caspian	1a 1b 3a 3c		
<i>Alopochen aegyptiacus</i>			
- West Africa	1c		
- Eastern & Southern Africa			1
<i>Tadorna ferruginea</i>			
- North-west Africa	1c		
- East Mediterranean & Black Sea/North-east Africa	2		
- Western Asia & Caspian/Iran & Iraq		1	
<i>Tadorna cana</i>			
- Southern Africa		1	
<i>Tadorna tadorna</i>			
- North-west Europe		2a	
- Black Sea & Mediterranean	3c		
- Western Asia/Caspian & Middle East		1	
<i>Plectropterus gambensis gambensis</i>			
- West Africa		1	
- Eastern Africa (Sudan to Zambia)			1
<i>Plectropterus gambensis niger</i>			
- Southern Africa		1	
<i>Sarkidiornis melanotos melanotos</i>			
- West Africa		1	
- Southern & Eastern Africa			1
<i>Nettapus auritus</i>			

	A	B	C
- West Africa	1c		
- Southern & Eastern Africa			(1)
<i>Anas capensis</i>			
- Eastern Africa (Rift Valley)	1c		
- Lake Chad basin <sup>2</sup>	1c		
- Southern Africa (N to Angola & Zambia)			1
<i>Anas strepera strepera</i>			
- North-west Europe		1	
- North-east Europe/Black Sea & Mediterranean		2c	
- Western Siberia/SW Asia & NE Africa			(1)
<i>Anas penelope</i>			
- Western Siberia & NE Europe/NW Europe			1
- W Siberia & NE Europe/Black Sea & Mediterranean		2c	
- Western Siberia/SW Asia & NE Africa		2c	
<i>Anas platyrhynchos platyrhynchos</i>			
- North-west Europe			1
- Northern Europe/West Mediterranean			1
- Eastern Europe/Black Sea & East Mediterranean			1
- Western Siberia/South-west Asia			(1)
<i>Anas undulata undulata</i>			
- Southern Africa			1
<i>Anas clypeata</i>			
- North-west & Central Europe (win)		1	
- W Siberia, NE & E Europe/S Europe & West Africa		2c	
- W Siberia/SW Asia, NE & Eastern Africa		2c	
<i>Anas erythrorhyncha</i>			
- Southern Africa			1
- Eastern Africa			1
- Madagascar	2		
<i>Anas acuta</i>			
- North-west Europe		1	
- W Siberia, NE & E Europe/S Europe & West Africa		2c	
- Western Siberia/SW Asia & Eastern Africa			(1)
<i>Anas querquedula</i>			
- Western Siberia & Europe/West Africa		2c	
- Western Siberia/SW Asia, NE & Eastern Africa			(1)
<i>Anas crecca crecca</i>			
- North-west Europe			1
- W Siberia & NE Europe/Black Sea & Mediterranean			1
- Western Siberia/SW Asia & NE Africa		2c	
<i>Anas hottentota</i>			
- Lake Chad Basin	1c		
- Eastern Africa (south to N Zambia)		1	
- Southern Africa (north to S Zambia)		1	
<i>Marmaronetta angustirostris</i>			
- West Mediterranean/West Medit. & West Africa	1a 1b 1c		
- East Mediterranean	1a 1b 1c		
- South-west Asia	1a 1b 2		
<i>Netta rufina</i>			
- South-west & Central Europe/West Mediterranean		1	
- Black Sea & East Mediterranean	3c		
- Western & Central Asia/South-west Asia			1
<i>Netta erythrophthalma brunnea</i>			
- Southern & Eastern Africa		1	

	A	B	C
<i>Aythya ferina</i>			
- North-east Europe/North-west Europe			1
- Central & NE Europe/Black Sea & Mediterranean			1
- Western Siberia/South-west Asia		2c	
<i>Aythya nyroca</i>			
- West Mediterranean/North & West Africa	1a 1c		
- Eastern Europe/E Mediterranean & Sahelian Africa	1a 3c		
- Western Asia/SW Asia & NE Africa	1a 3c		
<i>Aythya fuligula</i>			
- North-west Europe (win)			1
- Central Europe, Black Sea & Mediterranean (win)			1
- Western Siberia/SW Asia & NE Africa			(1)
<i>Aythya marila marila</i>			
- Northern Europe/Western Europe			1
- Western Siberia/Black Sea & Caspian			1
<i>Somateria mollissima mollissima</i>			
- Baltic, Denmark & Netherlands		2d	
- Norway & Russia			1
<i>Somateria mollissima borealis</i>			
- Svalbard & Franz Joseph (bre)		1	
<i>Somateria spectabilis</i>			
- East Greenland, NE Europe & Western Siberia			1
<i>Polysticta stelleri</i>			
- Western Siberia/North-east Europe	1a 2		
<i>Clangula hyemalis</i>			
- Iceland & Greenland			1
- Western Siberia/North Europe			1
<i>Melanitta nigra nigra</i>			
- W Siberia & N Europe/W Europe & NW Africa		2a	
<i>Melanitta fusca fusca</i>			
- Western Siberia & Northern Europe/NW Europe		2a	
- Black Sea & Caspian	1c		
<i>Bucephala clangula clangula</i>			
- North-west & Central Europe (win)			1
- North-east Europe/Adriatic			1
- Western Siberia & North-east Europe/Black Sea		1	
- Western Siberia/Caspian			1
<i>Mergellus albellus</i>			
- North-west & Central Europe (win)	3a		
- North-east Europe/Black Sea & East Mediterranean		1	
- Western Siberia/South-west Asia		1	
<i>Mergus serrator serrator</i>			
- North-west & Central Europe (win)			1
- North-east Europe/Black Sea & Mediterranean		1	
- Western Siberia/South-west & Central Asia	1c		
<i>Mergus merganser merganser</i>			
- North-west & Central Europe (win)			1
- North-east Europe/Black Sea	1c		
- Western Siberia/Caspian	2		
<b>GRUIDAE</b>			
<i>Balearica pavonina pavonina</i>			
- West Africa (Senegal to Chad)	2		
<i>Balearica pavonina ceciliae</i>			

	A	B	C
- Eastern Africa (Sudan to Uganda)	3c		
<i>Balearica regulorum regulorum</i>			
- Southern Africa (N to Angola & S Zimbabwe)	1c		
<i>Balearica regulorum gibbericeps</i>			
- Eastern Africa (Kenya to Mozambique)	3c		
<i>Grus leucogeranus</i>			
- Iran (win)	1a 1b 1c		
<i>Grus virgo</i>			
- Black Sea (Ukraine)/North-east Africa	1c		
- Turkey (bre)	1c		
- Kalmykia/North-east Africa		1	
<i>Grus paradisea</i>			
- Extreme Southern Africa	1b	1	
<i>Grus carunculatus</i>			
- Central & Southern Africa	1b 1c		
<i>Grus grus</i>			
- North-west Europe/Iberia & Morocco			1
- North-east & Central Europe/North Africa		1	
- Eastern Europe/Turkey, Middle East & NE Africa	3c		
- Turkey & Georgia (bre)	1c		
- Western Siberia/South Asia		(1)	
<b>RALLIDAE</b>			
<i>Sarothrura elegans elegans</i>			
- NE, Eastern & Southern Africa			(1)
<i>Sarothrura elegans reichenovi</i>			
- S West Africa to Central Africa			(1)
<i>Sarothrura boehmi</i>			
- Central Africa	1c		
<i>Sarothrura ayresi</i>			
- Ethiopia	1a 1b 1c		
- Southern Africa	1a 1b 1c		
<i>Rallus aquaticus aquaticus</i>			
- Europe & North Africa		2c	
<i>Rallus aquaticus korejewi</i>			
- Western Siberia/South-west Asia			(1)
<i>Rallus caerulescens</i>			
- Southern & Eastern Africa			(1)
<i>Crecopsis egregia</i>			
- Sub-Saharan Africa			(1)
<i>Crex crex</i>			
- Europe & Western Asia/Sub-Saharan Africa	1b	2c	
<i>Amauornis flavirostris</i>			
- Sub-Saharan Africa			1
<i>Porzana parva parva</i>			
- Western Eurasia/ Africa		2c	
<i>Porzana pusilla intermedia</i>			
- Europe (bre)	1c		
<i>Porzana porzana</i>			
- Europe/ Africa		2d	
<i>Aenigmatolimnas marginalis</i>			
- Sub-Saharan Africa	(2)		
<i>Porphyrio alleni</i>			
- Sub-Saharan Africa			(1)

	A	B	C
<i>Gallinula chloropus chloropus</i>			
- Europe & North Africa			1
- West & South-west Asia			(1)
<i>Gallinula angulata</i>			
- Sub-Saharan Africa			(1)
<i>Fulica cristata</i>			
- Sub-Saharan Africa			1
- Spain & Morocco	1c		
<i>Fulica atra atra</i>			
- North-west Europe (win)			1
- Black Sea & Mediterranean (win)			1
- South-west Asia (win)			(1)
<b>DROMADIDAE</b>			
<i>Dromas ardeola</i>			
- North-west Indian Ocean, Red Sea & Gulf	3a		
<b>HAEMATOPODIDAE</b>			
<i>Haematopus ostralegus ostralegus</i>			
- Europe/South & West Europe & NW Africa			1
<i>Haematopus ostralegus longipes</i>			
- SE Eur & W Asia/SW Asia & NE Africa		2c	
<i>Haematopus moquini</i>			
- Coastal Southern Africa	1c		
<b>RECURVIROSTRIDAE</b>			
<i>Himantopus himantopus himantopus</i>			
- Sub-Saharan Africa (excluding south)			(1)
- Southern Africa ('meridionalis')	2		
- SW Europe & North-west Africa/West Africa		1	
- Central Europe & E Mediterranean/N-Central Africa		1	
- W, C & SW Asia/SW Asia & NE Africa		(1)	
<i>Recurvirostra avosetta</i>			
- Southern Africa	2		
- Eastern Africa		(1)	
- Western Europe & North-west Africa (bre)		1	
- South-east Europe, Black Sea & Turkey (bre)	(3c)		
- West & South-west Asia/Eastern Africa	2		
<b>BURHINIDAE</b>			
<i>Burhinus senegalensis senegalensis</i>			
- West Africa	(2)		
<i>Burhinus senegalensis inornatus</i>			
- North-east & Eastern Africa	(2)		
<b>GLAREOLIDAE</b>			
<i>Pluvianus aegyptius aegyptius</i>			
- West Africa		(1)	
- Eastern Africa	(2)		
- Lower Congo Basin	2		
<i>Glareola pratincola pratincola</i>			
- Western Europe & NW Africa/West Africa	2		
- Black Sea & E Mediterranean/Eastern Sahel zone	2		
- SW Asia/SW Asia & NE Africa		(1)	
<i>Glareola nordmanni</i>			

	A	B	C
- SE Europe & Western Asia/Southern Africa		2b 2c	
<i>Glareola ocularis</i>			
- Madagascar/East Africa	1c		
<i>Glareola nuchalis nuchalis</i>			
- Eastern & Central Africa		(1)	
<i>Glareola nuchalis liberiae</i>			
- West Africa			1
<i>Glareola cinerea cinerea</i>			
- SE West Africa & Central Africa	(2)		
<b>CHARADRIIDAE</b>			
<i>Pluvialis apricaria apricaria</i>			
- Britain, Ireland, Denmark, Germany & Baltic (bre)		2c	
<i>Pluvialis apricaria altifrons</i>			
- Iceland & Faroes/East Atlantic coast			1
- Northern Europe/Western Europe & NW Africa			1
- Northern Siberia/Caspian & Asia Minor		(1)	
<i>Pluvialis fulva</i>			
- North-central Siberia/South & SW Asia, NE Africa		(1)	
<i>Pluvialis squatarola</i>			
- W Siberia & Canada/W Europe & W Africa			1
- C & E Siberia/SW Asia, Eastern & Southern Africa		1	
<i>Charadrius hiaticula hiaticula</i>			
- Northern Europe/Europe & North Africa		1	
<i>Charadrius hiaticula psammodytes</i>			
- Canada, Greenland & Iceland/W & S Africa		(2c)	
<i>Charadrius hiaticula tundræ</i>			
- NE Europe & Siberia/SW Asia, E & S Africa			(1)
<i>Charadrius dubius curonicus</i>			
- Europe & North-west Africa/West Africa			1
- West & South-west Asia/Eastern Africa			(1)
<i>Charadrius pecuarius pecuarius</i>			
- Southern & Eastern Africa			(1)
- West Africa		(1)	
<i>Charadrius tricollaris tricollaris</i>			
- Southern & Eastern Africa			1
<i>Charadrius forbesi</i>			
- Western & Central Africa		(1)	
<i>Charadrius pallidus pallidus</i>			
- Southern Africa	2		
<i>Charadrius pallidus venustus</i>			
- Eastern Africa	1c		
<i>Charadrius alexandrinus alexandrinus</i>			
- West Europe & West Mediterranean/West Africa	3c		
- Black Sea & East Mediterranean/Eastern Sahel	3c		
- SW & Central Asia/SW Asia & NE Africa		(1)	
<i>Charadrius marginatus meadowi</i>			
- meadowi/tenellus Inland East & Central Africa	2		
- Coastal E Africa	2		
- West Africa	2		
<i>Charadrius mongolus pamirensis</i>			
- West-central Asia/SW Asia & Eastern Africa			1
<i>Charadrius leschenaultii columbinus</i>			
- Turkey & SW Asia/E. Mediterranean & Red Sea	1c		

	A	B	C
<i>Charadrius leschenaultii crassirostris</i>			
- Caspian & SW Asia/Arabia & NE Africa		(1)	
<i>Charadrius leschenaultii leschenaultii</i>			
- Central Asia/Eastern & Southern Africa		(1)	
<i>Charadrius asiaticus</i>			
- SE Europe & West Asia/E & South-central Africa	3c		
<i>Eudromias morinellus</i>			
- Europe/North-west Africa	(3c)		
- Asia/Middle East		(1)	
<i>Vanellus vanellus</i>			
- Europe/Europe & North Africa		2c	
- Western Asia/South-west Asia			(1)
<i>Vanellus spinosus</i>			
- Black Sea & Mediterranean (bre)		1	
<i>Vanellus albiceps</i>			
- West & Central Africa		(1)	
<i>Vanellus senegallus senegallus</i>			
- West Africa		(1)	
<i>Vanellus senegallus solitaneus</i>			
- South-west Africa		(1)	
<i>Vanellus senegallus lateralis</i>			
- Eastern & South-east Africa		1	
<i>Vanellus lugubris</i>			
- Southern West Africa	2		
- Central & Eastern Africa	3c		
<i>Vanellus melanopterus minor</i>			
- Southern Africa	1c		
<i>Vanellus coronatus coronatus</i>			
- Eastern & Southern Africa			1
- Central Africa	(2)		
<i>Vanellus coronatus xerophilus</i>			
- South-west Africa		(1)	
<i>Vanellus superciliosus</i>			
- West & Central Africa	(2)		
<i>Vanellus gregarius</i>			
- SE Europe & Western Asia/North-east Africa	1a 1b 2		
- Central Asian Republics/NW India	1a 1b 1c		
<i>Vanellus leucurus</i>			
- SW Asia/SW Asia & North-east Africa	2		
- Central Asian Republics/South Asia		(1)	
<b>SCOLOPACIDAE</b>			
<i>Scolopax rusticola</i>			
- Europe/South & West Europe & North Africa			1
- Western Siberia/South-west Asia (Caspian)			(1)
<i>Gallinago stenura</i>			
- Northern Siberia/South Asia & Eastern Africa			(1)
<i>Gallinago media</i>			
- Scandinavia/probably West Africa		1	
- Western Siberia & NE Europe/South-east Africa		2c	
<i>Gallinago gallinago gallinago</i>			
- Europe/South & West Europe & NW Africa		2c	
- Western Siberia/South-west Asia & Africa			1

	A	B	C
<i>Gallinago gallinago faeroeensis</i>			
- Iceland, Faroes & Northern Scotland/Ireland			1
<i>Limnocyrtus minimus</i>			
- Northern Europe/S & W Europe & West Africa		2b	
- Western Siberia/SW Asia & NE Africa			1
<i>Limosa limosa limosa</i>			
- Western Europe/NW & West Africa		2c	
- Eastern Europe/Central & Eastern Africa		2c	
- West-central Asia/SW Asia & Eastern Africa		(1)	
<i>Limosa limosa islandica</i>			
- Iceland/Western Europe	3a*		
<i>Limosa lapponica lapponica</i>			
- Northern Europe/Western Europe		2a	
<i>Limosa lapponica taymyrensis</i>			
- Western Siberia/West & South-west Africa		2a 2c	
<i>Limosa lapponica menzbieri</i>			
- Central Siberia/South & SW Asia & Eastern Africa			(1)
<i>Numenius phaeopus phaeopus</i>			
- Northern Europe/West Africa			(1)
- West Siberia/Southern & Eastern Africa			(1)
<i>Numenius phaeopus islandicus</i>			
- Iceland, Faroes & Scotland/West Africa			1
<i>Numenius phaeopus alboaxillaris</i>			
- South-west Asia/Eastern Africa	1c		
<i>Numenius tenuirostris</i>			
- Central Siberia/Mediterranean & SW Asia	1a 1b 1c		
<i>Numenius arquata arquata</i>			
- Europe/Europe, North & West Africa			1
<i>Numenius arquata orientalis</i>			
- Western Siberia/SW Asia, E & S Africa	3c		
<i>Numenius arquata suschkini</i>			
- South-east Europe & South-west Asia (bre)	2		
<i>Tringa erythropus</i>			
- N Europe/Southern Europe, North & West Africa			(1)
- Western Siberia/SW Asia, NE & Eastern Africa		(1)	
<i>Tringa totanus totanus</i>			
Northern Europe (breeding)			1
Central & East Europe (breeding)		2c	
<i>Tringa totanus britannica</i>			
- Britain & Ireland/Britain, Ireland, France		2c	
<i>Tringa totanus ussuriensis</i>			
- Western Asia/SW Asia, NE & Eastern Africa			(1)
<i>Tringa totanus robusta</i>			
- Iceland & Faroes/Western Europe			1
<i>Tringa stagnatilis</i>			
- Eastern Europe/West & Central Africa		(1)	
- Western Asia/SW Asia, Eastern & Southern Africa		(1)	
<i>Tringa nebularia</i>			
- Northern Europe/SW Europe, NW & West Africa			1
- Western Siberia/SW Asia, E & S Africa			(1)
<i>Tringa ochropus</i>			
- Northern Europe/S & W Europe, West Africa			1
- Western Siberia/SW Asia, NE & Eastern Africa			(1)
<i>Tringa glareola</i>			

	A	B	C
- North-west Europe/West Africa			1
- NE Europe & W Siberia/Eastern & Southern Africa			(1)
<i>Tringa cinerea</i>			
- NE Europe & W Siberia/SW Asia, E & S Africa			1
<i>Tringa hypoleucos</i>			
- West & Central Europe/West Africa			1
- E Europe & W Siberia/Central, E & S Africa			(1)
<i>Arenaria interpres interpres</i>			
- NE Canada & Greenland/W Europe & NW Africa		1	
- Northern Europe/West Africa			1
- West & Central Siberia/SW Asia, E & S Africa			(1)
<i>Calidris tenuirostris</i>			
- Eastern Siberia/SW Asia & W Southern Asia	1c		
<i>Calidris canutus canutus</i>			
- Northern Siberia/West & Southern Africa		2a 2c	
<i>Calidris canutus islandica</i>			
- NE Canada & Greenland/Western Europe		2a 2c	
<i>Calidris alba</i>			
- East Atlantic Europe, West & Southern Africa (win)			1
- South-west Asia, Eastern & Southern Africa (win)			1
<i>Calidris minuta</i>			
- N Europe/S Europe, North & West Africa		(2c)	
- Western Siberia/SW Asia, E & S Africa			(1)
<i>Calidris temminckii</i>			
- Fennoscandia/North & West Africa		(1)	
- NE Europe & W Siberia/SW Asia & Eastern Africa			(1)
<i>Calidris maritima maritima</i>			
- N Europe & W Siberia (breeding)		1	
- NE Canada & N Greenland (breeding)	3c		
<i>Calidris alpina alpina</i>			
- NE Europe & NW Siberia/W Europe & NW Africa			1
<i>Calidris alpina centralis</i>			
- Central Siberia/SW Asia & NE Africa			(1)
<i>Calidris alpina schinzii</i>			
- Iceland & Greenland/NW and West Africa			1
- Britain & Ireland/SW Europe & NW Africa	2		
- Baltic/SW Europe & NW Africa	1c		
<i>Calidris alpina arctica</i>			
- NE Greenland/West Africa	3a		
<i>Calidris ferruginea</i>			
- Western Siberia/West Africa			1
- Central Siberia/SW Asia, E & S Africa			1
<i>Limicola falcinellus falcinellus</i>			
- Northern Europe/SW Asia & Africa	3c		
<i>Philomachus pugnax</i>			
- Northern Europe & Western Siberia/West Africa		2c	
- Northern Siberia/SW Asia, E & S Africa		(2c)	
<i>Phalaropus lobatus</i>			
- Western Eurasia/Arabian Sea			1
<i>Phalaropus fulicarius</i>			
- Canada & Greenland/Atlantic coast of Africa		2c	
<b>STERCORARIIDAE</b>			
<i>Catharacta skua</i>		1	

	A	B	C
<i>Stercorarius longicaudus longicaudus</i>			1
<b>LARIDAE</b>			
<i>Larus leucophthalmus</i>			
- Red Sea & nearby coasts	1a	1	
<i>Larus hemprichii</i>			
- Red Sea, Gulf, Arabia & Eastern Africa		2a	
<i>Larus canus canus</i>			
- NW & Cent. Europe/ Atlantic coast & Mediterranean		2c	
<i>Larus canus heinei</i>			
- NE Europe & Western Siberia/ Black Sea & Caspian			1
<i>Larus audouinii</i>			
- Mediterranean/N & W coasts of Africa	1a 3a		
<i>Larus marinus</i>			
- North & West Europe			1
<i>Larus dominicanus vetula</i>			
- Coastal Southern Africa		1	
<i>Larus hyperboreus hyperboreus</i>			
- Svalbard & N Russia (bre)			(1)
<i>Larus hyperboreus leuceteres</i>			
- Canada, Greenland & Iceland (bre)			(1)
<i>Larus glaucooides glaucooides</i>			
- Greenland/Iceland & North-west Europe			1
<i>Larus argentatus argentatus</i>			
- North & North-west Europe			1
<i>Larus argentatus argenteus</i>			
- Iceland & Western Europe		2c	
<i>Larus heuglini</i>			
- NE Europe & W Siberia/SW Asia & NE Africa			(1)
<i>Larus (heuglini) barabensis</i>			
- South-west Siberia/South-west Asia			(1)
<i>Larus armenicus</i>			
- Armenia, Eastern Turkey & NW Iran	3a		
<i>Larus cachinnans cachinnans</i>			
- Black Sea & Western Asia/SW Asia, NE Africa			1
<i>Larus cachinnans michahellis</i>			
- Mediterranean, Iberia & Morocco			1
<i>Larus fuscus fuscus</i>			
- NE Europe/ Black Sea, SW Asia & Eastern Africa		(2c)	
<i>Larus fuscus graellsii</i>			
- Western Europe/Mediterranean & West Africa			1
<i>Larus fuscus intermedius</i>			
- S Scandinavia, Netherlands, Ebro Delta, Spain			1
<i>Larus ichthyaetus</i>			
- Black Sea & Caspian/South-west Asia	3a		
<i>Larus cirrocephalus poiocephalus</i>			
- West Africa		(1)	
- Central & Eastern Africa			(1)
- Coastal Southern Africa (excluding Madagascar)		(1)	
<i>Larus hartlaubii</i>			
- Coastal South-west Africa		1	
<i>Larus ridibundus</i>			
- W Europe/W Europe, W Mediterranean, West Africa		2c	
- East Europe/ Black Sea & East Mediterranean			1

	A	B	C
- West Asia/SW Asia & NE Africa			(1)
<i>Larus genei</i>			
- West Africa (bre)	2		
- Black Sea & Mediterranean (bre)		2a	
- West, South-west & South Asia (bre)		2a	
<i>Larus melanocephalus</i>			
- W Europe, Mediterranean & NW Africa		2a	
<i>Larus minutus</i>			
- Central & E Europe/SW Europe & W Mediterranean			1
- W Asia/E Mediterranean, Black Sea & Caspian		(1)	
<i>Xema sabini sabini</i>			
- Canada & Greenland/SE Atlantic			(1)
<i>Rissa tridactyla tridactyla</i>		2a	
<b>STERNIDAE</b>			
<i>Sterna nilotica nilotica</i>			
- Western Europe/West Africa	2		
- Black Sea & East Mediterranean/Eastern Africa	3c		
- West & Central Asia/South-west Asia	2		
<i>Sterna caspia caspia</i>			
- Southern Africa (bre)	1c		
- West Africa (bre)		1	
- Europe (bre)	1c		
- Caspian (bre)	2		
<i>Sterna maxima albidorsalis</i>			
- West Africa (bre)		2a	
<i>Sterna bengalensis bengalensis</i>			
- Gulf/Southern Asia		2a	
<i>Sterna bengalensis par</i>			
- Red Sea/Eastern Africa	3a		
<i>Sterna bengalensis emigrata</i>			
- S Mediterranean/NW & West Africa coasts	1c		
<i>Sterna bergii bergii</i>			
- Southern Africa (Angola – Mozambique)	2		
<i>Sterna bergii enigma</i>			
- Madagascar & Mozambique/Southern Africa	1c		
<i>Sterna bergii thalassina</i>			
- Eastern Africa & Seychelles	1c		
<i>Sterna bergii velox</i>			
- Red Sea & North-east Africa	2		
<i>Sterna sandvicensis sandvicensis</i>			
- Western Europe/West Africa		2a	
- Black Sea & Mediterranean (bre)		2a	
- West & Central Asia/South-west & South Asia		2a	
<i>Sterna dougallii dougallii</i>			
- Southern Africa	1c		
- East Africa	3a		
- Europe (bre)	1c		
<i>Sterna dougallii arideensis</i>			
- Madagascar, Seychelles & Mascarenes	2		
<i>Sterna dougallii bangsi</i>			
- North Arabian Sea (Oman)	1c		
<i>Sterna vittata vittata</i>			
- P.Edward, Marion, Crozet & Kerguelen/South Africa	1c		

	A	B	C
<i>Sterna vittata tristanensis</i>			
- Tristan da Cunha & Gough/South Africa	1c		
<i>Sterna hirundo hirundo</i>			
- Southern & Western Europe (bre)			1
- Northern & Eastern Europe (bre)			1
- Western Asia (bre)			(1)
<i>Sterna paradisaea</i>			
- Western Eurasia (bre)			1
<i>Sterna albifrons albifrons</i>			
- Eastern Atlantic (bre)	3b 3c		
- Black Sea & Mediterranean (bre)	3b 3c		
- Caspian (bre)	2		
<i>Sterna albifrons guineae</i>			
- West Africa (bre)	1c		
<i>Sterna saundersi</i>			
- W South Asia, Red Sea, Gulf & Eastern Africa		(1)	
<i>Sterna balaenarum</i>			
- Namibia & South Africa/ Atlantic coast to Ghana	2		
<i>Sterna repressa</i>			
- W South Asia, Red Sea, Gulf & Eastern Africa		2c	
<i>Sterna anaethetus melanopterus</i>			
- W Africa	1		
<i>Sterna anaethetus fuligula</i>			
- Red Sea, E Africa, Persian Gulf, Arabian Sea to W India			1
<i>Sterna anaethetus antarctica</i>			
- S Indian Ocean		1	
<i>Sterna fuscata nubilosa</i>			
- Red Sea, Gulf of Aden, E to Pacific		2a	
<i>Chlidonias hybridus hybridus</i>			
- Western Europe & North-west Africa (bre)		1	
- Black Sea & East Mediterranean (bre)			(1)
- Caspian (bre)		(1)	
<i>Chlidonias hybridus sclateri</i>			
- Eastern Africa (Kenya & Tanzania)	2		
- Southern Africa (Malawi & Zambia to South Africa)	(2)		
<i>Chlidonias leucopterus</i>			
- Eastern Europe & Western Asia/ Africa			(1)
<i>Chlidonias niger niger</i>			
- Europe & Western Asia/ Atlantic coast of Africa		2c	
<i>Anous stolidus plumbeigularis</i>			
- Red Sea & Gulf of Aden		1	
<i>Anous tenuirostris tenuirostris</i>			
-Indian Ocean Islands to E Africa			1
<b>RYNCHOPIDAE</b>			
<i>Rynchops flavirostris</i>			
- Coastal West Africa & Central Africa	2		
- Eastern & Southern Africa	2		
<b>ALCIDAE</b>			
<i>Alle alle alle</i>			
- High Arctic, Baffin Is - Novaya Zemlya		2a	
<i>Uria aalge aalge</i>			
- E North America, Greenland, Iceland, Faeroes, Scotland, S		2a	

	A	B	C
Norway, Baltic			
<i>Uria aalge albionis</i>			
- Ireland, S Britain, France, Iberia, Helgoland		2a	
<i>Uria aalge hyperborea</i>			
- Svalbard, N Norway to Novaya Zemlya		2a	
<i>Uria lomvia lomvia</i>			
- E North America, Greenland, E to Severnaya Zemlya		2a	
<i>Alca torda torda</i>			
- E North America, Greenland, E to Baltic & White Seas			1
<i>Alca torda islandica</i>			
- Iceland, Faeroes, Britain, Ireland, Helgoland, NW France			1
<i>Cepphus grylle grylle</i>			
- Baltic Sea		1	
<i>Cepphus grylle mandtii</i>			
- Arctic E North America to Greenland, Jan Mayen & Svalbard E through Siberia to Alaska		1	
<i>Cepphus grylle arcticus</i>			
- N America, S Greenland, Britain, Ireland, Scandinavia, White Sea		1	
<i>Cepphus grylle islandicus</i>			
- Iceland		1	
<i>Cepphus grylle faeroeensis</i>			
- Faeroes		1	
<i>Fratercula arctica arctica</i>			
- Hudson bay & Maine E to S Greenland, Iceland, Bear Is, Norway to S Novaya Zemlya		2a	
<i>Fratercula arctica naumanni</i>			
- NE Canada, N Greenland, to Jan Mayen, Svalbard, N Novaya Zemlya		2a	
<i>Fratercula arctica grabae</i>			
- Faeroes, S Norway & Sweden, Britain, Ireland, NW France		2a	



AGREEMENT ON THE CONSERVATION OF  
AFRICAN-EURASIAN MIGRATORY WATERBIRDS



**4<sup>th</sup> SESSION OF THE MEETING OF THE PARTIES**  
15 – 19 September 2008, Antananarivo, Madagascar

*“Flyway Conservation at Work – Review of the Past, Vision for the Future”*

---

RESOLUTION 4.12

**ADOPTION OF GUIDANCE FOR INTERPRETATION OF CRITERIA USED IN TABLE 1  
OF THE AEWA ACTION PLAN**

*Recalling* Resolution 3.3 that adopted guidance on the interpretation of the term “significant long-term decline” in the context of Table 1 of the AEWA Action Plan and the call of the Meeting of the Parties upon the Technical Committee to develop guidance for the interpretation of the other three criteria used in Table 1,

*Thanking* the Technical Committee for its work over the past triennium in developing guidance for the remaining three criteria, and

*Aware of* the guidance presented in document AEWA/MOP 4.25, and *noting* the need for additional work and external assistance on developing guidance on the interpretation of the term “extreme fluctuations in population size or trend”.

*The Meeting of the Parties:*

1. *Adopts* the following definitions of criteria used in the context of Table 1 of the AEWA Action Plan:
  - a) The criterion related to a population which “*concentrates onto a small number of sites at any stage of its annual cycle*” shall be defined as a population of which 90% or more is localised in 10 or fewer sites in a particular stage of annual cycle;
  - b) Terms in the criterion “*dependence (of a waterbird population) on a habitat type which is under severe threat*” shall be defined as follows:

Severe threats to species’ habitats are those which result in changes to a large proportion of habitat, especially where those changes are irreversible (or where the changes are only reversible over very long time-scales), and where such changes will or are likely to negatively impact species’ populations that are ecologically dependent on those habitats. The application of this criterion is especially to be considered when species have a specialised ecology and/or behaviour linking them to particular habitats at any stage of their life cycles;

2. *Recognises* the further guidance on the use of these Criteria presented in document AEWA/MOP 4.25; and

3. *Requests* the Technical Committee, using external assistance as necessary and appropriate, and resources permitting, to develop guidance for interpretation of the term “*extreme fluctuations in population size or trend*” used in Table 1 of the Action Plan.



AGREEMENT ON THE CONSERVATION OF  
AFRICAN-EURASIAN MIGRATORY WATERBIRDS



**4<sup>th</sup> SESSION OF THE MEETING OF THE PARTIES**  
15 – 19 September 2008, Antananarivo, Madagascar

*“Flyway Conservation at Work – Review of the Past, Vision for the Future”*

---

RESOLUTION 4.13<sup>1</sup>

**ADOPTION OF CONSERVATION GUIDELINES**

*Recalling* Article IV paragraph 4 of the Agreement, and paragraph 7.3 of the Agreement’s Action Plan, which requires the development and review of conservation guidelines so as to assist Contracting Parties with their implementation of the Agreement,

*Further recalling* Resolutions 1.10 and 2.3, which adopted eleven conservation guidelines regarding various aspects of waterbird conservation practice,

*Noting* that these conservation guidelines provide a common framework for action, which aids the coherent implementation of the Agreement by Contracting Parties to the Agreement, as well as other Range States and interested parties,

*Recognizing* the work of the Secretariat and the Technical Committee over the past triennium to review previously adopted conservation guidelines and develop additional ones, and

*Acknowledging* the voluntary contributions of the governments of Belgium and the UK, which enabled the development of additional guidelines.

*The Meeting of the Parties:*

1. *Adopts* the following conservation guidelines:
  - a) Guidelines on how to avoid, minimise or mitigate the impact of infrastructure developments and related disturbance affecting waterbirds (document AEWA/MOP 4.26), and
  - b) Guidelines on the measures needed to help waterbirds to adapt to climate change (document AEWA/MOP 4.28)

in the sense of Article IV of the Agreement, as guidance for the Contracting Parties in the implementation of the Agreement and its Action Plan;

2. *Calls upon* Contracting Parties, as previously, to utilize these guidelines in a practical way that leads to a minimum of additional bureaucracy and that recognizes the different social, economic and environmental conditions within the Agreement area; and

3. *Instructs* the Secretariat to disseminate these guidelines to all Range States, and relevant international governmental and non-governmental organisations, and to monitor their use to the extent that this is possible.

---

<sup>1</sup> Please note that the number of this resolution has changed; it was previously Draft Resolution 4.14.

**4<sup>th</sup> SESSION OF THE MEETING OF THE PARTIES**  
15 – 19 September 2008, Antananarivo, Madagascar*“Flyway Conservation at Work – Review of the Past, Vision for the Future”*RESOLUTION 4.14<sup>1</sup>**THE EFFECTS OF CLIMATE CHANGE ON MIGRATORY WATERBIRDS**

*Recalling* Resolution 3.17 on Climate change and migratory waterbirds which instructed the Technical Committee to give priority to an assessment of current evidence of the effects of changing climate on migratory waterbirds, to review the implications of modelled future patterns of climate change on waterbirds, and to outline possible means of adapting to these changes, and to report conclusions to a future session of the Meeting of Parties,

*Noting* the findings and recommendations of the Review of the effects of climate change on migratory waterbirds within the African-Eurasian region (document AEW/MOP 4.27),

*Acknowledging* unequivocal evidence of change to global climate systems, apparent from increases in global average air and ocean temperatures, redistribution of precipitation, widespread melting of snow and ice, and rising global average sea levels,

*Recognising* that scientific modelling shows that migratory waterbirds throughout the Agreement area are likely to be increasingly adversely affected by climate change through geographic shifts of their breeding, staging and wintering grounds; loss and fragmentation of their habitats; changes in timing of seasonal aspects in their life cycle; and possible long-term changes in their survival and productivity,

*Further recognizing* that socio-economic consequences of climate change are likely to pose an additional negative impact on migratory waterbirds, because of increase in human demand for water resources and associated changes in agriculture and water management practices,

*Conscious* that species with small populations and/or ranges (especially where this is highly fragmented), species associated with threatened or vulnerable habitats, and species with specialist ecological requirements are those considered most at risk from climate change,

*Further noting* that species or populations are particularly vulnerable when they are associated with montane habitats, habitats on poleward edges and seasonal wetlands in arid, semi-arid and sub-arid regions,

*Also noting* that, on the basis of current scientific knowledge, two species listed in Annex 2 of the Agreement are judged to be critically threatened by climate change, seven are considered highly threatened, 14 considered moderately threatened, and a further 61 judged to experience some threat from climate change; but *Also noting* that knowledge is still not sufficient to fully predict impacts of climate change on migratory waterbirds,

*Acknowledging* that some Range States lack the expertise and finances to provide adequate conservation responses to the impacts of climate change, and

---

<sup>1</sup> Please note that the number of this resolution has changed; it was previously Draft Resolution 4.15.

*Thanking* the United Kingdom for the provision of resources that have facilitated a review of the effects of climate change on migratory waterbirds within African-Eurasian flyways (document AEWA/MOP 4.27), and the development of Conservation Guidelines (document AEWA/MOP 4.28) on means of adaptation to such impacts.

*The Meeting of the Parties:*

1. *Calls upon* Contracting Parties to develop and strengthen climate change-related research, monitoring and conservation action for waterbirds, in particular towards vulnerable species and populations as described in document AEWA/MOP 4.27 (Report on the effects of climate change on migratory waterbirds within the African-Eurasian Flyways), and to focus future research on possible means of adaptation of waterbird species to climate change;
2. *Instructs* the Secretariat to assist in gathering and disseminating knowledge and expertise on climate-related waterbird research at national and international scales;
3. *Requests* the Technical Committee to identify further research priorities that will inform future adaptation measures, and to bring these to the next session of the Meeting of Parties for possible inclusion in the Action Plan;
4. *Urges* Contracting Parties to designate and establish comprehensive and coherent networks of adequately managed protected sites, as well as other adequately managed sites, to accommodate range-shifts and facilitate waterbirds' dispersal;
5. *Further requests* the Technical Committee to assess whether the existing international networks of sites are sufficient for the protection of migratory waterbirds, including the projected climate change effects, and, if necessary, to propose to the next session of the Meeting of the Parties which additional complementary approaches should be taken;
6. *Urges* Contracting Parties and other Range States to, as far as possible, maintain the ecological character of the sites important for waterbird populations under changing climate conditions through appropriate management measures, whether legislative, voluntary or traditional, and by integrating migratory waterbird interests into climate change adaptation measures such as flood prevention measures; and
7. *Further urges* Contracting Parties and other Range States to provide wider habitat protection for species with dispersed breeding ranges, migration routes or winter ranges where the site conservation approach would have little effect, especially under climate change conditions.



AGREEMENT ON THE CONSERVATION OF  
AFRICAN-EURASIAN MIGRATORY WATERBIRDS



**4<sup>th</sup> SESSION OF THE MEETING OF THE PARTIES**  
15 – 19 September 2008, Antananarivo, Madagascar

*“Flyway Conservation at Work – Review of the Past, Vision for the Future”*

---

RESOLUTION 4.15<sup>1</sup>

**RESPONDING TO THE SPREAD OF HIGHLY PATHOGENIC  
AVIAN INFLUENZA H5N1**

*Recalling* Resolution 3.18 on Avian Influenza, which highlighted important issues raised by highly pathogenic avian influenza (HPAI) subtype H5N1 and its implications for waterbird conservation; and *Concerned* by the continued spread and reintroduction of this virus throughout Europe, the Middle East and Africa since MOP3,

*Aware* of the very significant socio-economic impacts posed by the spread of this infection, especially in respect of the implications of control measures on rural livelihoods especially in developing countries,

*Aware also* of the multiple routes through which HPAI H5N1 has spread within the region, including through a number of different vectors; although *Conscious* that the relative significance of these means of spread varies both spatially and temporally, and that the sources of many outbreaks are either unknown or uninvestigated, thus significantly hampering efforts better to understand the epidemiology of this disease and thus hindering development of improved strategies to limit further spread of infection,

*Very concerned* at actual or proposed instances of the destruction of waterbirds, their nests, and their wetland habitats, as both misguided and ineffective responses to the spread of HPAI H5N1 which, as stressed by Ramsar Resolution IX.23 on highly pathogenic avian influenza and its consequences for wetland and waterbird conservation and wise use, do not amount to wise use,

*Noting* the significant efforts that have been made to improve the availability of synthesized data and information on the abundance and distribution of waterbirds to inform decision makers and as an aid to risk assessment as requested by Resolution 3.18, *But aware* however, that away from Europe, such information tools are still generally lacking,

*Welcoming* the considerable enhancement of avian influenza surveillance that has occurred through the efforts of national governments and their agencies, non-governmental organisations in cooperation with ornithological institutions and hunters organisations, with input from the UN Food and Agriculture Organisation (FAO), Wetlands International, the Wildlife Conservation Society and many other organizations,

*Welcoming also* the development of the Global Avian Influenza Network for Surveillance as a means of better sharing the results of such surveillance, but *Concerned* that data-sharing is currently somewhat limited and that there is still a considerable need to further enhance the scope of surveillance undertaken, and ensure its strategic co-ordination at international level, as well as the quality of data collected,

---

<sup>1</sup> Please note that the number of this resolution has changed; it was previously Draft Resolution 4.16.

*Conscious* that to better understand the dynamics of infection in wild birds, epidemiological research is required and that this is of high priority wherever cases of infection occur in wild birds – whether or not this is associated with infection in poultry,

*Conscious also* that capacity development and training are essential to be able to respond to this and other emerging infectious diseases of waterbirds, giving wider benefits to other aspects of wetland conservation, yet in many countries this remains a major issue requiring attention, especially within the veterinary sector,

*Recalling* the conclusion of recent international assessments (summarised in Resolution 3.7) that indicated enhanced frequency of emergent and re-emergent diseases of waterbirds, and *Conscious* that most countries have limited capacity for systematic surveillance of waterbird diseases although these are developing as significant conservation priorities, especially for globally threatened waterbirds, and *Further aware* that systematic approaches to developing capacity to respond to HPAI H5N1 may thus have wider benefits and could be included in capacity building activities associated with monitoring,

*Aware* that the development of better public awareness and education on relevant issues, especially with stakeholders, in particular poultry keepers, the media, the public, wetland site managers and those within governments, will be crucial for the long-term success of disease-control measures,

*Welcoming* AEWA's active participation in the Scientific Task Force on Avian Influenza and Wild Birds, which has provided an important means of information exchange between international organisations; and *Especially welcoming* the international workshop on Practical Lessons Learned in responding to HPAI (Scotland, UK, June 2007), the conclusions and recommendations from which are appended to this Resolution, and

*Recalling* the request by MOP3 to develop advice to assist countries in responding to this serious and rapidly developing situation, and to report this to MOP4.

#### *The Meeting of the Parties:*

1. *Calls* on Contracting Parties and other governments to further strengthen efforts to integrate responses across government departments, ministries and agencies both with regard to HPAI contingency planning and in responding to outbreaks in both domestic and wild birds;
2. *Strongly encourages* Contracting Parties and other governments, and using the guidance appended to this Resolution, to establish arrangements to involve those with specialist ornithological expertise to advise governments on the gathering, use and interpretation of relevant data and information in developing risk assessments, wild bird surveillance strategies and programmes, appropriate response strategies and the implementation of epidemiological investigations in the event of outbreaks of HPAI in either domestic or wild birds, so that such responses are made on the basis of best available information; and *Requests* Contracting Parties and others to make further good practice available to the Scientific Task Force on Avian Influenza and wild birds, so that this may be shared more widely;
3. *Further encourages* collaboration among those Ministries responsible for agriculture, livestock, environment and health in integrated responses and investigations of outbreaks that include concurrent assessment of the wild bird species present at outbreak sites, sampling of wild birds at outbreak sites, and monitoring for dead wild birds at outbreak sites and in wetlands or other appropriate habitats near outbreak sites;
4. *Advocates* the development of communication programmes aimed at promoting balanced understanding and awareness of actual risks and appropriate responses in a range of stakeholder groups including the keepers of poultry, gamebirds and waterfowl (to reduce risks to human health and increase early disease diagnosis); the public and media to reduce inappropriate responses; and the public to aid in public reporting for surveillance programmes; and wetland site managers to improve contingency planning;

5. *Strongly urges* the further development of information tools for decision makers who collect and then synthesize relevant data and information on waterbirds and wetlands (such as preparation and use of wetland inventories, information on distribution, abundance and movements of birds), as well as that related to the movements of poultry and poultry products as a critical part of preparing risk assessments at various scales, as well as a part of essential contingency planning;
6. *Calls on* Contracting Parties and other governments to develop strategic approaches to enhance their national capacity to detect and respond to emergent and re-emergent waterbird diseases, involving both relevant specialists, institutions and non-governmental organisations, and using, *inter alia*, experience gained in responding to the spread of HPAI H5N1;
7. *Welcomes* the broad consensus on approaches and responses developed between UN agencies, international conventions and other international organisations; *Accordingly strongly encourages* the continuing work of the Scientific Task Force on Avian Influenza and Wild Birds to keep this developing situation under review especially as regards waterbirds, and *Instructs* the Secretariat to continue to contribute to the Task Force, engaging with relevant expertise within AEWA's Technical Committee and Contracting Parties;
8. *Urges* Contracting Parties, other governments and organisations to use the guidance appended to this Resolution and to further disseminate it to other interested parties (including its translation into local languages); and *Further requests* the Secretariat and Technical Committee to work, with the Scientific Task Force on Avian Influenza and Wild Birds and others, to continue to collate guidance that will assist countries effectively to respond to the continued spread and re-emergence of HPAI H5N1, making this available via the Task Force website ([www.aiweb.info](http://www.aiweb.info)), and to report progress to the Standing Committee and the 5<sup>th</sup> Session of the Meeting of the Parties; and
9. *Further urges* Contracting Parties to focus future capacity-building activities on developing and enhancing monitoring programmes to include establishing linkages with agricultural and livestock ministries and ensuring that training on HPAI and other disease-sampling techniques are incorporated, as well as encouraging the participation of agricultural ministries in these capacity-building activities.

## Guidance on responding to HPAI H5N1

### Contents

Appendix 1. Avian Influenza and Wildlife Workshop ‘Practical Lessons Learned’, Aviemore, Scotland, UK, 26-28 June 2007	
Conclusions and Recommendations.....	161
1. Introduction.....	167
2. Contingency planning, risk assessment and reponse strategies.....	167
3. Surveillance and early warning systems.....	170
4. Epidemiology: tracing sources of infection.....	172
5. Communication, education and public awareness.....	175
6. Research and data needs.....	177
7. Finances.....	178
Annex 1. Guidance and key sources of information.....	179
Annex 2. Progress since the 2006 Scientific Task Force on Avian Influenza seminar in Nairobi.....	182
Annex 3. Recommended ornithological information to be collected during surveillance programmes or the field assessment of mortality events in wild birds.....	184
Appendix 2. Ornithological Expert Panels.....	186
Appendix 3. Scientific summary of highly pathogenic avian influenza H5N1: wildlife and conservation considerations.....	188
Definition of avian influenza.....	188
Genesis of highly pathogenic avian influenza viruses.....	188
Highly pathogenic avian influenza H5N1 of Asian lineage (HPAI H5N1).....	189
Emergence of HPAI H5N1 in poultry in southeast Asia (1996 – 2005).....	189
Geographical spread of HPAI H5N1 out of southeast Asia (2005 – 2006).....	189
Outbreaks of HPAI H5N1 since 2006 and the current situation.....	190
Major outbreaks of HPAI H5N1 in wild birds.....	190
Avian influenza and wetlands.....	191
Wildlife conservation implications.....	192
References.....	193

# Appendix 1. Avian Influenza and Wildlife Workshop 'Practical Lessons Learned'. Aviemore, Scotland, UK, 26-28 June 2007

## Conclusions and Recommendations

### KEY RECOMMENDATIONS FOR FUTURE ACTION

An international workshop was convened by the Scientific Task Force on Avian Influenza and Wild Birds, and organised by the Convention on Migratory Species (CMS) and Scottish Natural Heritage. The Task Force was established in 2005 to create a liaison mechanism between those international organisations and intergovernmental environmental agreements engaged in activities related to the spread of H5N1 Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza (HPAI) of Asian lineage. It comprises representatives and observers from 14 international organisations, including four UN bodies.

The Task Force was set up out of a need for information on wild birds to be better reflected in the debate about H5N1 HPAI and its spread around the world. The activity of the multi-agency Task Force has been crucial to help develop collaborations and joint multidisciplinary work programmes, analyse findings, and enhance the effectiveness of responses. Since the Task Force's first meeting in 2005, there have been achievements in many areas.

The Aviemore workshop identified a number of important conclusions and recommendations for future action. A central theme running through most of these is the continuing need to further develop national inter-ministerial capacities within governments and inter-disciplinary collaborations elsewhere to respond to the challenges posed by H5N1 HPAI — not only in reacting to cases of disease occurrence, detection of infection, or outbreaks, but also preparing for these through contingency planning and risk assessment. Central to this activity is the close and integrated working of various elements of the governmental and non-governmental sectors, bringing together the complementary expertise of epidemiologists, veterinarians, virologists, biologists and ornithologists.

Whilst much attention has been focused on H5N1 HPAI, other H5 and H7 HPAI subtypes, as well as other avian-borne diseases, also pose major risks for the poultry industry. Developing wildlife surveillance programmes and enhancing biosecurity in relation to avian influenza raises issues common to risks from other zoonoses<sup>1</sup>. The workshop stressed the need to take longer-term, inter-disciplinary and integrated perspectives in responding to the challenges posed by all these diseases.

### Contingency planning, risk assessment and response strategies

1. The workshop condemned the continued misplaced practice of actively killing wild birds or destroying their nest sites and wetland habitats in response to disease detection or perception. This is contrary to the recommendations of the UN Food and Agriculture Organisation (FAO), the World Organisation for Animal Health (OIE), World Health Organisation (WHO) and also of the Contracting Parties to intergovernmental treaties such as the Ramsar Convention on wetlands, the Convention on Migratory Species (CMS) and the African-Eurasian Waterbird Agreement (AEWA). Such approaches to the prevention or control of HPAI are wasteful, damaging to conservation and have no scientific basis. They may also exacerbate the problem by causing further dispersion of infected birds. It highlights the need for policy and management decisions to be based on evidence.
2. There is an important and urgent need to develop national preparedness plans through drafting broad-ranging contingency measures. These should involve not only statutory and other regulatory authorities but also those of the non-governmental sector. Scenario-setting and training exercises are

---

<sup>1</sup> such as Japanese encephalitis, West Nile virus infections, Crimean-Congo haemorrhagic fever, Equine encephalidities (Venezuelan, Eastern or Western).

critical to enhance understanding of issues and the responses that will be necessary in the event of disease or infection detection in the country.

3. National contingency planning and preparedness require strong inter-agency/ministry collaboration as well as political support within governments from the highest levels possible. The interdisciplinary joint collaboration of different ministries (to include at a minimum, Agriculture, Environment, Forestry, and Health), and organisations directly results in greater capacity and complementary expertise. Specifically, those ministries and agencies with authority and expertise with wild bird science and management need to be included in contingency planning.
4. Guidance on best practice contingency planning should be further developed by relevant international organisations including FAO and OIE. The collation and publication of 'best practice' case studies would be valuable.
5. There continues to be a need to learn from each case of infection by H5N1 HPAI. This would greatly assist with developing better understanding of the epidemiology of H5N1 HPAI. It is important that there should be routine inclusion of ornithological experts in field outbreak investigation or response teams, including at poultry farms. The development of national and international registers of experts able to assist in such missions would be valuable. There is a need to add from a wildlife perspective, protocols that supplement current outbreak investigations at poultry farms, in order to evaluate the role that wild birds may play in disease introduction there, or the potential for disease to be spread from farms into wild bird populations.
6. There is a need to develop international best practice guidance related to responses to cases or outbreaks of infection in wild birds with specific considerations for those events occurring in protected areas or nature reserves. This includes guidance on measures to reduce risks at sites of conservation importance for susceptible birds. The Task Force should help stimulate such guidance.
7. A 'lessons learnt' review should always be undertaken following the application of an HPAI contingency plan and/or outbreak of infection, and any conclusions concerning how better to improve responses or preparedness subsequently implemented.
8. There is a need to integrate responses and strategies for avian influenza and similar zoonoses into Agreements and Action Plans developed under the Convention on Migratory Species, such as *inter alia*, the African-Eurasian Waterbird Agreement and the Siberian Crane Memorandum of Understanding.

## Surveillance and early warning systems

9. Poor identification and reporting to the OIE remains a major concern. Analysis of recent reports to OIE where wildlife are part of the outbreak or die-off records, often lack species identification using binomial standard nomenclature, information on the precise location and timing of infection, as well as the means by which cases are detected. These deficiencies constrain improved analysis in understanding of the H5N1 HPAI epidemiology. Task Force members should draft a letter to the OIE Scientific or Standards Committee for submission by the Task Force Chair to request the OIE in enhancing member country's reporting in these respects and so improve the quality of data registered and disseminated. Photographic documentation of affected species should be strongly promoted. The European Commission has developed valuable standards related to the photography of wild birds as an aid to identification. These should be considered for inclusion in relevant FAO and OIE best-practice manuals and other international guidelines. Furthermore, exact reporting of outbreak locations rather than the location of the reporting institute or ministry should be strongly promoted.
10. Openly accessible data and information on the location and extent of avian influenza surveillance, and results in wild birds is important to help build international understanding of the ecology of this virus. To this end, there would be clear benefit to expanding the use of the Global Avian Influenza Network for Surveillance (GAINS) open database and mapping system to be included as the desirable wild bird module of the Global Early Warning System (GLEWS) for transboundary animal diseases, including zoonoses—a joint initiative of FAO, OIE and WHO. Additionally, the GAINS

information management system has the potential to serve the needs of many stakeholders and would benefit from more widespread mandates for its use and recognition by the relevant major organisational stakeholders, in particular FAO, OIE, WHO, UNEP, Wetlands International and Birdlife International.

11. Understanding shared data is only possible if these represent the same information. In this respect the development of international common standards is particularly important, not only as these relate to field-based methodologies (*e.g.* different types of sampling) but also to laboratory diagnostic techniques. The continued development of guidance from FAO and others is essential.
12. It is highly desirable that long-term programmes for avian influenza surveillance (H5N1 HPAI and other LPAI) are established against precisely defined objectives. These will help give a better understanding of incidence of AI in healthy wild birds. Establishment of such programmes will be difficult (*e.g.* in relation to the expected very low prevalence of AI viruses) but nonetheless continuity is an important objective.
13. FAO guidance on the planning and execution of avian influenza surveillance programmes should be further developed, possibly producing separate products for different target audiences. This might also include simplified publications for field audiences.
14. Whilst historically most research into avian influenza has related to ducks, geese, swans and waders, surveillance in the Far East has increasingly detected H5N1 HPAI in a number of other dead birds, traded birds, scavengers and predators. Some of these species, especially those that live in association with people, have the potential to act as 'bridge' species and as foci of infection. Whilst maintaining focus on waterbird surveillance, it is important that such species are included in surveillance programmes where risks are high or disease occurrence is entrenched in the poultry sector, or the disease has become endemic in the country or region.
15. The development of more strategic approaches to surveillance at regional or wider scales should be encouraged through appropriate mechanisms. Parameters to be considered in such developments include *inter alia* migratory patterns of higher risk species and the risk of such species mixing either with other wild species and/or with poultry. This should be followed up by capacity development in terms of establishing logistic as well as human resource competence. In the short-term, this is perhaps most feasible for developed countries, from where learning and programmes can be transferred to other regions.

## **Epidemiology: tracing sources of infection**

16. The ultimate objective of structured epidemiological investigations of outbreaks in domestic poultry should be to identify the most likely source of infection so that the population attributable risk can be quantified. This allows assessment of the population attributable risks as related to the potential means of introduction of infection to domestic flocks so that this can then be used to estimate the proportionate rôle of the various potential means of introduction of infection, *e.g.* poultry, poultry products, fomite transmission, wild birds, *etc.* This allows the most relevant and efficient control measures to be put in place.
17. A central element of national contingency planning should be the establishment of multi-disciplinary epidemiological teams which should involve epidemiological, veterinary, virological, biological and ornithological expertise. There are good examples of the success of this approach which demonstrates the advantage of bringing together expert ornithologists so as to be able to advise veterinarians and epidemiologists. The establishment of such national Ornithological Expert Panels is strongly recommended.
18. There are massive international movements of poultry and poultry products, although full details of these are poor, especially for informal or illegal trade. It remains an important priority to develop better information about the national and international trade in poultry and poultry products at various scales, including transparency issues in industry – which calls for a healthy dialogue to be promoted. As part of the process of tracing bird movements it would be valuable to undertake more

field research on market chains and sales so as to better understand the nature and extent of the poultry or ornamental bird trade, fighting cock exhibits, and the like, as well as giving special emphasis to trade through wet (live bird) markets.

19. The Task Force should stimulate the development of accessible guidance which gives general principles for epidemiological investigations related to a range of different outbreak and infection scenarios, as well as best practice case studies, which would have educational value.
20. Training in epidemiological principles is important, especially where there is limited national capacity. Organisations represented on the Task Force should consider how they might assist the development of such training.
21. In regions where synthesized information on the distribution and movements of wild birds do not exist, there remains an important need to gather, collate and provide such information to aid both epidemiologists and decision makers. This should include tools that summarize the likely bird movements at various scales and for various periods.
22. Telemetry provides a valuable tool for better understanding of temporal and spatial movements of wild birds especially in relation to epidemiological investigations. The further use of this technology should be promoted.
23. To more readily understand the spread of infection it is crucial that there is accurate knowledge of the timing and sequence of events ('time-lines'). Time-lines, together with an understanding of which species are involved and exact locational information are all crucial to the generation of hypotheses that can then be used to direct subsequent epidemiological investigations and conduct meaningful phylogenetic studies based on genome sequencing data. The importance of rapid, official reporting to OIE was stressed.
24. The results of epidemiological investigations should always be published, including where these are inconclusive. Awareness of these would be facilitated by establishing hyperlinks to an international register of such investigations maintained on OIE's web-site. All organisations involved in the Task Force should continue to encourage transparency in reporting and openness in data sharing. The reporting of negative data is crucially important.

### **Communication, education and public awareness**

25. Those involved with avian influenza should proactively work with the media to enhance the accuracy of their reporting of science, thus improving public understanding. This should particularly involve the communication of positive messages as well as responses to negative ones. To this end, targeted briefings of journalists are helpful. The development of much more effective communication strategies is necessary to give policy makers, stakeholders and the general public more balanced information on the real levels of risk and appropriate responses.
26. Organisations should identify specific, informed members of their staff who are responsible for media briefings and who work on a contingency and communications planning. They should expect the unexpected and prepare for it. They should stick to areas of expertise and avoid comment about other issues. Briefing of media should always be evidence-based and avoid speculation in the absence of evidence. The accuracy of facts supplied by others should be repeatedly checked before passing these to the media. Much useful information is available on the Task Force web-site ([www.aiweb.info](http://www.aiweb.info)).
27. Task Force members should use the booklet *Avian Influenza and Wild Birds* for media briefings and promote its use by others. It should be reviewed and updated as necessary. English, French, Spanish, Russian, Chinese and Arabic versions are now available. However, the Task Force should also develop a media 'tool kit' that brings together national and organisational media best practice and Frequently Asked Questions. This should include factual information that may be adapted for specific national needs and uses.

28. At present much guidance related to H5N1 HPAI is published in a limited range of languages. It is important to translate guidance into a wider range of other, and more local, languages so as to facilitate its dissemination.
29. The Task Force should stimulate the publication of simple bird identification guides in local languages so as to assist field-based staff responses to cases of infection. A web-based list or directory of experts that could assist (at a distance) in identification of bird species based on photographs would also be highly desirable.
30. The degradation of the health of ecosystems as documented by the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment and especially in the decline in extent and condition of wetlands is considered to have had a rôle in the evolution and spread of H5N1HPAI. This environmental change has created the conditions where there is closer contact and mixing between people, livestock (including poultry and domestic ducks), and wild waterbirds, potentially resulting in cross-infections. Reducing the opportunities for such contacts through preventing further loss of wetlands, improving mechanisms for the maintenance and wise use of wetlands is an important long-term requirement. To this end it would be valuable to develop and disseminate practical guidance, *inter alia* in collaboration with the Ramsar Convention.

### Research and data needs

31. There remains a need to develop a better understanding of the behaviour and ecology of 'bridge' species, as well as other means of the local or short distance spread of HPAI infection, such that this information might be used to develop enhanced guidance on biosecurity and contribute to risk analysis
32. It would be valuable to have a better understanding of the duration of viral shedding by bird species likely to be held in captivity. This would inform possible response strategies for zoos and collections in the event of infection outbreaks.
33. Better monitoring and surveillance for avian influenza within markets that trade in wildlife, is highly desirable. This should include research into which species are traded, their origins and movements.
34. There remains a need for better information on relevant cultural and religious practices, such as the widespread purchase and release into the wild of birds at certain times of the year (*e.g.* merit releases), and how those practices might be safeguarded but at the same time, minimize the risk of disease spread to humans, wild birds, and poultry.
35. H5N1 HPAI has affected several non-avian species, although knowledge of its ecology in these taxa is particular poor. Those species that have been infected are thought to be accidental, dead-end hosts, and there is no current evidence for them being involved in the maintenance of infection in any area. However, there is a need to continue to assess this issue during epidemiological investigations as it is possible that in the future a mammalian species may become a maintenance host and thus spread H5N1 HPAI locally.
36. Knowledge of the degree to which H5N1 HPAI may be passed between different bird species (and whether this happens asymptotically or not) is important information that could help refine risk assessments. Research which leads to the development of serological tests for avian influenza antibodies in different species of birds will ultimately provide the most useful epidemiological information. Serological testing in past LPAI outbreaks has given important insights. Basic research on the immunological responses to H5N1 HPAI infection by birds (possibly using a representative avian model in one species) is important. A current priority is to develop validated serological diagnostic tests for the full range of bird species potentially at risk.
37. There remains a need to continue to gather, collate and co-ordinate data and information on wild bird distributions, their movements, stop-over sites and flyways. Satellite telemetry is a particularly valuable tool for this work. It is also important to continue to gather data at site level, since such local information is very limited in many parts of the world.

38. For many, access to the most recent scientific literature is constrained by inability to subscribe to expensive on-line journals, thus hindering understanding. The Task Force should help tackle this issue, possibly by working with authors to make the most relevant scientific literature available on AIWeB and web-based resources, or by investigating the potential for corporate sponsorship.

## **Finances**

39. Recent events with respect to avian influenza have focused attention on the need for resources to develop national veterinary capacity and programmes of surveillance and monitoring for wildlife diseases, especially zoonoses, but also to develop background information on wild birds, and especially their movements. A good start has been made, but there remains the need for further investments, particular to allow the development of the wildlife disease sector.
40. The Scientific Task Force on Avian Influenza has provided a valuable co-ordination function between its many collaborating organisations. Financial resources are required to facilitate its continued operation.

# Avian Influenza and Wildlife Workshop 'Practical Lessons Learned'

Aviemore, Scotland, UK  
26-28 June 2007

## 1. Introduction

An international workshop was convened by the Scientific Task Force on Avian Influenza and Wild Birds, and organised by the Convention on Migratory Species (CMS) and Scottish Natural Heritage. The Task Force was established in 2005 to create a liaison mechanism between those international organisations and intergovernmental environmental agreements engaged in activities related to the spread of H5N1 Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza (HPAI) of Asian lineage. It comprises representatives and observers from 14 international organisations, including four UN bodies.

The Task Force was set up out of a need for information on wild birds to be better reflected in the debate about H5N1 HPAI and its spread around the world. It has had eight teleconferences and works also by e-mail and meetings. The activity of the multi-agency Task Force has been crucial to help develop collaborations and joint work programmes, and has thus enhanced the effectiveness of responses.

The objective of the Aviemore workshop in June 2006 was specifically to review practical issues arising, and lessons learnt, from recent outbreaks. The Aviemore workshop identified a number of important conclusions and recommendations for future action. It also brought together a summary of available guidance on a range of relevant topics (Annex 1). It reviewed also progress since the first meeting of the Task Force in Nairobi in April 2005 as detailed in Annex 2.

A central theme running through most of these conclusions and recommendations is the continuing need to further develop national capacities within government and elsewhere to respond to the challenges posed by H5N1 HPAI — not only in responding to outbreaks, but also preparing for these through contingency planning and risk assessment. Central to this activity is the close and integrated working of both governmental and non-governmental sectors — specifically the bringing together of the complementary expertise of epidemiologists, veterinarians, virologists, biologists and ornithologists.

Whilst much attention has been focussed on H5N1 HPAI, other H5 and H7 HPAI subtypes also pose major risks for the poultry industry. Indeed, developing wildlife surveillance programmes and enhancing biosecurity raise issues common to responses to other zoonoses. The workshop stressed the need to take longer-term and integrated perspectives in responding to the challenges posed by these diseases.

## 2. Contingency planning, risk assessment and response strategies

### Conclusions

- The UN Food and Agriculture Organisation's (FAO) *Manual on the preparation of national animal disease emergency preparedness plans* recommends the development of four sets of complementary technical contingency plans:
  1. specific disease contingency plans that document the strategies to be followed in order to detect, contain and eliminate the disease;
  2. standard operating procedures that may be common to several or all emergency disease campaigns;
  3. enterprise manuals that set out zoosanitary guidelines for enterprises that may be involved in an emergency animal disease outbreak; and
  4. simple job description cards for all individual officers.

## Poultry holdings

- Integrated analyses that relate distribution and numbers of poultry to that of waterbirds have considerable potential to maximise the likelihood of identifying higher risk areas where surveillance of wild birds can then be focused. A good example of such an integrated study was presented from the UK, and this approach has also been undertaken in some other European countries. In doing this, dialogue with the poultry industry is important to understand and fully reflect the appropriate risk factors for poultry holdings. FAO's Technical Co-operation Programmes have undertaken similar attempts for Africa and Latin America but data limitations related to wild birds still give challenges.
- Ornithologists and ecologists should always be involved in outbreak response teams, as well as with surveillance programmes. Experience has repeatedly demonstrated that their technical expertise can provide valuable insights into possible epidemiological lines of investigation. The Task Force should strategically address how best to convince veterinary authorities of this need and the resulting benefit to them.
- Where stamping out occurs, particular care needs to be taken in the biosecure disposal of infected carcasses (and other sources of virus contaminated fomites), so as to avoid the risk of the infection of scavenging birds or mammals.
- The potential spread of infection by professionals and others risk (*e.g.* vaccination or veterinary investigation teams) moving between infected and uninfected holdings is also a major risk.
- Practical experience in Africa has shown that early reporting of outbreaks will be encouraged by rapid payment of compensation, which should be uniform across a country or region to avoid encouraging the movement of (infected) poultry to areas which have higher rates of compensation. An adequate level of financial compensation is important if early reporting of infection is to be encouraged, and these rates should be regularly reviewed against market prices.
- Sustained public sensitisation and awareness programmes are essential to any control and containment programme.
- The experience of some Asian countries, where H5N1 HPAI is now endemic, suggests that it is unlikely that this virus will be readily eliminated in the poultry sector unless concerted action is taken at many levels. As documented elsewhere, a range of responses are available to reduce levels of infection: "In tackling this disease, countries should adopt integrated control programs using the combination of measures best suited to the local environment<sup>1</sup>."

## Nature reserves and wild birds

- The workshop learnt with great concern of continued misplaced responses in some countries, including the active killing of wild birds in response to infection within a country. To further highlight the inappropriateness of such practices, in many cases extensive killing has occurred in places remote from any poultry potentially at risk.
- There would be benefit in developing and disseminating international good practice guidance related to risk assessment and outbreak response planning at nature reserves and other protected areas, especially for sites of conservation importance for birds. These assessments are best undertaken in the context of site management plans, aiming to identify and manage risks towards key conservation values (*e.g.* threatened species) at such sites. Ideally, risk assessment and management measures should be linked to the wide range of existing relevant guidance developed by the Ramsar Convention on wetlands. In particular, stakeholder communication and participation is critical.
- There is limited FAO guidance related to the dealing with outbreaks or identification of isolated cases of H5N1 HPAI infection in wild birds. It is recommended that guidance on this complementary to that already existing be issued urgently.

---

<sup>1</sup> Sims, L.D. 2007. Lessons learned from Asian H5N1 outbreak control. *Avian Diseases* 50: 174-181.

- The unnecessary closure of nature reserves and other protected areas when no outbreaks have occurred at the site should always be avoided. This is in accordance with much of the scientific data available on the low frequency of the H5N1 HPAI occurrence within wild bird populations, and the lack of evidence that wild birds play a significant rôle in the spread and transmission of infection of H5N1 to humans.

## Zoos and animal collections

- Highly pathogenic avian influenza poses a particular risk to zoological collections in terms of: staff and visitors health and safety issues; threats to susceptible captive animals of conservation importance; the animal welfare implications of both the disease and disease control actions; and in terms of financial impact (expenditure for contingency planning and potential reduction of income from, for example, reduced visitation). There have been cases of H5N1 HPAI infection reported from within zoos in at least seven countries<sup>2</sup> since 2003. In some cases, infected poultry products fed to carnivores were the most likely source of infection, but the source of most introductions remains unknown.
- Potential impacts can be minimized by rigorous risk assessments and thorough contingency planning. It is essential that zoos and collections develop detailed contingency plans using a dedicated multidisciplinary team. Such plans should address the multiple sources of risk faced, as well as planning necessary responses. These include:
  - Staff and visitor health and safety based on minimizing contact between humans and birds or their products, and/or improving hygiene measures.
  - Protection of captive stock by means of enhanced biosecurity and possible vaccination although the latter option raises a number of issues that need careful consideration.
  - Communication strategies for staff, visitors, external stakeholders and the media.
  - Operational aspects *e.g.* guides, educational staff, shops, restaurants, sales, *etc.*
  - Access to site *e.g.* staff living on site, contractors, other site-users, *etc.*
  - Closure of zoo if necessary plus a strategy for re-opening.
  - Business aspects to redress financial impact.

Plans need continued review and updating particularly in light of new information regarding epidemiology, changing legislation and to reflect internal organisational changes.

- Scenario setting, staff training and formal exercises involving relevant statutory and other organisations or veterinary authorities that are engaged with private or public collections are absolutely essential to developing preparedness plans. Such exercises should include follow-up activities with those involved to develop lessons-learned and the corrective measures to be taken (including mechanisms to ensure compliance).
- It is particularly important to establish good communication networks *before* infection crises occur, such that there is clear understanding of the issues related to a specific zoo or animal collection by all those potentially involved in responses.
- A fundamental aspect of good biosecurity in zoos and collections is a ban on the feeding of actually, or potentially, diseased/infected poultry to carnivores.

## Key recommendations for future action

1. The workshop condemned the continued misplaced practice of actively killing wild birds or destroying their nest sites and wetland habitats in response to disease detection or perception. This is contrary to the recommendations of the UN Food and Agriculture Organisation (FAO), the World Organisation for Animal Health (OIE), World Health Organisation (WHO) and also of the

---

<sup>2</sup> Thailand, Vietnam, Indonesia, Pakistan, Kuwait, Ukraine and Germany.

Contracting Parties to intergovernmental treaties such as the Ramsar Convention on wetlands, the Convention on Migratory Species (CMS) and the African-Eurasian Waterbird Agreement (AEWA). Such approaches to the prevention or control of HPAI are wasteful, damaging to conservation and have no scientific basis. They may also exacerbate the problem by causing further dispersion of infected birds. It highlights the need for policy and management decisions to be based on evidence.

2. There is an important and urgent need to develop national preparedness plans through drafting broad-ranging contingency measures. These should involve not only statutory and other regulatory authorities but also those of the non-governmental sector. Scenario-setting and training exercises are critical to enhance understanding of issues and the responses that will be necessary in the event of disease or infection detection in the country.
3. National contingency planning and preparedness require strong inter-agency/ministry collaboration as well as political support within governments from the highest levels possible. The interdisciplinary joint collaboration of different ministries (to include at a minimum, Agriculture, Environment, Forestry, and Health), and organisations directly results in greater capacity and complementary expertise. Specifically, those ministries and agencies with authority and expertise with wild bird science and management need to be included in contingency planning.
4. Guidance on best practice contingency planning should be further developed by relevant international organisations including FAO and OIE. The collation and publication of 'best practice' case studies would be valuable.
5. There continues to be a need to learn from each case of infection by H5N1 HPAI. This would greatly assist with developing better understanding of the epidemiology of H5N1 HPAI. It is important that there should be routine inclusion of ornithological experts in field outbreak investigation or response teams, including at poultry farms. The development of national and international registers of experts able to assist in such missions would be valuable. There is a need to add from a wildlife perspective, protocols that supplement current outbreak investigations at poultry farms, in order to evaluate the role that wild birds may play in disease introduction there, or the potential for disease to be spread from farms into wild bird populations.
6. There is a need to develop international best practice guidance related to responses to cases or outbreaks of infection in wild birds with specific considerations for those events occurring in protected areas or nature reserves. This includes guidance on measures to reduce risks at sites of conservation importance for susceptible birds. The Task Force should help stimulate such guidance.
7. A 'lessons learnt' review should always be undertaken following the application of an HPAI contingency plan and/or outbreak of infection, and any conclusions concerning how better to improve responses or preparedness subsequently implemented.
8. There is a need to integrate responses and strategies for avian influenza and similar zoonoses into Agreements and Action Plans developed under the Convention on Migratory Species, such as *inter alia*, the African-Eurasian Waterbird Agreement and the Siberian Crane Memorandum of Understanding.

### 3. Surveillance and early warning systems

#### Conclusions

- The development of practical programmes of training and capacity development by FAO, Wetlands International, the UK Wildfowl & Wetlands Trust (WWT), the Centre de Coopération Internationale en Recherche Agronomique pour le Développement (CIRAD) and others has been a very welcome step forward. Such programmes need to be sustained and further developed, recognising that single training courses by themselves are insufficient to develop significant long-term capacity. Follow-up is essential.

- The development of FAO guidance on the development of surveillance programmes is welcome but needs to be further developed based on lessons learnt from practical experience.
- Whilst differing national circumstances and capacity will dictate the exact arrangements for national surveillance programmes, the experience of some countries demonstrates significant benefits if surveillance is systematically organised through a single organisation. This can lead to high efficiency in organisation and quality assurance, facilitates logistic support and effective supply chains, and allows for rapid communication with all those involved.
- The issue of species identification of birds affected by AI remains problematic, with significant numbers of apparently misidentified species being reported. This remains also a problem with the quality of formal national reporting to, and international reporting by, OIE — possibly caused by the fact that higher quality information is provided in free text fields, which are not included in the standard OIE reports. Rather, in these reports the strongly categorized standard ‘questionnaire’ is used as the main source and this system is not the most useful one in gathering precise information on species identify.
- Inclusion of photographs are essential to assist confirmation of cage-birds which are usually non-native to the country concerned. It is important that birds either captured for active AI surveillance, or reported by the public in the context of AI, are identified by trained ornithologists. In the event of doubts as to identity, digital photographs should be taken and these stored with reference to the sample until virological testing is completed. (If such information was not collected at the time of capture, this allows additional information such as age and sex of birds to be assessed). Where trained ornithologists are not present (for example dead birds sent direct to laboratories for testing), photographs should *always* be taken to allow identification by knowledgeable personnel. The European Commission has published technical guidance as to how best to take such photos (Annex 3B). There would be benefits in this guidance being translated and more widely promulgated as an international best practice.
- To begin to develop a better understanding of what comprises ‘unusual mortality’ — often used as a trigger for the collection and sampling of carcasses — it would be valuable for surveys of waterbirds to start to collect data on the numbers of dead birds found during routine surveys to obtain baseline values in a given ecosystem during a given time of the year.
- In some countries the public have been involved in the reporting of dead birds. Experience has demonstrated benefit in developing clear guidance to help agencies to respond to such reports: having a clear, rule-based system helps reduce public misunderstandings.

## Key recommendations for future action

1. Poor identification and reporting to the OIE remains a major concern. Analysis of recent reports to OIE where wildlife are part of the outbreak or die-off records, often lack species identification using binomial standard nomenclature, information on the precise location and timing of infection, as well as the means by which cases are detected. These deficiencies constrain improved analysis in understanding of the H5N1 HPAI epidemiology. Task Force members should draft a letter to the OIE Scientific or Standards Committee for submission by the Task Force Chair to request the OIE in enhancing member country’s reporting in these respects and so improve the quality of data registered and disseminated. Photographic documentation of affected species should be strongly promoted. The European Commission has developed valuable standards related to the photography of wild birds as an aid to identification. These should be considered for inclusion in relevant FAO and OIE best-practice manuals and other international guidelines. Furthermore, exact reporting of outbreak locations rather than the location of the reporting institute or ministry should be strongly promoted.
2. Openly accessible data and information on the location and extent of avian influenza surveillance, and results in wild birds is important to help build international understanding of the ecology of this virus. To this end, there would be clear benefit to expanding the use of the Global Avian Influenza Network for Surveillance (GAINS) open database and mapping system to be included as the desirable wild bird module of the Global Early Warning System (GLEWS) for transboundary animal

diseases, including zoonoses - a joint initiative of FAO, OIE and WHO. Additionally, the GAINS information management system has the potential to serve the needs of many stakeholders and would benefit from more widespread mandates for its use and recognition by the relevant major organisational stakeholders, in particular FAO, OIE, WHO, UNEP, Wetlands International and Birdlife International.

3. Understanding shared data is only possible if these represent the same information. In this respect the development of international common standards is particularly important, not only as these relate to field-based methodologies (*e.g.* different types of sampling) but also to laboratory diagnostic techniques. The continued development of guidance from FAO and others is essential.
4. It is highly desirable that long-term programmes for avian influenza surveillance (H5N1 HPAI and other LPAI) are established against precisely defined objectives. These will help give a better understanding of incidence of AI in healthy wild birds. Establishment of such programmes will be difficult (*e.g.* in relation to the expected very low prevalence of AI viruses) but nonetheless continuity is an important objective.
5. FAO guidance on the planning and execution of avian influenza surveillance programmes should be further developed, possibly producing separate products for different target audiences. This might also include simplified publications for field audiences.
6. Whilst historically most research into avian influenza has related to ducks, geese, swans and waders, surveillance in the Far East has increasingly detected H5N1 HPAI in a number of other dead birds, traded birds, scavengers and predators. Some of these species, especially those that live in association with people, have the potential to act as 'bridge' species and as foci of infection. Whilst maintaining focus on waterbird surveillance, it is important that such species are included in surveillance programmes where risks are high or disease occurrence is entrenched in the poultry sector, or the disease has become endemic in the country or region.
7. The development of more strategic approaches to surveillance at regional or wider scales should be encouraged through appropriate mechanisms. Parameters to be considered in such developments include *inter alia* migratory patterns of higher risk species and the risk of such species mixing either with other wild species and/or with poultry. This should be followed up by capacity development in terms of establishing logistic as well as human resource competence. In the short-term, this is perhaps most feasible for developed countries, from where learning and programmes can be transferred to other regions.

#### 4. Epidemiology: tracing sources of infection

##### Conclusions

Integrated epidemiological investigations of occurrences of HPAI infection are fundamental to a better understanding of the natural history of H5N1 HPAI with the objective of reducing the risk of further infection: thus alleviating consequent social and economic impacts. These should explore the multiple possible paths by which this viral infection is known to be transmitted. The following issues are of high priority:

- As a component of national contingency planning, multi-disciplinary teams involving veterinary, epidemiological, biological, ornithological and other relevant expertise should be established in advance of cases of infection. These should include expertise from both governmental and non-governmental sectors.
- There remains an urgent need for better data related to the national and international trade in, and movements of, poultry and poultry products so that this information can be used in epidemiological modeling. Relevant data-bases related to poultry trade covering a range of scales from local to national and international should be established in liaison with the industry. In collecting such data, it will be important to explain to relevant stakeholders why it is required and seek their engagement.

- Avian influenza has been detected within captive birds in wildlife markets, highlighting a general lack of information about these areas as potential sources of infection. Better information on wildlife trade together with enhanced surveillance within markets is highly desirable.
- Epidemiological investigations should consider linkages to wild birds as one of the possible sources of infection. Given that common things happen more frequently, such considerations should not emphasize exceptional or unlikely possibilities.
- There is a need for better epidemiological quantification of the numbers of outbreaks in domestic birds related to the various potential means of the introduction of infection.
- In regions where synthesized information on the distribution and movements of wild birds do not exist, there remain important needs to provide such information to aid both epidemiologists and decision makers. This should include tools that summarize likely movements at various scales and for various periods.
- To more readily understand the spread of infection it is crucial that there is accurate knowledge of the timing<sup>3</sup> and sequence of events ('time-lines'). Time-lines, together with an understanding of which species are involved and exact locational information, are crucial to the generation of hypotheses that can then be used to direct subsequent epidemiological investigations. The importance of rapid and accurate official national reporting to OIE was stressed.
- The interpretation of cases of infection in wild birds is greatly aided by the collection of contextual information. The European Commission has published guidance which summarizes key information which should be collected (Annex 3A).
- The open sharing of data and information of data related to infection - both positive and negative - is critical. Yet it was recognised that in some countries and cultures there can often be strong pressures which militate against such transparency for various motives, including potential negative impacts on inward investment, or for commercial advantage. Overcoming such difficult barriers to the ready exchange and reporting of data (both within and between countries) is a crucially important issue that will require sustained and concerted efforts from all those involved.
- The provision of specialist ornithological advice to epidemiologists and other government officials responding to outbreaks is essential. Better international understanding of the various national advisory groups would allow rapid communication between national ornithological advisory groups at a regional scale (e.g. within Europe) so that specialist assessments and other information can be rapidly shared between countries.
- The development of epidemiological expertise in countries with limited relevant capacity would be greatly aided both by the development of guidance which outlines basic principles, together with case studies which demonstrate good practice. Care should be taken to avoid making such guidance too prescriptive so as to avoid limiting the creativity of epidemiological teams - given that many outbreaks may have unique features. There may be a need to develop different forms of guidance for developed and developing countries, and/or to differentiate between data-rich and data-poor countries.

Examples were given of a situation where the combination of several improbable events had combined to result in a case of infection. In investigating sources of infection, it is important not to jump to conclusions in the absence of thorough epidemiological investigations.

The international reporting of low quality data and information especially related to species identification continues to be a major issue. The situation has not improved over the last three years, with only 36% of all

---

<sup>3</sup> To this end, the importance of clearly understanding what activities reported dates relate to was stressed. Different dates may be reported for the same samples depending on whether this refers to the date on which the sample was collected, the date it was submitted for laboratory testing, when it was tested, or even when the results were finally reported.

1,671 OIE official reports identified to species level in 2006<sup>4</sup>. This involves issues related both to how information is collected by countries and reported to OIE, as well as how some of this information is then subsequently reported by OIE. The meeting identified several simple ways by which aspects of quality assurance could readily be built into the reporting chain<sup>5</sup> and strongly recommended that OIE take an initiative to enhance the quality of data-reporting, working with Task Force members. In doing this, consideration needs also to be given as to how countries can be better motivated to report higher quality, and more precise data and information.

### Key recommendations for future action

1. The ultimate objective of structured epidemiological investigations of outbreaks in domestic poultry should be to identify the most likely source of infection so that the population attributable risk can be quantified. This allows assessment of the population attributable risks as related to the potential means of introduction of infection to domestic flocks so that this can then be used to estimate the proportionate rôle of the various potential means of introduction of infection, *e.g.* poultry, poultry products, fomite transmission, wild birds, *etc.* This allows the most relevant and efficient control measures to be put in place.
2. A central element of national contingency planning should be the establishment of multi-disciplinary epidemiological teams which should involve epidemiological, veterinary, virological, biological and ornithological expertise. There are good examples of the success of this approach which demonstrates the advantage of bringing together expert ornithologists so as to be able to advise veterinarians and epidemiologists. The establishment of such national Ornithological Expert Panels is strongly recommended.
3. There are massive international movements of poultry and poultry products, although full details of these are poor, especially for informal or illegal trade. It remains an important priority to develop better information about the national and international trade in poultry and poultry products at various scales, including transparency issues in industry – which calls for a healthy dialogue to be promoted. As part of the process of tracing bird movements it would be valuable to undertake more field research on market chains and sales so as to better understand the nature and extent of the poultry or ornamental bird trade, fighting cock exhibits, and the like, as well as giving special emphasis to trade through wet (live bird) markets.
4. The Task Force should stimulate the development of accessible guidance which gives general principles for epidemiological investigations related to a range of different outbreak and infection scenarios, as well as best practice case studies, which would have educational value.
5. Training in epidemiological principles is important, especially where there is limited national capacity. Organisations represented on the Task Force should consider how they might assist the development of such training.
6. In regions where synthesized information on the distribution and movements of wild birds do not exist, there remains an important need to gather, collate and provide such information to aid both epidemiologists and decision makers. This should include tools that summarize the likely bird movements at various scales and for various periods.
7. Telemetry provides a valuable tool for better understanding of temporal and spatial movements of wild birds especially in relation to epidemiological investigations. The further use of this technology should be promoted.
8. To more readily understand the spread of infection it is crucial that there is accurate knowledge of the timing and sequence of events ('time-lines'). Time-lines, together with an understanding of

---

<sup>4</sup> R. Lee, WWT (unpublished)

<sup>5</sup> for example by having one form specifically for the reporting of avian influenza, which is specifically designed to avoid ambiguity and which would allow for the assessment of data quality.

which species are involved and exact locational information are all crucial to the generation of hypotheses that can then be used to direct subsequent epidemiological investigations and conduct meaningful phylogenetic studies based on genome sequencing data. The importance of rapid, official reporting to OIE was stressed.

9. The results of epidemiological investigations should always be published, including where these are inconclusive. Awareness of these would be facilitated by establishing hyperlinks to an international register of such investigations maintained on OIE's web-site. All organisations involved in the Task Force should continue to encourage transparency in reporting and openness in data sharing. The reporting of negative data is crucially important.

## 5. Communication, education and public awareness

### Conclusions

There remains keen interest by the media in the spread of H5N1 HPAI and its impacts. Unfortunately, much reporting remains inaccurate. This can create political pressure for ill-advised and disproportionate policies such as the culling of wild birds and/or the destruction of their nests and wetland habitats. Conversely, an informed public can more readily assess levels of relative risk.

Communication of clear scientific messages is the key to better public understanding. Explaining issues of relative risk to the public is particularly important and the use of simple comparisons can help (*e.g.* compared to risk of a plane crashing, or a person being struck by lightning, *etc.*).

The meeting identified the following good practice on the basis of practical experience:

- Conservation organisations, scientists and veterinary services all need to work actively with the media to enhance the accuracy of reporting on this issue. This should include the development of much more effective communication strategies to give policy makers, stakeholders, and the general public more balanced information on real levels of risk and appropriate responses.
- The [AIWeb site](#) now provides a range of resources for media, and journalists should be encouraged to use this information, including the Task Force's booklet *Avian Influenza and Wild Birds*. The website and booklet should be further developed and updated.
- Do not be tempted to avoid awkward facts even if others do.
- Web-based organisational position statements should be regularly reviewed to ensure that they accurately present the current situation.
- Organisations should identify specific, informed members of staff who are responsible for media briefings and who work to a contingency and communications plan. That plan should think through, and prepare responses to potentially difficult questions.
- The provision of quotes for e-News Groups (Science Media Service) is a useful means of disseminating organisational positions.

There are several readily available guides for relating to the media, including the extensive guidance published by [IUCN's Species Survival Commission](#) which, *inter alia*, stresses **the five Fs of media relations**:

#### 1. Fast

Respect journalists' deadlines. Return calls as pledged. An unreturned call is an incalculable 'faux pas'.

#### 2. Factual

Be factual. But make the facts interesting. Journalists appreciate facts stated with some literary flourish.

#### 3. Frank

Be candid. Never mislead journalists. Be as open as possible and respond to their questions.

#### **4. Fair**

Be fair to journalists if you expect them to be fair to you. Favouring one news outlet consistently will lose you the confidence of others.

#### **5. Friendly**

Like everyone else, journalists appreciate courtesy. Remember their names. Read what they write. Know their interests. Thank them when they cover your issues.

### **Maps and graphical representations**

‘A picture paints a thousand words’. Maps and graphical representations are powerful means of communication, although they also can distort reality. Particular issues which have the potential to misrepresent include:

- the inaccurate mapping of locations of infection (sometimes represented as the capital cities of the countries in which infection occurs);
- the shading of whole territories to depict the presence of infection, in situations where infection is actually restricted to perhaps one or two specific locations in one part of a territory; and
- that maps can dangerously simplify issues since they typically only show where infection is known, and not where it may be present yet unknown.

There would be benefits in the development of simple, but accurate illustrations that communicate AI-related information more accurately. These should include information on the movements and international trade in poultry and poultry products as well as of wild birds.

### **Key recommendations for future action**

1. Those involved with avian influenza should proactively work with the media to enhance the accuracy of their reporting of science, thus improving public understanding. This should particularly involve the communication of positive messages as well as responses to negative ones. To this end, targeted briefings of journalists are helpful. The development of much more effective communication strategies is necessary to give policy makers, stakeholders and the general public more balanced information on the real levels of risk and appropriate responses.
2. Organisations should identify specific, informed members of their staff who are responsible for media briefings and who work on a contingency and communications planning. They should expect the unexpected and prepare for it. They should stick to areas of expertise and avoid comment about other issues. Briefing of media should always be evidence-based and avoid speculation in the absence of evidence. The accuracy of facts supplied by others should be repeatedly checked before passing these to the media. Much useful information is available on the Task Force web-site ([www.aiweb.info](http://www.aiweb.info)).
3. Task Force members should use the booklet *Avian Influenza and Wild Birds* for media briefings and promote its use by others. It should be reviewed and updated as necessary. English, French, Spanish, Russian, Chinese and Arabic versions are now available. However, the Task Force should also develop a media ‘tool kit’ that brings together national and organisational media best practice and Frequently Asked Questions. This should include factual information that may be adapted for specific national needs and uses.
4. At present much guidance related to H5N1 HPAI is published in a limited range of languages. It is important to translate guidance into a wider range of other, and more local, languages so as to facilitate its dissemination.
5. The Task Force should stimulate the publication of simple bird identification guides in local languages so as to assist field-based staff responses to cases of infection. A web-based list or directory of experts that could assist (at a distance) in identification of bird species based on photographs would also be highly desirable.

6. The degradation of the health of ecosystems as documented by the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment and especially in the decline in extent and condition of wetlands is considered to have had a rôle in the evolution and spread of H5N1HPAI. This environmental change has created the conditions where there is closer contact and mixing between people, livestock (including poultry and domestic ducks), and wild waterbirds, potentially resulting in cross-infections. Reducing the opportunities for such contacts through preventing further loss of wetlands, improving mechanisms for the maintenance and wise use of wetlands is an important long-term requirement. To this end it would be valuable to develop and disseminate practical guidance, *inter alia* in collaboration with the Ramsar Convention.

## 6. Research and data needs

### Conclusions

- There remains an important need to make data and information more readily available for decision makers and others who lack a technical understanding of ornithological information. Integrated syntheses of ringing and waterbird count data in the form of flyway atlases are important means by which this can be undertaken. Availability of information on birds at the level of the individual site is also important in responding to outbreaks and should always be included in response planning.
- Collaboration with existing waterbird research programmes would provide a cost-effective means of taking forward the implementation of satellite telemetric and other studies that aim to better understand waterbird migration and movements.
- Understanding better the behaviour and ecology of ‘bridge’ species that live in close proximity to man and poultry remains a priority area of research. This research is directly relevant to risk assessments and developing practical guidance for enhancing biosecurity.
- There remains a need to develop better understanding of levels of normal mortality levels in waterbirds.

### Key recommendations for future action

1. There remains a need to develop a better understanding of the behaviour and ecology of ‘bridge’ species, as well as other means of the local or short distance spread of HPAI infection, such that this information might be used to develop enhanced guidance on biosecurity and contribute to risk analysis
2. It would be valuable to have a better understanding of the duration of viral shedding by bird species likely to be held in captivity. This would inform possible response strategies for zoos and collections in the event of infection outbreaks.
3. Better monitoring and surveillance for avian influenza within markets that trade in wildlife, is highly desirable. This should include research into which species are traded, their origins and movements.
4. There remains a need for better information on relevant cultural and religious practices, such as the widespread purchase and release into the wild of birds at certain times of the year (*e.g.* merit releases), and how those practices might be safeguarded but at the same time, minimize the risk of disease spread to humans, wild birds, and poultry.
5. H5N1 HPAI has affected several non-avian species, although knowledge of its ecology in these taxa is particular poor. Those species that have been infected are thought to be accidental, dead-end hosts, and there is no current evidence for them being involved in the maintenance of infection in any area. However, there is a need to continue to assess this issue during epidemiological investigations as it is possible that in the future a mammalian species may become a maintenance host and thus spread H5N1 HPAI locally.

6. Knowledge of the degree to which H5N1 HPAI may be passed between different bird species (and whether this happens asymptotically or not) is important information that could help refine risk assessments. Research which leads to the development of serological tests for avian influenza antibodies in different species of birds will ultimately provide the most useful epidemiological information. Serological testing in past LPAI outbreaks has given important insights. Basic research on the immunological responses to H5N1 HPAI infection by birds (possibly using a representative avian model in one species) is important. A current priority is to develop validated serological diagnostic tests for the full range of bird species potentially at risk.
7. There remains a need to continue to gather, collate and co-ordinate data and information on wild bird distributions, their movements, stop-over sites and flyways. Satellite telemetry is a particularly valuable tool for this work. It is also important to continue to gather data at site level, since such local information is very limited in many parts of the world.
8. For many, access to the most recent scientific literature is constrained by inability to subscribe to expensive on-line journals, thus hindering understanding. The Task Force should help tackle this issue, possibly by working with authors to make the most relevant scientific literature available on [AIWeB](#) and web-based resources, or by investigating the potential for corporate sponsorship.

## 7. Finances

### **Key recommendations for future action**

1. Recent events with respect to avian influenza have focussed attention on the need for resources to develop national veterinary capacity and programmes of surveillance and monitoring for wildlife diseases, especially zoonoses, but also to develop background information on wild birds, and especially their movements. A good start has been made, but there remains the need for further investments, particular to allow the development of the wildlife disease sector.
2. The Scientific Task Force on Avian Influenza has provided a valuable co-ordination function between its many collaborating organisations. Financial resources are required to facilitate its continued operation.

## Annex 1. Guidance and key sources of information

**Important note: AEWA does not necessarily endorse any of the content of the external web-links listed here. These are given solely in the context of their possible utility to Contracting Parties and others.**

### Contingency planning and risk assessment

#### General

- Opinion of European Food Safety Authorities' (EFSA) Panel on Animal Health and Welfare and their Scientific report on migratory birds and their possible role in the spread of Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza. Risk assessment for the EU regarding the potential for the arrival and spread of H5N1 in the EU by European Food Safety Authority (2006).
- EFSA Opinion adopted by the AHAW Panel related to Animal health and welfare risks associated with the import of wild birds other than poultry into the European Union European Food Safety Authority (2006).
- National web-sites of EU Member States dealing with H5N1
- Manual on the preparation of national animal disease emergency preparedness plans. FAO (1999).
- National contingency and avian/human pandemic influenza preparedness plans. Web-links to 35 national plans compiled by FAO.
- Wildlife trade and global disease emergence. (Karesh, W.B. *et al.* 2005).

#### Poultry holdings

- Preparing for Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza: a manual for countries at risk. FAO & OIE (2006).
- Avian Influenza Incursion Analysis (through wild birds). British Trust for Ornithology Research Report No. 448. (2006) (12.2 MB file)

#### Nature reserves and wild birds

- Urgent preliminary assessment of ornithological data relevant to the spread of Avian Influenza in Europe. Wetlands International, (2006).
- Methodology for rapid assessment of ornithological sites Wetlands International (2006). See also example assessments of example European wetlands.
- Guidelines for Reducing Avian Influenza Risks at Wetland Protected Areas of International Importance for Migratory Waterbirds. R.C. Prentice (in prep). Available from the web-site of the UNEP/GEF Siberian Crane Wetlands Project from September 2007.
- Ramsar Convention Resolution IX.23 on Highly pathogenic avian influenza and its consequences for wetland and waterbird conservation and wise use (November 2005).
- The Ramsar Wetland Risk Assessment Framework. (Adopted by Ramsar Resolution VII.10; 1999).
- The Ramsar "Toolkit" 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition (Ramsar Handbooks for the Wise Use of Wetlands).

#### Zoos and collections

- Advice from the British and Irish Association of Zoos and Aquariums on avian influenza.
- BIAZA guidelines on vaccinating birds against Avian Influenza. British and Irish Association of Zoos and Aquariums (September 2006).

- Risk assessment: avian influenza in public parks/parkland & open waters due to wild bird exposure. (UK Health Protection Agency/Department for Environment Food and Rural Affairs, 2006).

## Responding to avian influenza infection

- Prevention and Control of Avian Flu in Small-scale Poultry: A guide for veterinary paraprofessionals. *A guide for veterinary paraprofessionals in Vietnam* and *A guide for veterinary paraprofessionals in Cambodia*. FAO [Also available in French, Indonesian, Kyrgyz, Laoatian, Russian, Spanish and Vietnamese].
- Summary record of the Joint meeting of the Standing Committee on the Food Chain and Animal Health and of the Ornis Committee, Brussels, 1 December 2006. (Includes a review of HPAI outbreaks in the EU 2005-2006).
- Interim Guidance for Protection of Persons Involved in U.S. Avian Influenza Outbreak Disease Control and Eradication Activities. US Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (2006).
- Avian Influenza: Protecting Poultry Workers at Risk. US Safety and Health Information Bulletin. U.S. Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (2004).

## Surveillance and early warning systems

- EU Guidelines for AI surveillance in wild birds and poultry in 2007. European Commission, DG SANCO (2007).
- Guidelines on the implementation of survey programmes for avian influenza in poultry and wild birds to be carried out in the Member States in 2007. European Commission, DG SANCO (2006).
- Guiding Principles for Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza Surveillance and Diagnostic Networks in Asia. FAO (2004).
- Wild Bird HPAI Surveillance: sample collection from healthy, sick and dead birds. FAO (2006).
- Wild birds and Avian Influenza in Africa: summary of surveillance and monitoring programmes. Wetlands International, CIRAD & FAO.
- Global Avian Influenza Network for Surveillance (GAINS)
- Results of EU avian influenza surveillance. European Commission, DG SANCO.
- EU Animal Disease Notification System. European Commission, DG SANCO.
- Emergency assistance for early detection and prevention of Avian Influenza; Terms of Reference for Participants in Field Sampling Missions. Wetlands International internal guidance (2006).

## Health and Safety Guidance

- Diseases from birds, with particular reference to Avian Influenza. UK guidance to bird ringers; British Trust for Ornithology (March 2006).
- Working with highly pathogenic avian influenza virus. UK Health and Safety Executive guidance.
- Risk assessment: avian influenza in public parks/parkland & open waters due to wild bird exposure. UK Health Protection Agency/Department for Environment Food and Rural Affairs (2006).

## Epidemiology: tracing sources of infection

- Epidemiology of H5N1 Avian Influenza in Asia and implications for regional control. (2005).
- Outbreaks of H5N1 HPAI virus in Europe during 2005/2006: an overview and commentary. UK Department for Environment Food and Rural Affairs (2006). [3.4 MB]

- Guidelines on the implementation of survey programmes for avian influenza in poultry and wild birds to be carried out in the Member States in 2007. European Commission, DG SANCO (2006).
- Summary epidemiological report on a H5N1 HPAI case in turkeys in England, January 2007 which illustrates the modus operandi of the UK Ornithological Expert Panel in a structured epidemiological investigation. UK Department for Environment Food and Rural Affairs (2007).

## Communication, education and public awareness

- IUCN Species Survival Commission Media Guide
- Science and Development Network: Dealing with the media
- Green Guide to effective PR
- Civicus Toolkit on handling the media
- AIWEb media pages

Since the Aviemore workshop, additional guidance has been published. This is available at:  
<http://www.aiweb.info/document.aspx?DocID=285#4>

## Annex 2. Progress since the 2006 Scientific Task Force on Avian Influenza seminar in Nairobi

### Contingency planning and risk assessment

- Many national risk assessments and contingency plans have now been developed. However, full implementation of these remains an issue in some countries, and further, many such assessments relate more to human pandemic influenza contingency planning than to other aspects of avian influenza assessments in poultry or wildlife populations. There remains a need to better collate such risk assessments, through either a clearing house mechanism or an active collaboration between agencies or institutions.
- Wetlands International and EURING have produced, with funding from the European Commission, a synthesis of data and information related to waterbird distribution, numbers and movements in Europe and analyses to predict migratory patterns is being produced at the moment. This has helped to develop risk assessments for the EU, including those related to species and locations. There remains a pressing need for similar assessments to be undertaken for Neotropical, African and Asian flyways for which such assessments remain lacking.
- There has been growing awareness of eco-health issues and the unsustainable nature of intensive poultry production processes.

### Surveillance and early warning systems

- There has been generally good development of more strategic programmes of surveillance in wild bird populations partly based on risk assessments within the European Union, although progress elsewhere has been more limited. The recommended establishment of long-term AIV surveillance programmes in strategically important mixing/staging areas used by migratory birds has still to be developed.
- The funding of the NEWFLUBIRD programme by the European Commission has been a significant development. This provides a multidisciplinary network for early warning system for influenza viruses in migratory birds in Europe. The network includes ornithological studies and sampling, virus detection, isolation and characterisation and data processing for early warning and risk evaluation, and it brings together a multi-disciplinary consortium involving virologists, epidemiologists, modellers and ornithologists, liaising with relevant international organisations and policy makers. It is a potential model for other geographical regions.
- The development of the Global Avian Influenza Network for Surveillance (GAINS) has valuably started to provide wider international perspectives on the extent and location of current surveillance for avian influenza viruses.
- There remains a need to develop regional 'hubs' for AI reporting (such as for example is provided by the EU and COMESA). Regional overview of reporting continues to be desirable in other parts of the world, for example in East, South-East and Central Asia, and the Neotropics.
- The Global Early Warning System (GLEWS) for transboundary animal diseases, including zoonoses— a joint initiative of FAO, OIE and WHO — has been developed. As highlighted in Nairobi, it remains desirable to augment GLEWS such that it has the capability to better track and report on H5N1 HPAI in populations of wild birds.
- The development of capacity to undertake national programmes of surveillance for avian influenza remains a major issue. Significant progress has been made in the framework of the FAO Technical Co-operation Programmes (Africa, Middle East and Eastern Europe) including the implementation

of surveillance programmes by CIRAD and Wetlands International in Africa which have had a training element.

- Programmes of satellite telemetry of migratory waterbirds in Africa, Mongolia and China by FAO, the US Geological Service, CIRAD and Wetlands International have combined to make a better understanding of migration patterns.

## Communication, education and public awareness

- The development of the AIWEb site has been a major development in providing a access to a wide range of information about avian influenza targeted as a number of separate audiences.
- A leaflet on avian influenza and wild birds has been developed by the Task Force and published in Chinese, English, French, Spanish, Russian and Arabic versions.

## Annex 3. Recommended ornithological information to be collected during surveillance programmes or the field assessment of mortality events in wild birds<sup>1</sup>

### A. Recommended information to be collected

1. All birds from which samples are taken should be identified to species. Where clearly distinguishable sub-species or discrete populations exist as for some geese, this information should also be collected and reported<sup>2</sup>. Age<sup>3</sup> and sex should be recorded wherever possible.
2. Close collaboration with ornithologists in the capture and sampling of live birds not only facilitates identification of birds but also gives the opportunity to collect additional information on the sampled live birds (such as weight, age, sex and condition), important to developing better understanding of viral ecology and epidemiology. Standard protocols exist for the collection of such data through national ringing schemes (details of which are available for Europe, for example, via EURING<sup>4</sup>). Recording individual ring numbers in the reporting spreadsheet provides a means of accessing these data for future analysis.
3. To provide an audit of identification, it is highly desirable that a clear digital photograph<sup>5</sup> is taken of each sampled bird (especially those found dead and/or not identified by ornithologists) and stored at least until confirmation of laboratory tests. In the event of positive results further examination of such photos can provide additional information on the age and sex of the bird, in addition to proving the identity of the species beyond doubt and thus allowing the case to be correctly put into context. To facilitate this, each individual bird should be given a code that is used on the cloacal and oropharyngeal swabs taken, and this code should be on a piece of card that is visible in each photograph taken.
4. Especially related to sampling in the vicinity of outbreaks, it is desirable to collect a range of contextual information so as to better understand the viral epidemiology of H5N1 HPAI in wild bird populations. Such information should include:
  - i. clear locational and descriptive data about the catching site, ideally GPS co-ordinates, and including habitat description (*e.g.* lake, river, village pond, fish farm, *etc.*) and distance to human settlement, agricultural land, and poultry farms;
  - ii. record of the numbers of each species of other live birds in the sampling area that were not sampled;
  - iii. if available, records of bird movements (arrivals/departures) which occurred at the sampling site prior to the sampling;
  - iv. assessment of the numbers of each species of live bird in the sampling area that were not sampled but that were showing signs of ill health; and
  - v. given that birds of some species (such as Mallards *Anas platyrhynchos*) can occur either as free-living birds which are able to move between sites, or occur in a feral state, habituated to foods

---

<sup>1</sup> Based on Guidelines on the implementation of survey programmes for avian influenza in poultry and wild birds to be carried out in the Member States in 2007. European Commission, DG SANCO, 2006.

<sup>2</sup> Wetlands International's publication *Waterbird Population Estimates* [Wetlands International 2006. *Waterbird Population Estimates - Fourth Edition*. Wetlands International, Wageningen, The Netherlands. 239 pp.] should be used as a source of information on the taxonomy and populations of waterbirds.

<sup>3</sup> Waterbirds are aged mainly by the size and shape of their wing feathers (mainly on greater covert and tertial shape - [www.bto.org/ringing/ringinfo/resources/topography.pdf](http://www.bto.org/ringing/ringinfo/resources/topography.pdf)) and their tail feathers (juveniles having notched tail feathers).

<sup>4</sup> [www.EURING.org](http://www.EURING.org)

<sup>5</sup> In order to facilitate identification of bird species (which can sometime vary in quite minor plumage details, especially at certain times of the year), photographs should be taken according to the guidance given in part B of this Annex.

provided by humans, distinguishing between these categories would be useful. Sometimes the presence of unusual plumage patterns - indicating domestication - is useful in this respect.

## **B. Guidance on taking photographs of dead birds for identification purposes**

The following simple guidance will assist non-specialists in taking photographs, especially of dead birds, that will allow subsequent identification to species. Different bird species are identified by differing characteristics, so it is difficult to provide universal guidance applicable in all situations. However, the following is a minimum standard that should be followed.

All wild birds collected for analysis for HPAI should have digital photographs<sup>6</sup> taken as soon as possible after collection. The bird should fully fill the photograph and wherever possible include a ruler or other scale measure.

Photographs should be taken of:

- the whole bird, dorsal side, with one wing stretched out and tail spread and visible;
- the head in profile clearly showing the beak;
- close-up photos of the tips of wing feathers can often determine whether the bird is an adult or a juvenile (bird in its first year);
- ideally photographs of both dorsal and ventral views of the bird should be taken<sup>7</sup>; and
- any ventral photographs should show the legs and feet (since leg colour is often an important species diagnostic). If any rings (metal or plastic) are present on the legs, these should be photographed *in situ* as well as recording ring details.
- Any conspicuous markings/patterns should be photographed.

At certain times of the year, such as late summer (July - August in the northern hemisphere) many waterbirds, and especially ducks and geese, undergo moult and can be especially difficult to identify by non-specialists. At such times clear photographs are especially important to aid identification of (duck) carcasses. The patch of colour on the open wing (called the “speculum”) is often especially useful. The identification of young gulls at any time of the year is also difficult and typically they will also need to be photographed and identified by specialists.

Photographs should be retained, linked to an individual specimen, at least until laboratory tests are returned as negative for avian influenza.

Photographs can be used immediately if identification of the species of bird is in any doubt, and for subsequent checking of the identification if necessary.

A unique code or reference number, which is the same as the code or reference number of any samples taken from the birds should be visible in each photograph so as to link samples and photographs.

---

<sup>6</sup> Each photograph should be taken at the highest resolution possible and if the camera has a ‘date stamp’ feature then this should be enabled so that the image is saved with a time reference – this may help verify the sequence of images taken at a site on a day. Images should be downloaded to a computer as soon as possible and information about location and date added to the file properties.

<sup>7</sup> Photographs of the upper and under surfaces of the wing and spread tail will facilitate aging and sexing of birds (*e.g.* Northern Pintail *Anas acuta*).

## Appendix 2. Ornithological Expert Panels

Several Contracting Parties have found it valuable to establish advisory panels involving best available ornithological expertise as a means of responding to the call in Resolution 3.18 to integrate ornithological expertise within government disease response processes. Such panels can provide specialist advice to veterinarians, epidemiologists and others in response to outbreaks. The following guidance is based on these experiences.

Whether or not a separate panel is established, or alternatively that ornithological expertise is instead integrated within other governmental processes, will depend on the nature of existing organisational structures. This should be determined nationally. However, ideally any Ornithological Expert Panel (OEP) should be part of the epidemiological team that has the responsibility to investigate HPAI outbreaks as such integration greatly assists in the identification of achievable scientific objectives.

Annex 1 of Appendix 1 above lists further sources of information and guidance as to how expert specialist advice can be integrated within government responses.

### **Composition**

Ornithological Expert Panels should comprise best available ornithological expertise drawn from both governmental and non-governmental sectors, including – as relevant – ornithological experts from research institutes or universities. Staff from national bird ringing centres and national or other relevant waterbird monitoring schemes, where these exist, should be involved so as to facilitate rapid analysis of data and information drawn from relevant databases and other information sources

### **Establishment**

OEPs or other advisory bodies should be established in advance of disease outbreaks as part of forward national contingency planning. There is value to all involved in explicitly establishing the formal relationship between the OEP (or similar) within other government disease response processes and structures.

### **Scale and federal states**

The scale at which advice is sought will depend on how government is structured. If animal disease responses are co-ordinated within federal states at sub-national scales, then typically, specialist ornithological advice should be available to decision-makers at that scale.

### **Mode of working**

In order to facilitate the rapid convening of advisory expertise, contingency planning should plan means of bringing together relevant experts at short notice so as to provide advice to decision makers immediately after confirmation of infection outbreaks. Where possible, the experts should be made aware and kept up to date on the epidemiological features of any outbreak involving domestic poultry and the progress of the epidemiological investigations. It should be anticipated that experts will be scattered, and thus may not be able to assemble physically, thus necessitating the use of teleconferencing or other similar arrangements, which should be planned.

### **Emergency ornithological field assessments**

In order to assist epidemiological investigation, and to help better to reduce risk of disease spread, contingency planning should address the need for emergency field assessments so as to establish the nature of, and collect information on, populations of wild birds near an outbreak site. These field assessments are usually driven by outbreak specific objectives, but can include local wild bird movements and the degree of access to domestic poultry. Ornithological advice on additional and specific surveillance is frequently sought following these assessments. One possible format for such evaluations is provided by Wetlands International (2006).

Field assessments should be complemented by desk-based rapid ornithological data assessments which seek to interrogate available data sources and thus to inform risk assessments. Even if available data in birds near outbreaks may be limited, they will always assist decision-making to systematically collate relevant information.

### **International networking**

It is very valuable to be able to share risk assessments, and ornithological data and evaluations between neighbouring countries (or within wider geographic regions). To this end, national OEPs should collaborate together at regional scales to develop collective international assessments and understanding.

### **Lessons learnt**

Following the activation of the OEP in the event of an outbreak, it is essential afterwards to then undertake a formal 'lessons learnt' review, to identify any problems or areas of operation where there may be scope for improvement of activity. The outcome of such a review should then be implemented by modifying contingency arrangements (and/or formal Terms of Reference).

### **References**

Wetlands International 2006. *Urgent preliminary assessment of ornithological data relevant to the spread of Avian Influenza in Europe*. Wetlands International report to DG-Environment, European Commission. 230 pp. Available from [http://ec.europa.eu/environment/nature/conservation/wildbirds/birdflue/docs/rep\\_spread\\_avian\\_influenza\\_report.pdf](http://ec.europa.eu/environment/nature/conservation/wildbirds/birdflue/docs/rep_spread_avian_influenza_report.pdf)

## Appendix 3. Scientific summary of highly pathogenic avian influenza H5N1: wildlife and conservation considerations

### Definition of avian influenza

Avian influenza is a highly contagious disease caused by influenza A viruses, affecting many species of birds. Avian influenza is classified according to disease severity into two recognised forms: low pathogenic avian influenza (LPAI) and highly pathogenic avian influenza (HPAI). LPAI viruses are generally of low virulence, while HPAI viruses are highly virulent in most poultry species resulting in nearly 100% mortality in infected domestic flocks (Center for Infectious Disease Research & Policy 2007). The natural reservoir of LPAI viruses is in wild waterbirds – most commonly in ducks, geese, swans, waders/shorebirds and gulls (Hinshaw & Webster 1982; Webster *et al.* 1992; Stallknecht & Brown 2007).

To date, influenza A viruses representing 16 haemagglutinin (HA) and nine neuraminidase (NA) subtypes have been described in wild birds and poultry throughout the world (Rohm *et al.* 1996; Fouchier *et al.* 2005). Viruses belonging to the antigenic subtypes H5 and H7, in contrast to viruses possessing other HA subtypes, may become highly pathogenic having been transmitted in low pathogenic form from wild birds to poultry and subsequently circulating in poultry populations (Senne *et al.* 1996).

Notifiable avian influenza is defined by the World Organisation for Animal Health (OIE) as "an infection of poultry caused by any influenza A virus of the H5 or H7 subtypes or by any avian influenza virus with an intravenous pathogenicity index (IVPI) greater than 1.2 (or as an alternative at least 75% mortality)" as described by the OIE's Terrestrial Animal Health Code (OIE 2007).

### Genesis of highly pathogenic avian influenza viruses

In wild waterbirds, LPAI viruses are a natural part of the ecosystem. They have been isolated from over 90 species of wild bird (Stallknecht & Shane 1988; Olsen *et al.* 2006; Lee 2008), and are thought to have existed alongside wild birds for millennia in balanced systems. In their natural hosts, avian influenza viruses infect the gastro-intestinal tract and are shed through the cloaca; they generally do not cause disease although some behavioural anomalies have been reported, such as reduced migratory and foraging performance in Bewick's Swans *Cygnus columbianus bewickii* (van Gils *et al.* 2007); instead, the viruses remain in evolutionary stasis as indicated by low genetic mutation rates (Gorman *et al.* 1992; Taubenberger *et al.* 2005).

When LPAI viruses are transmitted to vulnerable poultry species, only mild symptoms such as a transient decline in egg production or reduction in weight gain (Capua & Mutinelli 2001) are induced. However, where a dense poultry environment supports several cycles of infection, the viruses may mutate, adapting to their new hosts, and for the H5 and H7 subtypes these mutations can lead to generation of a highly pathogenic form. Thus, HPAI viruses are essentially products of intensively farmed poultry, and their incidence has increased dramatically with the greatly enhanced volume of poultry production around the world (GRAIN 2006; Greger 2006). In the first few years of the 21<sup>st</sup> century the incidence of HPAI outbreaks has already exceeded the total number of outbreaks recorded for the entire 20<sup>th</sup> century (Greger 2006). In general, they should be viewed as something artificial, made possible by intensive poultry production techniques.

After an HPAI virus has arisen in poultry, it has the potential both to re-infect wild birds and to cause disease in various mammalian taxa. If influenza A viruses adapt inside these new hosts to become highly transmissible, there can be devastating consequences, such as the human influenza pandemics of the 20<sup>th</sup> century (Kilbourne 2006). The conditions necessary for cross-infection are provided by agricultural practices that bring together humans, poultry and other species in high densities in areas where there is also the potential for viral transmission from infected poultry, poultry products and waste to wild birds, humans and other mammals in shared wetlands and in 'wet' (*i.e.* live animal) markets (Shortridge 1977; Shortridge *et al.* 1977).

## Highly pathogenic avian influenza H5N1 of Asian lineage (HPAI H5N1)

HPAI H5N1 of Asian lineage has infected domestic, captive and wild birds in more than 60 countries in Asia, Europe and Africa (OIE 2008). By November 2005, i.e. before widespread occurrence in western Eurasia and Africa, over 200 million domestic birds had died from the disease or been slaughtered in attempts to control its spread; the economies of the worst affected countries in southeast Asia have suffered greatly, with lost revenue estimated at over \$10 billion (Diouf 2005), and there have been serious human health consequences. By March 2008, the World Health Organisation had confirmed more than 370 human cases, over 60% of those fatal (World Health Organisation 2008).

Sporadic deaths in wild birds have been reported since 2002 and the first outbreak involving a large number of wild birds was reported in May 2005, in Qinghai province, China (Chen *et al.* 2005; Liu *et al.* 2005). Between 2002 and the present, the virus has infected a wide range of wild bird species (Olsen *et al.* 2006; USGS National Wildlife Health Center 2008; Lee 2008), but which species are important in H5N1 HPAI movement and whether the virus will become enzootic in wild bird populations is still unknown (Brown *et al.* 2006).

The virus has also infected a limited number of domestic, captive and wild mammals, including captive Tigers *Panthera tigris* and Leopards *Panthera pardus* and domestic pigs in southeast Asia, and domestic cats and a wild Stone Marten *Martes foina* in Germany. These cases were the result of 'spillover' infection from birds. There is no known reservoir of HPAI H5N1 virus in mammals and there remains no sound evidence that the virus can be readily transmitted from mammal to mammal.

## Emergence of HPAI H5N1 in poultry in southeast Asia (1996 – 2005)

HPAI H5N1 first received widespread recognition following a 1997 outbreak in poultry in Hong Kong SAR with subsequent spread of the virus to humans. During that outbreak, 18 human cases were recognised and six patients died. The outbreak ended when all domestic chickens held by wholesale facilities and vendors in Hong Kong were slaughtered (Snacken 1999). A precursor to the 1997 H5N1 strain was identified in Guangdong, China, where it caused deaths in domestic geese in 1996 (Webster *et al.* 2006).

Between 1997 and 2002, different reassortments (known as genotypes) of the virus emerged, in domestic goose and duck populations, which contained the same H5 HA gene but had different internal genes (Guan *et al.* 2002; Webster *et al.* 2006).

In 2002, a single genotype emerged in Hong Kong SAR and killed captive and wild waterbirds in nature parks there. This genotype spread to humans in Hong Kong in February 2002 (infecting two, killing one) and was the precursor to the Z genotype that later became dominant (Sturm-Ramirez *et al.* 2004; Ellis *et al.* 2004).

Between 2003 and 2005, the Z genotype spread in an unprecedented fashion across southeast Asia, affecting domestic poultry in Vietnam, Thailand, Indonesia, Cambodia, Laos, Korea, Japan, China and Malaysia. Later analysis showed that the H5N1 viruses that caused outbreaks in Japan and Korea were genetically different from those in other countries (the V genotype) (Mase *et al.* 2005; Li *et al.* 2004; Webster *et al.* 2006).

In April 2005, the first major outbreak in wild birds was reported. Some 6345 wild birds were reported dead at Qinghai Lake in central China. Species affected included Great Black-headed Gull *Larus ichthyaetus*, Bar-headed Goose *Anser indicus*, Brown-headed Gull *Larus brunnicephalus*, Great Cormorant *Phalacrocorax carbo* and Ruddy Shelduck *Tadorna ferruginea* (Chen *et al.* 2005; Liu *et al.* 2005).

## Geographical spread of HPAI H5N1 out of southeast Asia (2005 – 2006)

In July 2005, Russia reported its first outbreaks; domestic flocks were affected in six regions of western Siberia and dead wild birds were reported in the vicinities of some of these outbreaks. Kazakhstan reported its first outbreak in August 2005 in domestic birds. In the same month, 89 wild birds described as migratory species were reported infected at two lakes in Mongolia.

Europe reported its first outbreaks in October 2005 when infection was detected in domestic birds in Romania and Turkey. In the same month, Romania reported sporadic cases in wild birds as did Croatia and European parts of Russia. In November, the virus spread to domestic birds in the Ukraine, and the Middle East reported its first case: a flamingo kept as a captive bird in Kuwait. During December, two outbreaks were reported in European Russia in wild swans (species unreported) in regions near the Caspian Sea.

In the first half of 2006, the spread of HPAI H5N1 continued across Europe (Sabirovic *et al.* 2006; Hesterberg *et al.* 2007) and the Middle East and into Africa. Between January and May, infection was reported in 24 European countries with the majority of cases occurring in February and March in wild birds. During the same period, outbreaks were reported across central Asia and the Middle East, affecting domestic birds in Azerbaijan, India, Bangladesh, Pakistan, Iran and Iraq, with Azerbaijan also reporting infected wild birds. The first reported outbreak in Africa occurred in January in poultry in Nigeria, and by the end of April, eight other African nations had reported outbreaks: Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Djibouti, Egypt, Ghana, the Ivory Coast, Niger and Sudan (OIE 2008).

By May 2006, reports of outbreaks in Europe, the Middle East and Africa had for the most part decreased in frequency. Small numbers of cases of infection were reported in Hungary, Spain and the Ukraine in June; Pakistan and Russia in July; and one case was identified in a captive swan in Germany in August. Egypt was exceptional, continuously reporting outbreaks throughout 2006. It is also considered likely that outbreaks continued in poultry in Nigeria (UN System Influenza Coordinator & World Bank 2007).

Throughout the time HPAI H5N1 was spreading across central Asia, Europe, the Middle East and Africa, it maintained a stronghold in poultry in southeast Asia. In 2006, outbreaks were reported in Cambodia, China, Hong Kong, Indonesia, Korea, Laos, Malaysia, Myanmar, Thailand and Vietnam (OIE 2008).

## Outbreaks of HPAI H5N1 since 2006 and the current situation

Compared with 54 countries reporting 1,470 outbreaks to the OIE in 2006, 30 countries reported 638 outbreaks in 2007 (OIE 2008). In 2007, six European countries (Poland, Hungary, Germany, the United Kingdom, Romania and the Czech Republic) reported sporadic and relatively isolated outbreaks in poultry that were quickly controlled. Outbreaks in domestic birds were also reported in European parts of Russia and in Turkey. Infected wild birds were reported in Germany, France, the United Kingdom and the Czech Republic; and birds at a rehabilitation centre were affected in Poland. In the Middle East and central Asia, poultry outbreaks occurred throughout 2007. Some 350 outbreaks were reported from Egypt and Bangladesh alone. Poultry (and in some cases captive birds) were also affected in India, Kuwait, Saudi Arabia, Pakistan, Afghanistan and Israel with most outbreaks occurring between February and April, and again between October and December. In Africa, HPAI H5N1 was reported in domestic birds in Togo, Ghana and Benin; and is considered to have become enzootic in Nigeria (OIE 2008; UN System Influenza Coordinator & World Bank 2007). Again, as in 2006, poultry outbreaks continued across southeast Asia. Sporadic cases in wild birds were reported in Japan and Hong Kong SAR.

In January and February 2008, a small number of wild bird cases were detected in the United Kingdom; large numbers of poultry outbreaks occurred in India and parts of southeast Asia; and the virus was considered to be enzootic in poultry in Egypt, Indonesia and Nigeria; and possibly enzootic in Bangladesh and China (UN System Influenza Coordinator & World Bank 2007).

## Major outbreaks of HPAI H5N1 in wild birds

Prior to HPAI H5N1, reports of HPAI in wild birds were very rare. The broad geographical scale and extent of the disease in wild birds is both extraordinary and unprecedented. The following table (Table 1) summarises the known major outbreaks of HPAI H5N1 in wild birds.

Table 1. Major known outbreaks of highly pathogenic avian influenza H5N1 in wild birds\*

Year	Month(s)	Location(s)	Description of affected birds
2005	April	Qinghai Lake in central China	6,345 waterbirds, the majority of which were Great Black-headed Gulls <i>Larus ichthyaetus</i> , Bar-headed Geese <i>Anser indicus</i> and Brown-headed Gulls <i>Larus brunnicephalus</i>
	August	Lake Erhel & Lake Khunt in Mongolia	89 waterbirds including ducks, geese and swans
	October – November	Romania & Croatia	Over 180 waterbirds, mainly swans
2006	January	Coastal area in the vicinity of Baku, Azerbaijan	Unspecified number of birds reported to the OIE as “various migratory birds”
	January – May	23 countries in Europe including Turkey and European Russia	Most cases occurred in ducks, geese and swans but a wide variety of species was infected including other waterbirds and raptors
	February	Rasht, Iran	153 wild swans
	May	Multiple locations in Qinghai province, China	Over 900, mainly waterbirds, and mostly Bar-headed Geese <i>Anser indicus</i>
	May	Naqu, Tibet	Over 2,300 birds – species composition unclear but 300 infected Bar-headed Geese <i>Anser indicus</i> were reported
	June	Lake Hunt in Bulgan, Mongolia	Twelve waterbirds including swans, geese and gulls
2007	June	Germany, France and the Czech Republic	Over 290, mainly waterbirds, found mostly in Germany

\* Data sources include OIE disease information reports and the German Friedrich-Loeffler Institute epidemiological bulletins – dates, locations and numbers may differ slightly in other sources.

Numerous species of wild birds, especially waterbirds, are susceptible to infection by the HPAI H5N1 virus. Close contact between poultry and wild birds can lead to cross-infection, from poultry to wild birds and from wild birds to poultry. Additionally, species that live in and around poultry farms and human habitations may serve as “bridge species” that could potentially transmit the virus between poultry and wild birds either by direct contact between wild birds and poultry kept outside or by indirect contact with contaminated materials. While there is no sound evidence that wild birds have carried the virus long distances on migration (Feare & Yasué 2006), analysis of genetic sequences and other largely indirect evidence suggests that wild birds are likely to have contributed to spread (Chen *et al.* 2006; Keawcharoen *et al.* 2008; Kilpatrick *et al.* 2006; Hesterberg *et al.* 2007; Weber & Stilianakis 2007). The relative importance of different modes of infection transfer, however, is unclear in the present state of knowledge.

Poor planning in response to development pressures has led to the increasing loss or degradation of wild ecosystems, which are the natural habitats for wild birds. This has resulted in closer contact between wild populations, domesticated birds such as chickens, ducks, geese, and other domestic fowl, and humans and has thus provided greater opportunities for the spread of HPAI H5N1 between wild and domestic birds, and thence to humans. The interplay between agriculture, animal (domestic and wild) health, human health, ecosystem health, and socio-cultural factors has been important in the emergence and spread of the virus.

## Avian influenza and wetlands

Given the ecology of the natural hosts of LPAI viruses, it is unsurprising that wetlands play a major role in the natural epidemiology of avian influenza. As with many other viruses, avian influenza virions survive

longer in colder water (Lu *et al.* 2003; Stallknecht *et al.* 1990), and the virus is strongly suggested to survive over winter in frozen lakes in Arctic and sub-Arctic breeding areas. Thus, as well as the waterbird hosts, these wetlands are probably permanent reservoirs of LPAI virus (Rogers *et al.* 2004; Smith *et al.* 2004) (re-)infecting waterbirds arriving from southerly areas to breed (shown in Siberia by Okazaki *et al.* 2000 and Alaska by Ito *et al.* 1995). Indeed, in some wetlands used as staging grounds by large numbers of migratory ducks, avian influenza viral particles can be readily isolated from lake water (Hinshaw *et al.* 1980).

An agricultural practice that provides ideal conditions for cross-infection and thus genetic change is used on some fish-farms in Asia: battery cages of poultry are placed directly over troughs in pig-pens, which in turn are positioned over fish farms. The poultry waste feeds the pigs, the pig waste is either eaten by the fish or acts as a fertiliser for aquatic fish food, and the pond water is sometimes recycled as drinking water for the pigs and poultry (Greger 2006). These kinds of agricultural practices afford avian influenza viruses, which are spread via the faecal-oral route, a perfect opportunity to cycle through a mammalian species, accumulating the mutations necessary to adapt to mammalian hosts. Thus, as the use of such practices increases, so does the likelihood that new influenza strains infectious to and transmissible between humans will emerge (Culliton 1990; Greger 2006).

As well as providing conditions for virus mutation and generation, agricultural practices, particularly those used on wetlands, can enhance the ability of a virus to spread. The role of Asian domestic ducks in the epidemiology of HPAI H5N1 has been closely researched and found to be central not only to the genesis of the virus (Hulse-Post *et al.* 2005; Sims 2007), but also to its spread and the maintenance of infection in several Asian countries (Shortridge & Melville 2006). Typically this has involved flocks of domestic ducks used for 'cleaning' rice paddies of waste grain and various pests, during which they can potentially have contact with wild ducks using the same wetlands. Detailed research (Gilbert *et al.* 2006; Songserm *et al.* 2006) in Thailand has demonstrated a strong association between the HPAI H5N1 virus and abundance of free-grazing ducks. Gilbert *et al.* (2006) concluded that in Thailand "wetlands used for double-crop rice production, where free-grazing duck feed year round in rice paddies, appear to be a critical factor in HPAI persistence and spread".

## Wildlife conservation implications

Prior to HPAI H5N1, reports of HPAI in wild birds were very rare. The broad geographical scale and extent of the disease in wild birds is both extraordinary and unprecedented, and the conservation impacts of HPAI H5N1 have been significant.

It is estimated that between 5-10% of the world population of Bar-headed Goose *Anser indicus* died at Lake Qinghai, China in spring 2005 (Chen *et al.* 2005; Liu *et al.* 2005). At least two globally threatened species have been affected: Black-necked Crane *Grus nigricollis* in China and Red-breasted Goose *Branta ruficollis* in Greece. Approximately 90% of the world population of Red-breasted Goose is confined to just five roost sites in Romania and Bulgaria, countries that have both reported outbreaks, as also have Russia and Ukraine where they also over-winter (BirdLife International 2007).

However, the total number of wild birds known to have been affected has been small in contrast to the number of domestic birds affected, and many more wild birds die of commoner avian diseases each year. Perhaps a greater threat than direct mortality has been the development of public fear about waterbirds resulting in misguided attempts to control the disease by disturbing or destroying wild birds and their habitats. Such responses are often encouraged by exaggerated or misleading messages in the media.

Currently, wildlife health problems are being created or exacerbated by unsustainable activities such as habitat loss or degradation, which facilitates closer contact between domestic and wild animals. Many advocate that to reduce risk of avian influenza and other bird diseases, there is a need to move to markedly more sustainable systems of agriculture with significantly lower intensity systems of poultry production. These need to be more biosecure, separated from wild waterbirds and their natural wetland habitats resulting in far fewer opportunities for viral cross-infection and thus pathogenetic amplification (Greger 2006). There are major animal and human health consequences (in terms of the impact on economies, food security and potential implications of a human influenza pandemic) of not strategically addressing these issues. However, to deliver such an objective in a world with an ever-growing human population and with issues of food-security in many developing countries, will be a major policy challenge.

## References

- BirdLife International 2007. BirdLife statement on avian influenza. Available from [http://www.birdlife.org/action/science/species/avian\\_flu/index.html](http://www.birdlife.org/action/science/species/avian_flu/index.html).
- Brown, J.D., Stallknecht, D.E., Beck, J.R., Suarez, D.L. & Swayne, D.E. 2006. Susceptibility of North American ducks and gulls to H5N1 Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza viruses. *Emerging Infectious Diseases* 12(11): 1663-1670.
- Capua, I. & Mutinelli, F. 2001. Low pathogenicity (LPAI) and highly pathogenic (HPAI) avian influenza in turkeys and chicken. Pp. 13-20. In: Capua, I. & Mutinelli F. (eds.). *A Colour Atlas and Text on Avian Influenza*. Papi Editore, Bologna, Italy.
- Center for Infectious Disease Research & Policy. 2007. Avian Influenza (Bird Flu): Agricultural and Wildlife Considerations. Available from <http://www.cidrapforum.org/cidrap/content/influenza/avianflu/biofacts/avflu.html>.
- Chen, H., Smith, G.J.D., Zhang, S.Y., Oin, K., Wang, J., Li, K.S., Webster, R.G., Peiris, J.S.M. & Guan, Y. 2005. H5N1 virus outbreak in migratory waterfowl. *Nature Online*. Available from <http://www.nature.com/nature/journal/vaop/ncurrent/full/nature03974.html>.
- Culliton, B.J. 1990. Emerging viruses, emerging threat. *Science* 247: 279-280.
- Diouf, J. 2005. Address on Avian Influenza to 33rd FAO Conference. Available from <http://www.fao.org/ag/againfo/subjects/avian/conf05-AI/J6651e-DG.pdf>.
- Ellis, T.M., Bousfield, R.B., Bisset, L.A., Dyrting, K.C., Luk, G., Tsim, S.T., Sturm-Ramirez, K., Webster, R.G., Guan, Y., & Peiris, J.S. 2004. Investigation of outbreaks of highly pathogenic H5N1 avian influenza in waterfowl and wild birds in Hong Kong in late 2002. *Avian Pathology* 33(5): 492-505.
- Feare, C.J. & Yasué, M. 2006. Asymptomatic infection with highly pathogenic avian influenza H5N1 in wild birds: how sound is the evidence? *Virology Journal*. 3.96. doi:10.1186/1742-422X\_3\_96.
- Fouchier, R.A.M., Munster, V., Wallensten, A., Bestebroer, T.M., Herfst, S., Smith, D., Rimmelzwaan, G.F., Olsen, B. & Osterhaus, D.M.E. 2005. Characterization of a novel influenza A virus hemagglutinin subtype (H16) obtained from Black-headed Gulls. *Journal of Virology* 79: 2814-2822.
- Gilbert, M., Chaitaweesub, P., Parakamawongsa, T., Premasithira, S., Tiensin, T., Kalpravidh, W., Wagner, H. & Slingenbergh, J. 2006. Free-grazing ducks and highly pathogenic avian influenza, Thailand. *Emerging Infectious Diseases* 12(2): 227-234.
- Gorman, O.T., Bean, W.J. & Webster, R.G. 1992. Evolutionary processes in influenza viruses: divergence, rapid evolution, and stasis. *Current Topics in Microbiology and Immunology* 176: 75-97.
- GRAIN 2006. *Fowl play: The poultry industry's central role in the bird flu crisis*. GRAIN Briefing, February 2006. Available from <http://www.grain.org/briefings/?id=194>.
- Greger, M. 2006. *Bird Flu: a virus of our own hatching*. Lantern Books, New York. 465 pp.
- Guan Y, Peiris, J.S., Lipatov, A.S., Ellis, T.M., Dyrting, K.C. Krauss, S., Zhang, L.J., Webster, R.G. & Shortridge, K.F. 2002. Emergence of multiple genotypes of H5N1 avian influenza viruses in Hong Kong SAR. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 99(13): 8950-8955.
- Hesterberg, U., Harris, K., Cook A. & Brown, I. 2007. *Annual Report. Surveillance for avian influenza in wild birds carried out by Member States. February- December 2006*. Community Reference Laboratory for avian influenza and Newcastle disease. 53 pp. Available from [http://ec.europa.eu/food/animal/diseases/controlmeasures/avian/annrepres\\_surv\\_wb\\_02-12-2006\\_en.pdf](http://ec.europa.eu/food/animal/diseases/controlmeasures/avian/annrepres_surv_wb_02-12-2006_en.pdf).
- Hinshaw, V.S. & Webster, R.G. 1982. The natural history of influenza A viruses. In: *Basic and applied influenza research*. Beare, A.S. (ed.). CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida. Pp. 79-104.
- Hinshaw, V.S., Webster, R.G. & Turner, B. 1980. The perpetuation of orthomyxoviruses and paramyxoviruses in Canadian waterfowl. *Canadian Journal of Microbiology* 26: 622-629.
- Hulse-Post, D.J., Sturm-Ramirez, K.M., Humberd, J., Seiler, P., Govorkova, E.A., Krauss, S., Scholtissek, C., Puthavathana, P., Buranathai, C., Nguyen, T.D., Long, H.T., Naipospos, T.S.P., Chen, H., Ellis, T.M., Guan, Y., Peiris, J.S.M. & Webster, R.G. 2005. Role of domestic ducks in the propagation and

biological evolution of highly pathogenic H5N1 influenza viruses in Asia. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 102: 10682-10687. Available from <http://www.pnas.org/cgi/content/full/102/30/10682>.

- Ito, T., Okazaki, K., Kawaoka, Y., Takada, A., Webster, R.G. & Kida, H. 1995. Perpetuation of influenza A viruses in Alaskan waterfowl reservoirs. *Archives of Virology* 140: 1163-1172.
- Keawcharoen, J., van Riel, D., van Amerongen, G., Bestebroer, T., Beyer, W.E., van Lavieren, R., Osterhaus, A.D.M.E., Fouchier, R.A.M. & Kuiken, T. 2008. Wild ducks as long-distance vectors of highly pathogenic avian influenza virus (H5N1). *Emerging Infectious Diseases* 14 (4): 600-607.
- Kilbourne, E.D. 2006. Influenza pandemics of the 20<sup>th</sup> century. *Emerging Infectious Diseases* 12(1): 9-14.
- Kilpatrick, M., Chmura, A.A., Gibbons, D.W., Fleischer, R.C., Marra, P.P. & Daszak, P. 2006. Predicting the global spread of H5N1 avian influenza. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 103(15): 19368–19373. Available from <http://www.pnas.org/cgi/reprint/103/51/19368>.
- Lee, R.. 2008. Unpublished review of wild bird species reported as infected with HPAI H5N1. WWT, Slimbridge, UK.
- Li, K., Guan, S.Y., Wang, J., Smith, G.J., Xu K.M., Duan L., Rahardjo, A.P., Puthavathana, P., Buranathai, C., Nguyen, T.D., Estoepangestie, A.T., Chaisingh, A., Auewarakul, P., Long, H.T., Hanh, N.T., Webby, R.J., Poon, L.L., Chen, H., Shortridge, K.F., Yuen, K.Y., Webster, R.G. & Peiris, J.S. 2004. Genesis of a highly pathogenic and potentially pandemic H5N1 influenza virus in eastern Asia. *Nature* 430 (6996):209-213.
- Liu, J., Xiao, H., Lei, F., Zhu, Q., Qin, K., Zhang, X., Zhang, X., Zhao, D., Wang, G., Feng, Y., Ma, J., Liu, W., Wang, J. & Gao, F. 2005. Highly pathogenic H5N1 influenza virus infection in migratory birds. *Science Online*. Available from <http://www.sciencemag.org/cgi/content/abstract/309/5738/1206>.
- Lu, H., Castro, A.E., Pennick, K., Liu, J., Yang, Q., Dunn, P., Weinstock, D., & Henzler, D. 2003. Survival of avian influenza virus H7N2 in SPF chickens and their environments. *Avian Diseases* 47: 1015-1021.
- Mase, M., Tsukamoto, K., Imada, T., Imai, K., Tanimura, N., Nakamura, K., Yamamoto, Y., Hitomi, T., Kira, T., Nakai, T., Kiso, M., Horimoto, T., Kawaoka, Y. & Yamaguchi, S. 2005. Characterization of H5N1 influenza A viruses isolated during the 2003-2004 influenza outbreaks in Japan. *Virology* 332(1): 167-176.
- OIE 2007. Terrestrial Animal Health Code. Available from [http://www.oie.int/eng/Normes/mcode/en\\_sommaire.htm](http://www.oie.int/eng/Normes/mcode/en_sommaire.htm).
- OIE 2008. Update on highly pathogenic avian influenza in animals (type H5 and H7). Available from [http://www.oie.int/download/AVIAN%20INFLUENZA/A\\_AI-Asia.htm](http://www.oie.int/download/AVIAN%20INFLUENZA/A_AI-Asia.htm).
- Okazaki, K., Takada, A., Ito, T., Imai, M., Takakuwa, H., Hatta, M., Ozaki, H., Tnizaki, T., Nagano, T., Ninomiya, A., Demenev, V.A., Tyaptirganov, M.M., Karatayeva, T.D., Yanmikova, S.S., Lvov, D.K. & Kida, H. 2000. Precursor genes of future pandemic influenza viruses are perpetuated in ducks nesting in Siberia. *Archives of Virology* 145: 885-893.
- Olsen, B., Munster, V.J., Wallensten, A., Waldenstrom, J., Osterhaus, A.D.M.E. & Fouchier, R.A.M. 2006. Global patterns of influenza a virus in wild birds. *Science* 312: 384–388.
- Rogers, S.O., Starmer, W.T., Castello, J.D. 2004. Recycling of pathogenic microbes through survival in ice. *Medical Hypotheses* 63: 773-777.
- Rohm, C., Zhou, N., Suss, J., Mackenzie, J. & Webster, R.G. 1996. Characterization of a novel influenza hemagglutinin, H15: criteria for determination of influenza A subtypes. *Virology* 217:508-516.
- Sabirovic, M., Wilesmith, J., Hall, S., Coulson, N., Landeg, F. 2006. Situation Analysis – Outbreaks of HPAI H5N1 virus in Europe during 2005/2006 – An overview and commentary. DEFRA, International Animal Health Division, United Kingdom. 40 pp. Available from <http://www.defra.gov.uk/animalh/diseases/monitoring/pdf/hpai-europe300606.pdf>.
- Senne, D.A., Panigrahy, B., Kawaoka, Y., Pearson, J.E., Suss, J., Lipkind, M., Kida, H. & Webster, R.G. 1996. Survey of the hemagglutinin (HA) cleavage site sequence of H5 and H7 avian influenza viruses: amino acid sequence at the HA cleavage site as a marker of pathogenicity potential. *Avian Diseases* 40(2): 425-437.

- Shortridge, K.F. & Melville, D.S. 2006. Domestic poultry and migratory birds in the interspecies transmission of avian influenza viruses: a view from Hong Kong. In *Waterbirds around the world*. Eds. G.C. Boere, C.A. Galbraith & D.A. Stroud. The Stationery Office, Edinburgh, UK. Pp. 427-431.
- Shortridge, K.F. 1997. Is China an influenza epicentre? *Chinese Medical Journal* 110: 637-641.
- Shortridge, K.F., Webster, R.G., Butterfield, W.K. & Campbell, C.H. 1977. Persistence of Hong Kong influenza virus variants in pigs. *Science* 196: 1454-1455.
- Sims, L.D. 2007. Lessons learned from Asian H5N1 outbreak control. *Avian Diseases* 50: 174-181.
- Smith, A.W., Skilling, D.E., Castello, J.D., Rogers, S.O. 2004. Ice as a reservoir for pathogenic human viruses: specifically, caliciviruses, influenza viruses, and enteroviruses. *Medical Hypotheses* 63: 560-566.
- Snacken, R., Kendal, A.P., Haaheim, L.R. & Wood, J.M.. 1999. The next influenza pandemic: lessons from Hong Kong, 1997. *Emerging Infectious Diseases* 5:195-203.
- Songserm, T., Jam-on, R., Sae-Heng, N., Meemak, N., Hulse-Post, D.J., Sturm-Ramirez, K.M., & Webster, R.J. 2006. Domestic ducks and H5N1 Influenza Epidemic, Thailand. *Emerging Infectious Diseases* 12(4): 575-581.
- Stallknecht, D.E. & Shane, S.M. 1988. Host range of avian influenza virus in free-living birds. *Veterinary Research Communications* 12: 125-141.
- Stallknecht, D.E. & Brown, J.D. 2007. Wild birds and the epidemiology of avian influenza. *Journal of Wildlife Diseases* 43(3) Supplement: S15-20.
- Stallknecht, D.E., Shane, S.M., Kearney, M.T., Zwank, P.J. 1990. Persistence of avian influenza viruses in water. *Avian Diseases* 34: 406-411.
- Sturm-Ramirez, K.M., Ellis, T., Bousfield, B., Bissett, L., Dyrting, K., Rehg, J.E., Poon, L., Guan, Y, Peiris, M. & Webster, R.G. 2004. Re-emerging H5N1 influenza viruses in Hong Kong in 2002 are highly pathogenic to ducks. *Journal of Virology* 78: 4892-4901.
- Taubenberger, J.K., Reid, A.H., Lourens, R.M., Wang, R., Jin, G. & Fanning, T.G. 2005. Characterization of the 1918 influenza virus polymerase genes. *Nature* 437(7060):889-93.
- UN System Influenza Coordinator & World Bank 2007. Third global progress report on responses to avian influenza and state of pandemic readiness. Available from [http://siteresources.worldbank.org/INTTOPAVIFLU/Resources/UN\\_WB\\_AHI\\_ProgressReportFinal.pdf](http://siteresources.worldbank.org/INTTOPAVIFLU/Resources/UN_WB_AHI_ProgressReportFinal.pdf).
- USGS National Wildlife Health Center 2008. List of species affected by H5N1. Available from [http://www.nwhc.usgs.gov/disease\\_information/avian\\_influenza/affected\\_species\\_chart.jsp](http://www.nwhc.usgs.gov/disease_information/avian_influenza/affected_species_chart.jsp).
- van Gils, J.A., Munster, V.J., Radersma, R., Liefhebber, D., Fouchier, R.A. & Klaasen, M. 2007. Hampered Foraging and Migratory Performance in Swans Infected with Low-Pathogenic Avian Influenza A Virus. *PLoS ONE* 2(1): e184. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0000184.
- Weber, T.P. & Stilianakis, N.I. 2007. Ecologic immunity of avian influenza (H5N1) in migratory birds. *Emerging Infectious Diseases* 13: 1139-1143.
- Webster, R.G., Peiris, M., Chen, H. & Guan, Y. 2006. H5N1 outbreaks and enzootic influenza. *Emerging Infectious Diseases* 12(1): 3-8.
- Webster, R.G., Bean, W.J., Gorman, O.T., Chambers, T.M. & Kawaoka, Y. 1992. Evolution and ecology of Influenza A viruses. *Microbiological Reviews* 56(1): 152-179.
- World Health Organisation 2008. Cumulative Number of Confirmed Human Cases of Avian Influenza A/(H5N1) Reported to WHO. Available from [http://www.who.int/csr/disease/avian\\_influenza/country/cases\\_table\\_2008\\_03\\_11/en/index.html](http://www.who.int/csr/disease/avian_influenza/country/cases_table_2008_03_11/en/index.html) Accessed 11 March 2008.

**4<sup>th</sup> SESSION OF THE MEETING OF THE PARTIES**  
15 – 19 September 2008, Antananarivo, Madagascar

*“Flyway Conservation at Work – Review of the Past, Vision for the Future”*

---

RESOLUTION 4.16<sup>1</sup>

**ADOPTION AND IMPLEMENTATION OF INTERNATIONAL  
SINGLE SPECIES ACTION PLANS**

*Recalling* that paragraph 2.2.1 of the Action Plan of the Agreement, which states that the Parties shall cooperate with a view to developing and implementing international single species action plans,

*Following* the positive recommendations from both the Technical and Standing Committees concerning the need to approve and implement a further seven new action plans, and

*Further recalling* Resolution 3.12, operative paragraphs 4 and 5, and *Noting* that the Standing Committee has approved the Single Species Action Plan for the Maccoa Duck *Oxyura maccoa* on an interim basis at its 4<sup>th</sup> meeting.

*The Meeting of the Parties:*

1. *Adopts* the International Single Species Action Plans for the following species/populations:
  - a) Lesser Flamingo *Phoeniconaias minor* (document AEWA/MOP 4.29)
  - b) Eurasian Spoonbill *Platalea leucorodia* (document AEWA/MOP 4.30)
  - c) Black-tailed Godwit *Limosa limosa* (document AEWA/MOP 4.31)
  - d) Lesser White-fronted Goose *Anser erythropus* (document AEWA/MOP 4.32)
  - e) Maccoa Duck *Oxyura maccoa* (document AEWA/MOP 4.33)
  - f) White-winged Flufftail *Sarothrura ayresi* (document AEWA/MOP 4.34)
  - g) Madagascar Pond-heron *Ardeola idae* (document AEWA/MOP 4.35);
2. *Strongly Urges* the national implementation of these and previously adopted Single Species Action Plans by Contracting Parties pursuant to paragraph 2.2.1 of the Agreement's Action Plan;
3. *Encourages* Range States that are not yet Contracting Parties to the Agreement to also implement these and previously adopted Single Species Action Plans;
4. *Calls upon* all Range States, relevant governmental and non-governmental organisations and bilateral and multilateral donors to provide assistance for the coordination and implementation of International Species Actions Plans that have been adopted;
5. *Instructs* the Secretariat to disseminate these International Single Species Action Plans to relevant Parties and organisations, to monitor their implementation, and to report to the Meeting of the Parties as specified in paragraph 7.4 of the Agreement's Action Plan through the international review on the stage of preparation and implementation of single species action plans; and
6. *Requests* the Technical Committee to examine the open and/or controversial issues in the SSAPs identified at MOP4 and to propose appropriate revisions to the SSAPs for consideration and adoption by MOP5.

---

<sup>1</sup>Please note that the number of this resolution has changed; it was previously Draft Resolution 4.17.



AGREEMENT ON THE CONSERVATION OF  
AFRICAN-EURASIAN MIGRATORY WATERBIRDS



**4<sup>th</sup> SESSION OF THE MEETING OF THE PARTIES**  
15 – 19 September 2008, Antananarivo, Madagascar

*“Flyway Conservation at Work – Review of the Past, Vision for the Future”*

---

RESOLUTION 4.17<sup>1</sup>

**INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS: STANDING COMMITTEE**

*Recalling* Resolution 2.6 regarding the establishment of the Standing Committee and, in particular, the composition of its membership,

*Further recalling* the tasks given to the Standing Committee as laid down in Resolution 2.6 paragraph 1,

*Acknowledging* the active role the Standing Committee has played in overseeing, as representatives of the Meeting of the Parties, the implementation of the Agreement and functioning of the Secretariat,

*Further acknowledging* that the Standing Committee has provided guidance and advice to the Secretariat on the implementation of the Agreement, on the preparation of meetings and any other matters,

*Being aware* that the Term of Office of the members of the current Standing Committee will expire at the close of the 4th session of the Meeting of the Parties,

*Noting* that the Strategic Plan for AEWA 2009-2017 has been adopted at the 4th session of the Meeting of the Parties and that the Standing Committee should oversee and guide the implementation of this Plan, and

*Also noting* that an AEWA Implementation Review Process (IRP) has been established at the 4th session of the Meeting of the Parties to assist in the implementation of the Agreement pursuant to its authorities according to Article VI.9 (e) to the Agreement and that the functions of the IRP will be assumed by the Standing Committee until a further decision has been taken by the MOP.

*The Meeting of the Parties:*

1. *Approves* the list of elected regional representatives for the Standing Committee, as follows:

<u>Region</u>	<u>Representative</u>	<u>Alternate</u>
Europe and Central Asia	Norway	Ukraine
Middle East and Northern Africa	Syria	Tunisia
Western and Central Africa	Ghana	Equatorial Guinea
Eastern and Southern Africa	Uganda	Madagascar

---

<sup>1</sup> Please note that the number of this resolution has changed; it was previously Draft Resolution 4.18.

2. *Re-confirms* that the Standing Committee should also include a representative of the host country for the next session of the Meeting of Parties and a representative of the Depositary;
3. *Agrees* that the Standing Committee will meet biennially;
4. *Requests* the Standing Committee to oversee and provide guidance on the implementation of the Strategic Plan for AEWA 2009-2017;
5. *Further requests* the Standing Committee to take up the tasks defined in Resolution 4.6 regarding the Implementation Review Process (IRP) until a further decision of the MOP;
6. *Decides* to make a provision in the Budget 2009-2012 for payment, upon request, of reasonable and justifiable travel expenses of appointed Standing Committee members from developing countries and countries with economies in transition, within the policy agreed by the Meeting of Parties; and
7. *Requests* Contracting Parties to provide financial assistance to developing countries and countries with economies in transition that are Parties to the Agreement, to be represented at meetings of the Standing Committee by an observer.



AGREEMENT ON THE CONSERVATION OF  
AFRICAN-EURASIAN MIGRATORY WATERBIRDS



**4<sup>th</sup> SESSION OF THE MEETING OF THE PARTIES**  
15 – 19 September 2008, Antananarivo, Madagascar

*“Flyway Conservation at Work – Review of the Past, Vision for the Future”*

---

RESOLUTION 4.18<sup>1</sup>

**INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS: TECHNICAL COMMITTEE**

*Pursuant to* Article VII of the Agreement, the first session of the Meeting of the Parties (MOP), through Resolution 1.8, established and determined the composition of the Technical Committee,

*Recalling* that through Resolution 1.8 the MOP also approved the Rules of Procedure for Meetings of the Technical Committee,

*Further recalling* Resolutions 2.5 and 3.13, which amended the Rules of Procedure for Meetings of the Technical Committee and the composition of the Technical Committee, including the extension of the term of office of one regional representative (for Central Africa) and two experts (in Environmental Law and in Rural Economics),

*Acknowledging* that following Rule 6 of the Rules of Procedure regarding the vacant positions of regional representatives or their alternates, after MOP3 the Chair of the Technical Committee nominated persons who were approved intersessionally by the national focal points of the Contracting Parties in the respective regions,

*Considering* that at the present 4<sup>th</sup> session of the MOP, the terms of office of six members of the Technical Committee expires – three regional representatives (for Central Africa, for Southern Africa and for North and Southwestern Europe) and the three experts (in Rural Economics, in Environmental Law and in Game Management),

*Recognising* the interim procedure for nomination and election of new members of the Technical Committee and their alternates, which was approved by the Chair and the Vice-chair of the Technical Committee,

*Further considering* the recommendation of the Advisory Group<sup>2</sup>, as per the interim procedure, regarding the nominated candidates for the six vacant positions,

*Thanking* members of the Technical Committee for their work in fulfilling the task stipulated by Article VII.2 of the Agreement, thereby contributing to the implementation of the Agreement over the past triennium, and

*Recognising* the need for the Rules of Procedure to cover additional aspects of the operations and procedures of the Technical Committee.

---

<sup>1</sup> Please note that the number of this resolution has changed; it was previously Draft Resolution 4.19.

<sup>2</sup> The Advisory Group comprises the Chairs and the Vice-chairs of the Standing and the Technical Committees, the Executive Secretary and the Technical Officer of the Agreement.

*The Meeting of the Parties:*

1. *Adopts* the *Modus operandi* of the Technical Committee, which supersedes the Rules of Procedure for the meetings of the Technical Committee, as attached in Appendix II to the present Resolution;
2. *Appoints* to the Technical Committee the members and alternates named in Appendix I to the present Resolution, taking into account terms of office in accordance with Rule 5 of the *Modus operandi* of the Technical Committee and the geographical representation as laid down in its Appendix;
3. *Instructs* the Secretariat to provide the necessary support to the Technical Committee in accordance with Article VII of the Agreement, as well as the provisions in the budget for the Agreement and the activities of the Technical Committee or the Agreement Secretariat, as adopted under Resolution 4.8; and
4. *Encourages* Contracting Parties to include members of the Technical Committee in their delegations to the Meeting of the Parties, finances permitting, in order to enhance synergies between the bodies of the Agreement.

## Appendix I

### AEWA TECHNICAL COMMITTEE

#### REGIONAL REPRESENTATIVES

##### NORTH AND SOUTHWESTERN EUROPE

Mr. David Stroud (United Kingdom)

#### ALTERNATES

Vacant

##### CENTRAL EUROPE

Dr. Jelena Kralj (Croatia)

Dr. Petar Iankov (Bulgaria)

##### EASTERN EUROPE

Mr. Sergey Khomenko (Ukraine)

Mr. Ramaz Gokhelashvili (Georgia)

##### SOUTHWESTERN ASIA

Dr. Ghassan Ramadan Jaradi (Lebanon)

Vacant

##### NORTHERN AFRICA

Mr. Abdulmuala A. Hamza (Libyan Arab Jamahiriya)

Mr. Hichem Azafzaf (Tunisia)

##### WESTERN AFRICA

Mr. John H. Mshelbwala (Nigeria)

Vacant

##### CENTRAL AFRICA

Vacant

Vacant

##### EASTERN AFRICA

Mr. Olivier Nasirwa (Kenya)

Mr. Achilles Byaruhanga (Uganda)

##### SOUTHERN AFRICA

Vacant

Vacant

#### REPRESENTATIVES OF ORGANISATIONS <sup>1</sup>

##### IUCN

Mr. Jean-Christophe Vié

Vacant

##### WETLANDS INTERNATIONAL

Mr. Ward Hagemeijer

Mr. Szabolcs Nagy

##### CIC

Mr. Niels Kanstrup

Prof. Dr. Heribert Kalchreuter

#### THEMATIC EXPERTS

##### RURAL ECONOMICS

Dr. Hussein Sosovele

##### ENVIRONMENTAL LAW

Ms. Melissa Lewis

##### GAME MANAGEMENT

Mr. Jean-Yves Mondain-Monval

---

<sup>1</sup> Term of office to be decided by the Organisation.

## Appendix II

### ***Modus operandi of the Technical Committee of the Agreement on the Conservation of African-Eurasian Migratory Waterbirds***

#### General functions

##### *Rule 1*

The Technical Committee (hereinafter referred to as Committee), established in accordance with Article VII of the Agreement provides scientific and technical advice and information, to the Meeting of the Parties and, through the Agreement Secretariat, to the Parties; it makes recommendations to the Meetings of the Parties concerning the Action Plan, implementation of the Agreement and further research to be carried out; it prepares for each ordinary session of the Meeting of the Parties a report on its activities, which shall be submitted to the Agreement secretariat not less than one hundred and twenty days before the session of the Meeting of the Parties; it carries out any other tasks referred to it by the Meeting of the Parties. The Technical Committee works closely with the Standing Committee to ensure consistency across the Agreement's work.

#### Representation and attendance

##### *Rule 2*

1. In accordance with Article VII paragraph 1, the Committee membership shall comprise:
  - (a) nine experts representing the different regions of the Agreement Area (Northern & Southwestern Europe, Central Europe, Eastern Europe, Southwestern Asia, Northern Africa, Central Africa, Western Africa, Eastern Africa and Southern Africa) elected among all the Parties on the recommendation of the Parties of the region in question;
  - (b) one representative appointed by each of the following organisations: the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN), Wetlands International, the International Council for Game and Wildlife Conservation (CIC); and
  - (c) one thematic expert from each of the following fields: rural economics, game management, and environmental law; elected by the Parties.
2. With the exception of the experts in the field of rural economics, game management and environmental law, all the above-mentioned representatives shall name an Alternate Member for each position to be approved by the Meeting of the Parties.

##### *Rule 3*

Except as provided for in Rule 6, attendance at meetings of the Technical Committee shall be limited to members of the Technical Committee or their Alternates and observers of the Parties.

##### *Rule 4*

Only members of the Committee (hereinafter the members) shall exercise the voting rights. In his/her absence, the Alternate shall act in his or her place.

##### *Rule 5*

1. The term of office of the regional representatives and the thematic experts shall expire at the close of the second ordinary Meeting of the Parties following that at which they were elected, unless extended by agreement of the Meeting of the Parties. At each ordinary meeting of the Meeting of the Parties, elections shall be held only for those regional members whose term of office will have expired at the close of the meeting and for any regional member who indicates a desire to step down without completing a full term of office. The same provisions shall apply with respect to the alternate/ members approved in accordance with Rule 2.

2. In the instance of a regional representative and his/her alternate or a thematic expert standing down simultaneously without completing a full term of office, the Chairperson of the Committee, in close cooperation with the region/organisation involved and in consultation with the Agreement Secretariat, is permitted to appoint an expert of the region or a thematic expert to replace the member and an alternate intersessionally with full voting rights. The term of office of the replacement member/alternate shall expire at the close of the next ordinary Meeting of the Parties with the possibility that the Meeting appoints him/ her as a representative or alternate.

3. The representatives of organisations, as per Rule 2, paragraph 1(b), and their alternates are not limited by a term of office. They can be replaced at any time by their organisations.

#### *Rule 6*

1. The Chairperson may invite observers of non-contracting Parties and the Chairperson of the AEWA Standing Committee.

2. Furthermore the Chairperson may invite or admit a maximum of four observers from specialised international inter-governmental and non-governmental organisations.

3. In addition, at each meeting of the Committee, the Chairperson may invite guests to contribute to specific agenda items.

#### *Nomination and election of members*

#### *Rule 7*

Candidates proposed for nomination as regional representatives or thematic experts in the Committee must have the following:

1. Recognized experience and expertise in one or more aspects of waterbird science or conservation;
2. Demonstrated capacity for networking with waterbird science or conservation experts at local, national or international levels;
3. Full access to e-mail and internet communication systems on which the intersessional Committee work depends;
4. Commitment to undertake the work required of the Committee and to actively participate in the delivery of the Committee working groups' tasks.

#### *Rule 8*

The new regional representatives, their alternates and experts to the Committee will be elected by the Meeting of the Parties at the recommendation of the Advisory Group. The Advisory Group shall comprise the current Chair and Vice-chair of the Standing Committee, the current Chair and Vice-chair of the Technical Committee, the Executive Secretary and the Technical Officer. The Advisory Group will be chaired by the Technical Committee Chair.

#### *Rule 9*

1. Nominations of candidates for regional representatives to the Committee can be submitted by:

- 1.1 the National AEWA Administrative and Implementation Authorities of the Parties in the respective region<sup>1</sup>;
- 1.2 the National AEWA Technical Committee Focal Points (in consultation with the National AEWA Administrative and Implementation Authority) of the Parties in the respective region;
- 1.3 the current Technical Committee Chair and Vice-chair; and
- 1.4 the current Technical Committee members and observers.

---

<sup>1</sup> For the AEWA Technical Committee regionalization, please refer to Annex 1 appended to this document.

2. Nominations of candidates for thematic experts to the Committee can be submitted by:

2.1 the National AEWA Administrative and Implementation Authorities of the Parties regardless of the region;

2.2 the National AEWA Technical Committee Focal Points (in consultation with the National AEWA Administrative and Implementation Authority) of the Parties regardless of the region;

2.3 the current Technical Committee Chair and Vice-chair; and

2.4 the current Technical Committee members and observers.

3. Nominations for thematic experts are not limited to persons of the same country of origin as the nominator, since it is the relevant expertise and/or the networking capacity that is being sought, regardless of the nationality or country of current domicile of the expert. Thematic experts can be nominated from any of the AEWA Range States. For regional representatives, however, only persons from AEWA Contracting Parties may be nominated.

#### *Rule 10*

1. The nominator of each candidate will provide the Advisory Group with a short summary of the relevant expertise and experience of the candidate in the form of a recommendation letter not later than 180 days before the date of the next session of the Meeting of the Parties.

2. Candidates being nominated will provide a declaration<sup>2</sup> that they are willing to be considered for appointment to the Committee, that they have the full support of their organisation or institution to deliver the work expected of the Committee members, including time, availability and funds (if applicable) for attending meetings<sup>3</sup>, and that they have the necessary language skills (English, French or both) to engage fully in the work of the Committee; they will provide a brief summary of how they see their skills and expertise contributing to the Committee's work, along with a *curriculum vitae* (CV).

#### *Rule 11*

On the basis of the nominations received within the deadline, the Secretariat shall prepare an assessment and submit it to the Advisory Group for consideration. The Advisory Group will then submit a list of recommended candidates to the Meeting of the Parties for the election of new regional representatives, their alternates and thematic experts.

#### *Rule 12*

If no candidates were elected by the Meeting of the Parties for either of the vacant positions the Chairperson may appoint members or alternates through a procedure as described in Rule 5.

#### *Officers*

#### *Rule 13*

The members shall elect a Chairperson and Vice-Chairperson from their regional representatives of the Parties, for terms corresponding to those of the Meetings of the Parties. This election will normally take place as soon as possible after the Meeting of the Parties, and the newly elected officers shall assume their functions upon election.

#### *Rule 14*

The Chairperson shall preside at meetings of the Committee, approve the provisional agenda prepared by the Secretariat for circulation, and liaise with the members between meetings of the Committee. The Chairperson may represent the Committee as required within the limits of the Committee mandate, and shall carry out such other functions as may be entrusted to him/her by the Committee.

---

<sup>2</sup> Sample declaration is appended in Annex 3.

<sup>3</sup> Financial support for attending Technical Committee meetings will be available only to members from the eligible AEWA Parties (please refer to Annex 2).

#### *Rule 15*

The Vice-Chairperson shall assist in the execution of the Chairperson's duties, and shall preside at meetings in the absence of the Chairperson.

#### *Rule 16*

The Agreement Secretariat shall serve the meetings of the Committee.

### *Elections of officers*

#### *Rule 17*

If in an election to fill one place no candidate obtains an overall majority in the first ballot, a second ballot shall be taken, restricted to the two candidates obtaining the largest number of votes. If the votes are equally divided in the second ballot, the presiding officer shall decide between the candidates by drawing lots.

#### *Rule 18*

If in the first ballot there is a tie amongst candidates obtaining the second largest number of votes, a special ballot shall be held amongst them to reduce the number of candidates to two.

#### *Rule 19*

In the case of a tie amongst three or more candidates obtaining the largest number of votes in the first ballot, a special ballot shall be held amongst them to reduce the number of candidates to two. If a tie then results amongst two or more candidates, the presiding officer shall reduce the number to two by drawing lots, and a further ballot shall be held in accordance with Rule 17.

### *Meetings*

#### *Rule 20*

Unless the Meeting of the Parties decides otherwise, meetings of the Committee shall be convened by the Agreement Secretariat at least twice between ordinary sessions of the Meeting of the Parties.

#### *Rule 21*

Where in the opinion of the Committee an emergency has arisen that requires the adoption of immediate measures to avoid deterioration of the conservation status of one or more migratory waterbird species, the Chairperson may request the Agreement Secretariat to urgently convene a meeting of the Parties concerned.

#### *Rule 22*

Notice of meetings, including date and venue, shall be sent to all Parties by the Secretariat at least 45 days in advance and, in the case of extraordinary meetings, at least 14 days in advance.

#### *Rule 23*

A quorum for a meeting shall consist of half of the members of the Committee. No decision shall be taken at a meeting in the absence of a quorum.

#### *Rule 24*

Decisions of the Committee shall be taken by consensus unless a vote is requested by the Chairperson or by three members.

#### *Rule 25*

Decisions of the Committee by voting (pursuant to Rule 24) shall be passed by a simple majority vote of the members present and voting. In the case of a tie, the motion shall be considered rejected.

#### *Rule 26*

A summary record of each meeting shall be prepared by the Secretariat as soon as possible and shall be communicated to all members of the Technical Committee.

### Working groups

#### *Rule 27*

The Committee may establish such ad hoc working groups as may be necessary to deal with specific tasks. It shall define the terms of reference and composition of each working group.

#### *Rule 28*

In so far as they are applicable, these Rules shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to the proceedings of working groups.

#### *Rule 29*

The Committee shall receive reports from other committees and working groups established under the Agreement as necessary.

### Communication procedure

#### *Rule 30*

Any member of the Committee, or the Secretariat, may submit a proposal to the Chairperson of the Technical Committee for a decision by correspondence. Upon request by the Chairperson, the Secretariat shall communicate the proposal to the members for comments within 60 days of the date of communication. Any comments received within these limits shall also be thus communicated. In case of emergency the proposal shall be communicated to the members for comment within 30 days.

#### *Rule 31*

If, by the date on which comments on a proposal were due to be communicated, the Secretariat has not received any objection from a member, the proposal shall be adopted, and notice of the adoption shall be given to all members.

#### *Rule 32*

If any member objects to a proposal within the applicable time limit, the proposal shall be referred to the next meeting of the Committee.

#### *Rule 33*

The Secretariat shall inform the Contracting Parties on the date and venue of the next Meeting of the Committee. For each Meeting of the Committee the Contracting Parties will receive at least the provisional agenda and draft minutes of the previous meeting. All other documents to be discussed will be made available through the Agreement's website.

#### *Rule 34*

The regional representatives shall act as coordinators for Range States and Contracting Parties in their region, submit a report to the Committee on AEWA Implementation in their regions and disseminate to the technical focal points of Contracting Parties the outcomes of Committee meetings.

### Other functions

#### *Rule 35*

In accordance with Art. VII 3(c) of the Agreement, the Chairperson shall submit a written report on the Committee's activities to the Agreement Secretariat not less than one hundred and twenty days before the session of the Meeting of the Parties.

### Final provisions

#### *Rule 36*

This *Modus operandi* shall be applied at the first meeting of the Committee following its approval by the Meeting of the Parties, and may be amended by the Committee as required, in accordance with the provisions of the Agreement and decisions.

## Annex 1 to the *Modus operandi* of the Technical Committee

**Division of the Agreement area into nine regions** for the purpose of appointment of regional representatives to the Technical Committee as described in document AEW/MOP 1.11/Rev 1 (*with pertinent amendments in country names and status of ratification (as of September 2008)*).

<b>Region</b>	<b>Names of the Range States and regional economic organisations (<i>current AEW Parties are in bold</i>)</b>
<b>NORTH- AND SOUTHWESTERN EUROPE</b>	Andorra, <b>Belgium</b> , Canada, <b>Denmark</b> (incl. Greenland), <b>Finland</b> , <b>France</b> , <b>Germany</b> , Iceland, <b>Ireland</b> , Liechtenstein, <b>Luxembourg</b> , <b>Monaco</b> , <b>the Netherlands</b> , Norway, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, <b>Switzerland</b> , <b>United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland</b>
<b>CENTRAL EUROPE</b>	<b>Albania</b> , Austria, Bosnia-Herzegovina, <b>Bulgaria</b> , <b>Croatia</b> , <b>Czech Republic</b> , Greece, <b>Italy</b> , <b>Hungary</b> , Malta, Montenegro, Poland, <b>Romania</b> , San Marino, Serbia, <b>Slovakia</b> , <b>Slovenia</b> , <b>the Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia</b>
<b>EASTERN EUROPE</b>	Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Estonia, <b>Georgia</b> , <b>Latvia</b> , <b>Lithuania</b> , <b>Republic of Moldova</b> , Russian Federation (European part), <b>Ukraine</b>
<b>SOUTHWESTERN ASIA</b>	Bahrain, <b>Cyprus</b> , Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, <b>Israel</b> , <b>Jordan</b> , Kazakhstan, Kuwait, <b>Lebanon</b> , Oman, Qatar, Russian Federation (Asian part), Saudi Arabia, <b>Syrian Arab Republic</b> , Turkey, Turkmenistan, United Arab Emirates, <b>Uzbekistan</b> , Yemen
<b>NORTHERN AFRICA</b>	<b>Algeria</b> , Madeira (Portugal), <b>Canary Islands (Spain)</b> , <b>Egypt</b> , <b>Libyan Arab Jamahiriya</b> , Morocco, <b>Tunisia</b>
<b>CENTRAL AFRICA</b>	Burundi, Cameroon, Central African Republic, <b>Congo</b> , Democratic Republic of Congo, <b>Equatorial Guinea</b> , Gabon, Rwanda, Sao Tome and Principe
<b>WESTERN AFRICA</b>	<b>Benin</b> , Burkina Faso, Cape Verde, Chad, Côte d'Ivoire, <b>Gambia</b> , <b>Ghana</b> , <b>Guinea</b> , <b>Guinea-Bissau</b> , Liberia, <b>Mali</b> , Mauritania, <b>Niger</b> , <b>Nigeria</b> , <b>Senegal</b> , Sierra Leone, <b>Togo</b>
<b>EASTERN AFRICA</b>	<b>Djibouti</b> , Eritrea, Ethiopia, <b>Kenya</b> , Somalia, <b>Sudan</b> , <b>Uganda</b> , <b>United Republic of Tanzania</b> , <b>Réunion (France)</b> , <b>Mayotte (France)</b>
<b>SOUTHERN AFRICA</b>	Angola, Botswana, Comoros, Lesotho, <b>Madagascar</b> , Malawi, <b>Mauritius</b> , Mozambique, Namibia, Seychelles, <b>South Africa</b> , Swaziland, Zambia, Zimbabwe, <b>St. Helena (United Kingdom)</b> , <b>Ascension Island (United Kingdom)</b>

## Annex 2 to the *Modus operandi* of the Technical Committee

List of the AEWa Contracting Parties (as at September 2008) eligible to receive financial support for attending AEWa meetings:

Albania  
Algeria  
Benin  
Congo  
Croatia  
Djibouti  
Egypt  
Equatorial Guinea  
Gambia  
Georgia  
Ghana  
Guinea  
Guinea-Bissau  
Jordan  
Kenya  
Lebanon  
Libyan Arab Jamahiriya  
Macedonia, FYR  
Madagascar  
Mali  
Mauritius  
Moldova, Republic of  
Niger  
Nigeria  
Senegal  
Sudan  
Syrian Arab Republic  
Tanzania, United Republic of  
Togo  
Tunisia  
Uganda  
Ukraine  
Uzbekistan

## Annex 3 to the *Modus operandi* of the Technical Committee

### **Declaration of candidate nominated as regional representative or thematic expert to the AEWa Technical Committee**

I, [fill in name and post] would like to inform you that I am willing to be considered as [fill the relevant position<sup>4</sup>] to the AEWa Technical Committee and that I have the full support of my [organization or institution, please fill the name] to deliver the work expected of the Technical Committee members<sup>5</sup>, including time, availability and funds (if applicable) for attending Technical Committee meetings<sup>6</sup>.

I have the necessary [English or French or both, please fill as appropriate] language skills to engage fully in the work of the Technical Committee.

[Please provide a brief summary of how you see your skills and expertise contributing to the work of the Technical Committee.]

I am providing my *curriculum vitae* (CV) as an attachment. [please attach]

Signature:  
[please sign]

Date:  
[please fill]

---

<sup>4</sup> Regional representative of [state the relevant region, refer to Annex 1]; or expert in one of the following three fields: game management, environmental law or rural economics.

<sup>5</sup> As required by the *Modus operandi* and Resolution 3.13 (for the latter see Annex 4).

<sup>6</sup> Please note that only certain AEWa Parties are eligible to receive financial support for attending AEWa meetings (please refer to Annex 2).

## Annex 4 to the *Modus operandi* of the Technical Committee

### **Further obligations of the members of the Technical Committee as decided by the Meeting of the Parties in Resolution 3.13, operative paragraph 4:**

*“Further decides* that each Regional Representative shall:

- a) serve as the Technical Committee’s contact point for the Range States and, in particular, Contracting Parties of that geographical region, and as such maintain contact with the Contracting Parties’ technical focal points in order to synchronize regional activities for the implementation of AEWA;
- b) prepare, submit and present to the Technical Committee at each of its meetings a report on the implementation of AEWA in that geographical region represented by him/her;
- c) provide information on activities undertaken by the Range States, Contracting Parties and others in the region on implementation of AEWA;
- d) disseminate to the Contracting Parties’ technical focal points information on the outcomes of discussions at the meetings of the Technical Committee.”



AGREEMENT ON THE CONSERVATION OF  
AFRICAN-EURASIAN MIGRATORY WATERBIRDS



**4<sup>th</sup> SESSION OF THE MEETING OF THE PARTIES**  
15 – 19 September 2008, Antananarivo, Madagascar

*“Flyway Conservation at Work – Review of the Past, Vision for the Future”*

---

RESOLUTION 4.19<sup>1</sup>

**TRIBUTE TO THE ORGANISERS**

*Recalling* the offer of the Government of the Republic of Madagascar to host the fourth session of the Meeting of Parties, which was accepted by the Meeting of the Parties at its third session with great appreciation,

*Aware* of the effort undertaken in the organisation of the current session of the Meeting of the Parties by the Government of Madagascar,

*Appreciating* financial support provided by the Governments of France, Finland, the Federal Republic of Germany, the Netherlands and Sweden to facilitate the participation of as many Range States as possible,

*Further appreciating* financial support provided by the Governments of Belgium, Finland, the Federal Republic of Germany, the Netherlands, Norway, Sweden, Switzerland, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, and the United Republic of Tanzania, the European Commission, the United Nations Environmental Programme (UNEP), Vogelbescherming Nederland (BirdLife partner The Netherlands) and the World Association of Zoos and Aquariums for the logistical and substantial preparation of the current session of the Meeting of Parties, and

*Also appreciating* in-kind support provided by the German Association for Technical Cooperation GTZ, the BirdLife International Programme Madagascar, Conservation International Madagascar, Durrell Wildlife Conservation Trust, World Wide Fund for Nature Madagascar and the Peregrine Fund Madagascar.

*The Meeting of the Parties:*

1. *Expresses* its gratitude to the Government of the Republic of Madagascar and the Agreement's Secretariat for the arrangements made to provide an excellent venue and facilities for the fourth session of the Meeting of the Parties;
2. *Congratulates* the Agreement's Secretariat on the excellent preparation of the documents for the current fourth session of the Meeting of the Parties to the Agreement; and
3. *Expresses* its appreciation to all the support of the Governments and Non-Governmental Organisations listed above, which contributed to the preparation of the fourth Meeting of the Parties, thus facilitating the participation of many Range States and/ or the logistical and substantial preparation of the current session of the Meeting of Parties.

---

<sup>1</sup> Please note that the number of this resolution has changed; it was previously Draft Resolution 4.20.



AGREEMENT ON THE CONSERVATION OF  
AFRICAN-EURASIAN MIGRATORY WATERBIRDS



**4<sup>th</sup> SESSION OF THE MEETING OF THE PARTIES**  
15 – 19 September 2008, Antananarivo, Madagascar

*“Flyway Conservation at Work – Review of the Past, Vision for the Future”*

---

RESOLUTION 4.20<sup>1</sup>

**DATE, VENUE AND FUNDING OF THE FIFTH SESSION OF THE  
MEETING OF THE PARTIES**

*Recalling* Article VI, paragraph 2 of the Agreement, which states that the Agreement Secretariat shall convene ordinary sessions of the Meeting of the Parties, in consultation with the Convention Secretariat, at intervals of not more than three years, unless the Meeting of the Parties decides otherwise,

*Aware* that at its tenth session of the Conference of the Parties later this year, the Ramsar Convention will consider convening ordinary sessions of its Conference of Parties at intervals of 4 years, and

*Appreciating* the benefits that may accrue to the Agreement and to Parties, particularly those with developing economies, to host sessions of the Meeting of the Parties in different regions in the Agreement area.

*The Meeting of the Parties:*

1. *Decides* that the fifth session of the Meeting of the Parties shall take place in early of 2012, ideally after the eleventh Conference of the Parties to the Ramsar Convention; and
2. *Welcomes* and accepts with great appreciation the offer from France to host the fifth session of the Meeting of the Parties to the Agreement on the Conservation of African-Eurasian Migratory Waterbirds.

---

<sup>1</sup> Please note that the number of this resolution has changed; it was previously Draft Resolution 4.21.



AGREEMENT ON THE CONSERVATION OF  
AFRICAN-EURASIAN MIGRATORY WATERBIRDS



**4<sup>th</sup> SESSION OF THE MEETING OF THE PARTIES**  
15 – 19 September 2008, Antananarivo, Madagascar

*“Flyway Conservation at Work – Review of the Past, Vision for the Future”*

---

ANNEX II

**RULES OF PROCEDURE FOR THE SESSIONS OF THE MEETING OF THE PARTIES  
TO THE AGREEMENT ON THE CONSERVATION OF AFRICAN-EURASIAN  
MIGRATORY WATERBIRDS**

Purpose

*Rule 1*

These rules of procedure shall apply to any Session of the Meeting of the Contracting Parties to the Agreement on the Conservation of African-Eurasian Migratory Waterbirds, convened in accordance with article VI of the Agreement.

Insofar as they are applicable, these rules shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to any other meeting held in the framework of the Agreement on the Conservation of African-Eurasian Migratory Waterbirds.

Definitions

*Rule 2*

For the purpose of these rules:

- a) “Agreement” means the Agreement on the Conservation of African-Eurasian Migratory Waterbirds, concluded on 16 June 1995 at The Hague, the Netherlands and entered into force on 1 November 1999. This Agreement is an agreement within the meaning of article IV paragraph 3 of the Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals (1979).
- b) “Convention” means the Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals, 1979.
- c) “Parties” means the Contracting Parties to the Agreement.
- d) “Meeting of the Parties ” means the Meeting of the Parties in accordance with article VI;
- e) “Session” means any ordinary or extraordinary session of the Meeting of the Parties convened in accordance with article VI of the Agreement.
- f) The “President” means the President elected in accordance with rule 21, paragraph 1, of the present rules of procedure;
- g) “Subsidiary body” means all committees or working groups established by the Meeting of the Parties;
- h) “Technical Committee” means the body established in accordance with article VII;

- i) “Standing Committee” means the body established by Resolution 2.6 as adopted at the second session of the Meeting of the Parties;
- j) The “Meeting Committee”, means the body established in accordance with Rule 26 (1)
- k) “Secretariat” means the Secretariat of the Agreement established in accordance with article VIII;
- l) “Proposal” means a draft resolution or recommendation submitted by one or more Parties, by the Standing Committee, by the Meeting Committee or by the Secretariat.

### Place of Meetings

#### *Rule 3*

1. The Meeting of the Parties shall take place in the country chosen by the previous Meeting of the Parties on the basis of a formal invitation that should have been issued to this effect by the responsible authority of that country. If more than one Party issues an invitation to host the next session of the Meeting of the Parties, and two or more invitations are maintained after informal consultations, the Meeting of the Parties shall decide on the venue of the next session by secret ballot.
2. If no invitation has been received, the session of the Meeting of the Parties shall be held in the country where the Secretariat has its seat, unless other appropriate arrangements are made by the Secretariat of the Agreement or the Secretariat of the Convention.

### Dates of Meetings

#### *Rule 4*

1. Ordinary sessions of the Meetings of the Parties shall be held at intervals of not more than three years.
2. At each ordinary session, the Meeting of the Parties shall determine the year and venue of the next ordinary session of the Meeting of the Parties. The exact dates and duration of each ordinary session shall be established by the Secretariat, in consultation with the Convention Secretariat and the host country of the meeting.
3. Extraordinary sessions of the Meetings of the Parties shall be convened on the written request of at least one third of the Parties.
4. An extraordinary session shall be convened not later than ninety days after the request has been received, in accordance with paragraph 3 of this rule.
5. In the event of an emergency situation, the Technical Committee may urgently request the Secretariat to convene a meeting of the Parties concerned.

#### *Rule 5*

The Secretariat shall notify all Parties of the date, venue, and provisional agenda of an ordinary session of the Meeting of the Parties at least 12 months before the session is due to commence. The notification shall include the draft agenda for the meeting and the deadline for submission of proposals by the Parties. Only Parties, the Standing Committee, the Technical Committee, the Meeting Committee and the Secretariat shall be entitled to submit proposals.

### Observers

#### *Rule 6*

1. The Secretariat shall notify the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the Netherlands, in its role as Depositary of the Agreement, the United Nations, its specialized Agencies, the International Atomic Energy Agency, any Range State not Party to the Agreement, and the secretariats of international conventions concerned *inter*

*alia* with the conservation, including protection and management, of migratory waterbirds of the session of the Meeting of the Parties so that they may be represented as observers.

2. Such observers may, upon the invitation of the President, participate without the right to vote in the proceedings of any session of the Meeting of the Parties unless at least one third of the Parties present at the meeting object.

#### *Rule 7*

1. Any agency or body, national or international, whether governmental or non-governmental, technically qualified in conservation matters or in research on migratory waterbirds, which has informed the Secretariat of its wish to be represented at the Meetings of the Parties by observers, shall be admitted unless at least one third of the Parties present at the meeting object. Once admitted these observers shall have the right to participate but not to vote.

2. Bodies or agencies desiring to be represented at the meeting by observers shall submit the names of their representatives, and in case of national non-governmental bodies or agencies, evidence of the approval of the State in which they are located, to the Secretariat at least one month prior to the opening of the session.

3. Such observers may, upon the invitation of the President participate without the right to vote in the proceedings of any session unless at least one third of the Parties present at the meeting object.

4. Seating limitations may require that no more than two observers from any Range State not a Party, body or agency be present at a session of the Meeting of the Parties. The Secretariat shall notify those concerned of such limitations in advance of the meeting.

5. A standard participation fee may be fixed by the Secretariat of the Agreement, to be paid in advance of the Meeting by all non-governmental organisations. The fee will be announced in the letter of invitation and this Meeting will determine any fee for the next ordinary session of the Meeting of the Parties.

#### *Agenda*

#### *Rule 8*

The Secretariat shall prepare the provisional agenda of each meeting, in consultation with the Chairperson of the Standing Committee.

#### *Rule 9*

The provisional agenda of each ordinary session of the Meeting of the Parties shall include, as appropriate:

- a) Items arising from the articles or the Annexes of the Agreement;
- b) Items, the inclusion of which has been decided at a previous meeting or which emanate from decisions taken at a previous meeting;
- c) Items referred to in rule 15 of the present rules of procedure;
- d) Any item proposed by a Party, the Standing Committee, the Technical Committee or the Secretariat related to the fundamental principles or the implementation of the Agreement.

#### *Rule 10*

Except for proposals made in accordance with article X of the Agreement, the official documents for each ordinary session of the Meeting of the Parties, as referred to in Rule 54, and proposals received in accordance with rule 5, shall be distributed in the official languages by the Secretariat to the Parties at least sixty days before the opening of the meeting.

#### *Rule 11*

The Secretariat shall, in consultation with the Chairperson of the Standing Committee, include any item which has been proposed by a Party and has been received by the Secretariat after the provisional agenda has been produced, but before the opening of the meeting, in a supplementary provisional agenda.

#### *Rule 12*

The Meeting of the Parties shall examine the provisional agenda together with any supplementary provisional agenda. When adopting the agenda, it may add, delete, defer, or amend items. Only items which are considered by the Meeting of the Parties to be urgent and important may be added to the agenda.

#### *Rule 13*

The provisional Agenda for an extraordinary session of the Meeting of the Parties shall consist only of those items proposed for consideration in the request for the extraordinary meeting. The provisional agenda and any necessary supporting documents shall be distributed to the Parties at the same time as the invitation to the extraordinary meeting.

#### *Rule 14*

The Secretariat shall report to the Meeting of the Parties on the administrative and financial implications of all substantive agenda items submitted to the meeting, before these items are considered by the meeting. Unless the Meeting of the Parties decides otherwise, no such item shall be considered until the Meeting of the Parties has received the Secretariat's report on the financial and administrative implications.

#### *Rule 15*

Any item of the agenda of an ordinary session of the Meeting of the Parties, consideration of which has not been completed at the meeting, shall be included automatically in the agenda of the next ordinary meeting, unless otherwise decided by the Meeting of the Parties.

### *Representation and Credentials*

#### *Rule 16*

Each Party participating in a meeting shall be represented by a delegation consisting of a head of delegation and such other accredited representatives, alternate representatives, and advisers as the Party may deem necessary. Logistics and other limitations may require that no more than four delegates of any range State be present at a plenary session. The Secretariat shall notify Parties of any such limitations in advance of the meeting.

#### *Rule 17*

A representative may be designated as an alternate head of delegation. An alternate representative or an adviser may act as a representative upon designation by the head of Delegation.

#### *Rule 18*

1. The original of the statement of credentials of the head of delegation and other representatives, alternate representatives, and advisers, shall be submitted to the Secretariat of the Agreement or to his/ her designated representative, if possible, not later than twenty-four hours after the opening of the meeting. Any later change in the composition of the delegation shall also be submitted to the Secretary or the representative of the Secretary.

2. The credentials shall be issued by the Head of State or Government or by the Minister for Foreign Affairs or his/her equivalent, or on their behalf by an ambassador who is duly authorised. If other authorities in a Contracting Party are entitled to issue credentials for international meetings, the Secretary should be notified by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs in advance of the meeting.

3. The credentials must bear a full signature of the appropriate authority or else be sealed and initialed by that authority. The seal and/or letter heading should clearly indicate that the credentials have been issued by the appropriate authority.

4. A representative may not exercise the right to vote unless his/ her name is clearly and unambiguously listed in the credentials.

5. If credentials are submitted in a language other than one of the working languages of the Agreement (French and English), they shall be accompanied by a suitable translation into one of these two languages to permit efficient validations of the credentials by the Credentials Committee.

#### *Rule 19*

A Credentials Committee composed of at least two Parties of the African region and two of the Eurasian region, elected at the first session of each ordinary meeting, shall examine the credentials and submit its report to the Meeting of the Parties for approval.

#### *Rule 20*

Pending a decision of the Meeting of the Parties upon their credentials, representatives shall be entitled to participate provisionally in the meeting.

#### *Officers*

#### *Rule 21*

1. At the commencement of the first session of each ordinary meeting, a President and one or more Vice-Presidents shall be elected from among the representatives of the Parties present at the meeting, on the basis of a proposal put forward by the Meeting Committee. In preparing its proposal on this matter, the Meeting Committee shall consider first the candidate(s) put forward by the host country of the meeting for the post of President of the meeting.

2. The President shall participate in the meeting in that capacity and shall not, simultaneously, exercise the rights of a representative of a Party. The Party concerned shall designate another representative who shall be entitled to represent the party in the meeting and to exercise the right to vote.

#### *Rule 22*

1. In addition to exercising the powers conferred upon the President elsewhere by these rules, the President shall declare the opening and closing of the meeting, preside at the sessions of the meeting, ensure the observance of these rules, accord the right to speak, put questions to the vote, and announce decisions. The President shall rule on points of order and, subject to these rules, shall have complete control of the proceedings and over the maintenance of order.

2. The President may propose to the Meeting of the Parties the closure of the list of speakers, limitations on the time to be allowed to speakers and the number of times each Party or observer may speak on a question, the adjournment or the closure of the debate, and the suspension or the adjournment of a session.

3. The President, in the exercise of the functions of that office, remains under the authority of the Meeting of the Parties.

#### *Rule 23*

The President, if temporarily absent from a session or any part thereof, shall designate a Vice-President to act as President. A Vice-President acting as President shall have the same powers and duties as the President.

#### *Rule 24*

If the President and/or a Vice-President resign or are otherwise unable to complete the assigned term of office or to perform the functions of the office, a representative of the same Party shall be named by the Party concerned to replace the said officer for the remainder of that office's mandate.

#### *Rule 25*

At the first session of each ordinary meeting, the President of the previous ordinary meeting, or in the absence of the President, the Chairperson of the Standing Committee, shall preside until the Meeting of the Parties has elected a President for the meeting.

## The Meeting Committee, other Committees and Working Groups

### *Rule 26*

1. The Meeting Committee is established. It shall consist of the President of the previous ordinary session of the Meeting of the Parties, the elected President and Vice-Presidents of the current Meeting of the Parties, the Chairperson of the Standing Committee, and the Chairperson of the Technical Committee. The Secretariat of the Agreement shall assist and support the Meeting Committee. The Meeting Committee may invite observers to attend the Meeting Committee, as they deem appropriate. The Meeting Committee shall be chaired by the President of the current session of the Meeting of the Parties.
2. The Meeting Committee shall meet at least once daily to review the progress of the meeting, including the draft of the report of the previous day prepared by the Secretariat, and to provide advice to the President in order to ensure the smooth development of the rest of the proceedings.
3. The Meeting of the Parties may establish other committees and working groups if it deems it necessary for the implementation of the Agreement. Where appropriate, meetings of these bodies shall be held in conjunction with the Meeting of the Parties.
4. The Meeting of the Parties may decide that any such body may meet in the period between ordinary meetings.
5. Unless otherwise decided by the Meeting of the Parties, the chairperson for each such body shall be elected by the Meeting of the Parties. The Meeting of the Parties shall determine the matters to be considered by each such body.
6. Subject to paragraph 5 of this rule, each body shall elect its own officers. No officers may be re-elected for a third consecutive term.
7. Unless otherwise decided by the Meeting of the Parties, these rules shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to the proceedings of such bodies, except that:
  - a) A majority of the Parties designated by the Meeting of the Parties to take part in any such body shall constitute a quorum, but in the event of the body being open-ended, one quarter of the Parties shall constitute a quorum;
  - b) The chairperson of any such body may exercise the right to vote;
  - c) There shall be no requirement to provide interpretation in committee or working group sessions, including the Meeting Committee.

### Secretariat

### *Rule 27*

1. The Head of the Agreement Secretariat shall be the Secretary of the Meeting of the Parties. The Secretary or the representative of the Secretary shall act in that capacity in all sessions of the Meeting of the Parties and of subsidiary bodies.
2. The Secretary shall provide and direct the staff as required by the Meeting of the Parties.

### *Rule 28*

The Secretariat shall, in accordance with these rules:

- a) Arrange for interpretation at the meeting;
- b) Prepare, receive, translate, reproduce and distribute the documents of the meeting;
- c) Publish and circulate the official documents of the meeting;

- d) Make and arrange for keeping of sound recordings of the meeting;
- e) Arrange for the custody and preservation of the documents of the meeting;
- f) Draft the report of the meeting for consideration by the Meeting Committee first and for final approval by the Meeting of the Parties; and
- g) Generally perform all other work that the Meeting of the Parties may require.

### Conduct of Business

#### *Rule 29*

1. Sessions of the Meeting of the Parties shall be held in public, unless the Meeting of the Parties decides otherwise.
2. Sessions of subsidiary bodies shall be held in private unless the subsidiary body concerned decides otherwise.
3. Delegations shall be seated in accordance with the alphabetical order of the English language names of the Parties.

#### *Rule 30*

The President may declare a session of the meeting open and permit the debate to proceed if at least one half of the Parties to the Agreement are present, and may take a decision when representatives of at least one half of the Parties are present.

#### *Rule 31*

1. No one may speak at a session of the Meeting of the Parties without having previously obtained the permission of the President. Subject to rule 32, 33, 34 and 36, the President shall call upon speakers in the order in which they signify their desire to speak. The Secretariat shall maintain a list of speakers. The President may call a speaker to order if the speaker's remarks are not relevant to the subject under discussion.
2. The Meeting of the Parties may, on a proposal from the President or from any Party, limit the time allowed to each speaker and the number of times each Party or observer may speak on a question. Before a decision is taken, two representatives may speak in favour and two against a proposal to set such limits. When the debate is limited and a speaker exceeds the allotted time, the President shall call the speaker to order without delay.
3. A speaker shall not be interrupted except on a point of order. He may, however, with the permission of the President, give way during his/her speech to allow any other representative or observer to request clarification on a particular point in that speech.
4. During the course of a debate, the President may announce the list of speakers, and with the consent of the meeting, declare the list closed. The President may, however, accord the right of reply to any representative, if appropriate, due to a speech delivered after the list has been closed.

#### *Rule 32*

The chairperson or rapporteur of a subsidiary body may be accorded precedence for the purpose of explaining the conclusions arrived at by that subsidiary body.

#### *Rule 33*

During the discussion of any matter, a Party may at any time raise a point of order, which shall be decided immediately by the President in accordance with these rules. A Party may appeal against the ruling of the President. The appeal shall be put to the vote immediately and the ruling shall stand unless overruled by a majority of the Parties present and voting. A representative may not, in raising a point of order, speak on the substance of the matter under discussion.

#### *Rule 34*

Any motion calling for a decision on the competence of the Meeting of the Parties to discuss any matter or adopt a proposal or an amendment to a proposal submitted to it shall be put to the vote before the matter is discussed or a vote is taken on the proposal or amendment in question.

#### *Rule 35*

1. Proposals for amendment of the Agreement may be made by any Party. According to article X the text of any proposed amendment and the reason for it shall be communicated to the Agreement Secretariat not less than one hundred and fifty days before the opening of the session.
2. A new proposal, other than in paragraph 1 of this rule, that was not submitted to the Secretariat at least 60 days before the opening of the meeting as well as amendments to proposals, shall be introduced in writing by the Parties and handed to the Secretariat in at least one of the official languages, for submission to the Meeting Committee.
3. A new proposal shall deal only with matters that could not have been foreseen in advance of the session or arise out of the discussions at the session. The Meeting Committee shall decide if the new proposal meets this requirement, so as to introduce it formally for consideration by the meeting. If a new proposal is rejected by the Meeting Committee, the sponsor(s) shall be entitled to request the President to submit the question of its admissibility to a vote, as per Rule 34. The sponsor(s) shall be given the opportunity to make one intervention to present the arguments in favour of the introduction of the new proposal, and the President shall explain the reasons for its rejection by the Meeting Committee.
4. As a general rule, no proposal shall be discussed or put to the vote at any session unless copies of it, translated into the official languages of the Meeting of the Parties, have been circulated to delegations not later than the day preceding the session. Nevertheless, the President may permit the discussion and consideration of amendments to proposals or of procedural motions and, in exceptional circumstances, in cases of urgency and when deemed useful to advance the proceedings, permit the discussion and consideration of proposals even though these proposals, amendments or motions have not been circulated or have been circulated only the same day or have not been translated into all the official languages of the Meeting of the Parties.

#### *Rule 36*

1. Subject to rule 33, the following motions shall have precedence, in the order indicated below, over all other proposals or motions:
  - a) To suspend a session;
  - b) To adjourn a session;
  - c) To adjourn the debate on the question under discussion; and
  - d) For the closure of the debate on the question under discussion.
2. Permission to speak on a motion falling within (a) to (d) above shall be granted only to the proposer and, in addition, to one speaker in favour of and two against the motion, after which it shall be put immediately to the vote.

#### *Rule 37*

A proposal or motion may be withdrawn by its proposer at any time before voting on it has begun, provided that the motion has not been amended. A proposal or motion withdrawn may be reintroduced by any other Party.

#### *Rule 38*

When a proposal has been adopted or rejected, it may not be reconsidered at the same meeting, unless the Meeting of the Parties, by a two-thirds majority of the Parties present and voting, decides in favour of reconsideration. Permission to speak on a motion to reconsider shall be accorded only to the mover and one other supporter, after which it shall be put immediately to the vote.

## Voting

### *Rule 39*

Each Party shall have one vote. Regional economic integration organisations, which are Parties to this Agreement shall, in matters within their competence, exercise their voting rights with a number of votes equal to the number of their Member States which are Parties to the Agreement. A regional economic integration organization shall not exercise its right to vote if its Member States exercise theirs, and *vice versa*.

### *Rule 40*

1. The Parties shall make every effort to reach agreement on all matters of substance by consensus. If all efforts to reach consensus have been exhausted and no agreement reached, the decision shall, as a last resort, be taken by a two-thirds majority of the Parties present and voting, unless otherwise provided by the Agreement such as in the case of:

the adoption of the budget for the next financial period and any changes to the scale of assessment, which require unanimity (article V);

2. If on matters other than elections a vote is equally divided, a second vote shall be taken. If this vote is also equally divided, the proposal shall be regarded as rejected.

3. For the purposes of these rules, the phrase "Parties present and voting" means Parties present at the session at which voting takes place and casting an affirmative or negative vote. Parties abstaining from voting shall be considered as not voting.

### *Rule 41*

If two or more proposals relate to the same question, the Meeting of the Parties, unless it decides otherwise, shall vote on the proposals in the order in which they have been submitted. The Meeting of the Parties may, after each vote on a proposal, decide whether to vote on the next proposal.

### *Rule 42*

Any representative may request that any parts of a proposal or of an amendment to a proposal be voted on separately. The President shall allow the request unless a Party objects. If objection is made to the request for separate voting, the President shall permit two representatives to speak, one in favour of and the other against the motion, after which it shall be put to the vote immediately.

### *Rule 43*

If the motion referred to in rule 42 is adopted, those parts of a proposal or of an amendment to a proposal, which are approved, shall then be put to the vote as a whole. If all the operative parts of a proposal or amendment have been rejected, the proposal or amendment shall be considered to have been rejected as a whole.

### *Rule 44*

A motion is considered to be an amendment to a proposal if it merely adds to, deletes from, or revises parts of that proposal. An amendment shall be voted on before the proposal to which it relates is put to the vote, and if the amendment is adopted, the amended proposal shall then be voted on.

### *Rule 45*

If two or more amendments to a proposal are put forward, the Meeting of the Parties shall first vote on the amendment furthest removed in substance from the original proposal, then on the amendment next furthest removed there from, and so on, until all amendments have been put to the vote. The President shall determine the order of voting on the amendments under this rule.

### *Rule 46*

Voting, except for elections and the decision on the venue of the next ordinary meeting, shall normally be by show of hands. A roll-call vote shall be taken if one is requested by any Party; it shall be taken in the English alphabetical order of the names of the Parties participating in the meeting, beginning with the Party whose name is drawn by lot by the President. However, if at any time a Party requests a secret ballot, that shall be the method of voting on the issue in question, provided that this request is accepted by a simple majority of

the Parties present and voting. The President shall be responsible for the counting of the votes, assisted by tellers appointed by the Meeting, and shall announce the result.

*Rule 47*

1. The vote of each Party participating in a roll-call vote shall be expressed by "Yes", or "No", or "Abstain" and shall be recorded in the relevant documents of the meeting.
2. When the meeting votes by mechanical means, a non-recorded vote shall replace a vote by show of hands and a recorded vote shall replace a roll-call vote.

*Rule 48*

After the President has announced the beginning of voting, no representative shall interrupt the voting except on a point of order in connection with the actual proceedings. The President may permit the Parties to explain their votes, either before or after the voting, but may limit the time to be allowed for such explanations. The President shall not permit those who put forward proposals or amendments to proposals to explain their vote on their own proposals or amendments, except if they have been amended.

*Rule 49*

All elections and the decision on the venue of the next ordinary meeting shall be held by secret ballot, unless otherwise decided by the Meeting of the Parties.

*Rule 50*

1. If, when one person or one delegation is to be elected, no candidate obtains a majority of votes cast by the Parties present and voting in the first ballot, a second ballot shall be taken between the two candidates obtaining the largest number of votes. If, in the second ballot, the votes are equally divided, the President shall decide between the candidates by drawing lots.
2. In the case of a tie in the first ballot among three or more candidates obtaining the largest number of votes, a second ballot shall be held. If there is then a tie then among more than two candidates, the number shall be reduced to two by lot and the balloting, restricted to them, shall continue in accordance with the procedure set forth in paragraph 1 of this rule.

*Rule 51*

1. When two or more elective places are to be filled at one time under the same conditions, the number of candidates must not exceed the number of such places, those obtaining the largest number of votes and a majority of the votes cast by the Parties present and voting in the first ballot shall be deemed elected.
2. If the number of candidates obtaining such majority is less than the number of persons or delegations to be elected, there shall be additional ballots to fill the remaining places. The voting shall then be restricted to the candidates that obtained the greatest number of votes in the previous ballot and shall not exceed twice the places that remain to be filled. After the third inconclusive ballot, votes may be cast for any eligible person or delegation.
3. If three such unrestricted ballots are inconclusive, the next three ballots shall be restricted to the candidates who obtained the greatest number of votes in the third of the unrestricted ballots and shall not exceed twice the places that remain to be filled. The following three ballots thereafter shall be unrestricted, and so on until all the places have been filled.

*Languages*

*Rule 52*

The official and working languages of the Meeting of the Parties shall be English and French.

*Rule 53*

1. Statements made in an official language shall be interpreted into the other official language.
2. A representative of a Party may speak in a language other than an official language, if the Party provides for interpretation into one such official language.

## Documents

### *Rule 54*

1. Official documents of the meetings shall be drawn up in one of the official languages and translated into the other official language.
2. Financial limitations may make it necessary to limit the number of documents provided to each Party and observer. The Secretariat shall encourage Parties and observers to download the documents from the Agreement website on the Internet or to receive them on a CD-ROM, so as to save costs of photocopying and mailing.
3. Any documents, including proposals, submitted to the Secretariat in any language other than a working language shall be accompanied by a translation into one of the working languages.
4. When in doubt, the Secretariat shall ask the approval of the Meeting Committee for issuing a document as an official document of the meeting.
5. Parties and observers wishing to distribute documents that have not been approved as official documents of the meeting shall make their own arrangements for distribution, after having sought the advice of the Secretariat on how to proceed.

## Sound Recordings of the Meeting

### *Rule 55*

Sound recordings of the Meeting of the Parties, and whenever possible of its subsidiary bodies, shall be kept by the Secretariat.

## Entering into Force and Amendments to the Rules of Procedure

### *Rule 56*

These rules of procedure shall enter into force immediately after their adoption. Amendments to these rules shall be adopted by consensus by the Meeting of the Parties, upon a proposal by one or more Parties and/or the Standing Committee.

## Overriding authority of the Agreement

### *Rule 57*

In the event of a conflict between any provision of these rules and any provision of the Agreement, the Agreement shall prevail.



AGREEMENT ON THE CONSERVATION OF  
AFRICAN-EURASIAN MIGRATORY WATERBIRDS



**4<sup>th</sup> SESSION OF THE MEETING OF THE PARTIES**

15 – 19 September 2008, Antananarivo, Madagascar

*“Flyway Conservation at Work – Review of the Past, Vision for the Future”*

---

**ANNEX III**

**LIST OF PARTICIPANTS / LISTE DES PARTICIPANTS**

**Chairman / Président**

Mr. Tovondriaka Rakotobe  
Secretary General  
Ministère de l'Environnement, des Forêts et du  
Tourisme  
BP 243 DGEEF Nanisana  
Antananarivo  
Madagascar  
E-mail: sg@meeft.gov.mg

**Vice-Chairman / Vice - Président**

Dr. Olivier Biber  
Head International Biodiversity Matters Unit  
Federal Office for the Environment (FOEN)  
3003 Bern  
Switzerland / Suisse  
Tel.: +41 31 3230663  
Fax: +41 31 3247579  
E-mail: olivier.biber@bafu.admin.ch

Mr. Abdoulaye Ndiaye  
Africa Capacity Development Manager  
Wetlands International  
West Africa Office  
Rue 111, Villa No.39, Zone B  
Dakar  
Senegal / Sénégal  
Tel.: +221 33 869 1681  
Fax: +221 33 825 129  
E-mail: ablaywet@orange.sn

**CONTRACTING PARTIES / PARTIES CONTRACTANTES**

**Official Delegations / Délégations Officielles**

**ALBANIA / ALBANIE**

Mr. Sajmir Hoxha  
Director of the Nature Protection Policies  
Directorate  
Ministry of Environment, Forests and Water  
Administration  
Albania / Albanie  
Tel.: +355 422 706 24  
Fax: +355 422 706 27  
E-mail: shoxha@moe.gov.al

**ALGERIA / ALGÉRIE**

Ms. Noual Mohamed Seghir  
Directeur de la Protection, de la Faune et de la Flore  
Direction Générale des Forêts  
DGF BP N° 232 Chemin Doudou Mokhtar  
Ben Aknoun  
Alger  
Algeria / Algérie  
Tel.: +213 2191 5320  
Fax: +213 2191 5320  
E-mail: noualms@hotmail.com

## **BELGIUM / BELGIQUE**

Ms. Els Martens  
Coordination Policy/International Agreements  
Agency for Nature and Forests/Flemish Government  
Koning Albert II-laan 20, bus 8  
1000 Brussels  
Belgium / Belgique  
Tel.: +32 2 553 7686  
Fax: +32 2 553 7685  
E-mail: els.martens@lne.vlaanderen.be

## **CONGO**

M. Jérôme Mokoko Dit Ikonga  
Directeur Adjoint WCS Programme Congo  
WCS / Congo Programme  
B.P. 14537  
Brazzaville  
Congo  
Tel.: +242 551 17 85  
Fax: +242 81 03 46  
E-mail: jrmokoko@yahoo.fr

## **CROATIA / CROATIE**

Dr. Sci. Jelena Kralj  
Senior Expert Advisor  
Institute of Ornithology  
Gunduliceva 24  
10000 Zagreb  
Croatia / Croatie  
Tel.: +385 1 4825 401  
Fax: +385 1 4825 392  
E-mail: zzo@hazu.hr

## **CYPRUS / CHYPRE**

Mr. Pantelis Hajiyeou  
Director of Game and Fauna Service  
Game Fund Services  
Ministry of Interior  
1453 Nicosia  
Cyprus / Chypre  
Tel.: +357 2286 7786  
Fax: +357 2286 7780  
E-mail: wildlife.thira@cytanet.com.cy

## **CZECH REPUBLIC / RÉPUBLIQUE TCHÈQUE**

Mr. František Pelc (Head of Delegation)  
Deputy Minister  
Ministry of Environment  
Vršovická 65  
Prague 10, 10010  
Czech Republic / République tchèque  
Tel.: +420 267 122 495  
Fax: +420 271 737 721  
E-mail: frantisek\_pelc@env.cz

Mr. Frantisek Pojer  
Agency for Nature Conservation and Landscape  
Protection of the Czech Republic  
Nuselska 39  
140 00 Prague 4  
Czech Republic / République tchèque  
Tel.: +420 2410 822 19  
Fax: +420 2410 829 99  
E-mail: Frantisek.pojer@nature.cz

Dr. Jiri Pykal  
Agency for Nature Conservation and Landscape  
Protection of the Czech Republic  
nam. Premysla Otakara II. 34  
37001 Ceske Budejovice  
Czech Republic / République tchèque  
Tel.: +420 7210 19980  
Fax: +420 386 351 008  
E-mail: jiri.pykal@nature.cz

Ms. Libuše Vlasáková  
Head of Unit for European directives and  
international conventions  
Ministry of Environment  
Vršovická 65  
Prague 10, 10010  
Czech Republic / République tchèque  
Tel.: +420 267 122 372  
Fax: +420 267 310 328  
E-mail: libuse.vlasakova@mzp.cz

## **DENMARK / DANEMARK**

Mr. Sten Asbirk  
Head of Section  
Danish Agency for Environmental and Spatial  
Planning  
Haraldsgade 53  
2100 Copenhagen  
Denmark / Danemark  
Tel.: +45 725 44867  
E-mail: sta@blst.dk

Mr. Preben Clausen  
Senior Researcher  
Department of Wildlife Ecology and Biodiversity,  
National Environmental Research Institute  
University of Aarhus  
Grenåvej 14  
DK-8410 Rønde  
Denmark / Danemark  
Tel.: +45 89201 519  
Fax: +45 89201 514  
E-mail: pc@dmu.dk

Mr. Jon Erling Krabbe (Head of Delegation)  
Head of Section  
Danish Forest and Nature Agency  
Ministry of Environment  
Haraldsgade 53  
2100 Copenhagen OE  
Denmark / Danemark  
Tel.: +45 725 42507  
Fax: +45 3927 9899  
E-mail: ekr@sns.dk

## **EGYPT / EGYPTE**

H.E. Magued Fouad (Head of Delegation)  
Ambassadeur de la République Arabe d’Egypte  
Ambassade de la République Arabe d’Egypte  
Ivato  
101 Antananarivo  
Madagascar  
Tel.: +261 20 22 454 99  
Fax: +261 20 22 453 79

Mr. Mohamed A. El-Husseiny  
Attaché Diplomatique  
Ambassade de la République Arabe d’Egypte  
Ivato  
101 Antananarivo  
Madagascar  
Tel.: +261 20 22 454 99  
Fax: +261 20 22 453 79  
Mobile: +261 32 43 651 96  
E-mail: mhusseiny@yahoo.com

## **EQUATORIAL GUINEA / GUINÉE ÉQUATORIALE**

Mr. Engonga Osono Santiago Francisco  
Director General  
Ministère de l’Agriculture  
Malabo  
Equatorial Guinea / Guinée Équatoriale  
Tel.: +240 27 39 70  
Fax: +240 09 33 48  
E-mail: engongaosono@yahoo.fr

## **EUROPEAN COMMISSION / COMMISSION EUROPÉENNE**

Dr. Micheal O'Briain  
Biodiversity Policy Coordinator  
European Commission  
BU-9 3/184  
1049 Brussels  
Belgium / Belgique  
Tel.: +32 2 296 8722  
Fax: +32 2 299 0895  
E-mail: Micheal.O'Briain@ec.europa.eu

## **FINLAND / FINLANDE**

Mr. Esko Jaakkola (Head of Delegation)  
Environment Consellor  
Ministry of the Environment  
P.O. Box 35  
00023 Government  
Finland / Finlande  
Tel.: +358 50 369 8672  
Fax: +358 9 160 39364  
E-mail: esko.jaakkola@ymparisto.fi

## FRANCE

Mr. Petri Nummi  
Docent University of Helsinki  
University of Helsinki  
Department of Forest Ecology, Wildlife  
Management  
P.O. Box 27  
00014 Helsinki  
Finland / Finlande  
  
Tel.: +358 9 1915 8366  
Fax: +358 9 191 58 463  
E-mail: petri.nummi@helsinki.fi

Mr. Matti Osara  
Senior Adviser  
Ministry of the Environment  
P.O. Box 35  
00023 Government  
Finland / Finlande  
  
Tel.: +358 20 490 7122  
Fax: +358 9 160 39364  
E-mail: matti.osara@ymparisto.fi

Ms. Janne Pitkänen  
Planning Officer  
Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry  
Department of Fisheries and Game  
P.O. Box 30  
00023 Government  
Finland / Finlande  
  
Tel.: +358 40 867 2667  
Fax: +358 9 160 522 84  
E-mail: janne.pitkanen@mmm.fi

Mr. Patrice Blanchet  
Sous-Directeur de la protection et valorisation des  
espèces et de leurs milieux  
Ministère de l'Écologie, de l'Énergie et du  
Développement Durable et de l'Aménagement du  
Territoire  
Direction de l'Eau et de la Biodiversité  
20, avenue de Ségur  
75007 Paris  
France  
  
Tel.: +33 (0)142 19 19 18  
Fax: +33 (0) 142 19 19 30  
E-mail: patrice.blanchet@developpement-  
durable.gouv.fr

Ms. Marianne Courouble  
Affaires Internationales et Communautaires/PFUE  
Sous-Directeur de la protection et valorisation des  
espèces et de leurs milieux  
Ministère de l'Écologie, de l'Énergie et du  
Développement Durable et de l'Aménagement du  
Territoire  
Direction de l'Eau et de la Biodiversité  
20, avenue de Ségur  
75007 Paris  
France  
  
Tel.: +33 1 42 19 10 81  
Fax: +33 1 42 19 19 79  
E-mail: marianne.courouble@developpement-  
durable.gouv.fr

Mr. Paul Delduc  
Coordinateur Présidence Française de l'Union  
Européenne  
Ministère de l'Écologie, de l'Énergie et du  
Développement Durable et de l'Aménagement du  
Territoire  
Direction de l'Eau et de la Biodiversité  
20, avenue de Ségur  
75007 Paris  
France  
  
Tel.: +33 1 42 19 19 74  
Fax: +33 1 42 19 19 77  
E-mail: paul.delduc@developpement-durable.gouv.fr

H.E. Marie-Claire Gerardin (Head of Delegation)  
Ambassade de France  
B.P. 204  
Antananarivo  
Madagascar  
Tel.: +261 20 22 399 03  
Fax: +261 20 22 399 77  
E-mail: marie-claire.gerardin@diplomatie.gouv.fr

Ms. Lydia Meyer  
Coordination Présidence Française de l'Union  
Européenne  
Ministère de l'Écologie, de l'Énergie et du  
Développement Durable et de l'Aménagement du  
Territoire  
Direction de l'Eau et de la Biodiversité  
20, avenue de Ségur  
75007 Paris  
France  
Tel.: +33 1 42 19 19 14  
Fax: +33 1 42 19 19 77  
E-mail: lydia.meyer@developpement-  
durable.gouv.fr

Mr. Jean-Yves Mondain-Monval  
ONCFS (Office national de la chasse et de la faune  
sauvage)  
Le Sambuc  
13200 Arles  
France  
Tel.: +33 490 97 27 90  
Fax: +33 490 97 27 88  
E-mail: jean-yves.mondain-monval@oncfs.gouv.fr

## **GAMBIA / GAMBIE**

Mr. Alpha Omar Jallow  
Director  
Department of Parks and Wildlife  
Management  
c/o Abuko Nature Reserve  
Banjul  
Gambia / Gambie  
Tel.: +220 991 6993 ; +220 4375972  
E-mail: alphaojay@gmail.com  
alphaojay@yahoo.com

## **GEORGIA / GÉORGIE**

Mr. Ioseb Kartsivadze (Head of Delegation)  
Head of Biodiversity Protection Division  
Ministry of Environment Protection and National  
Resources of Georgia  
6 Gulua Street  
Tbilisi  
Georgia / Géorgie  
Tel.: +995 32 72 72 32  
Fax: +995 32 72 72 31  
E-mail: biodepbio@moev.gov.ge

Ms. Irine Lomashvili  
Main specialist of the Department of Integrated  
Environmental Management and Biodiversity  
Ministry of Environment Protection and National  
Resources of Georgia  
6 Gulua Street  
Tbilisi, 0114  
Georgia / Géorgie  
Tel.: +995 32 72 72 32  
Fax: +995 32 72 72 31  
E-mail: biodepbio@moe.gov.ge

## **GERMANY / ALLEMAGNE**

Ms. Marja Einig Heidenhof (Head of Delegation)  
Chargé d'Affaires a.i.  
Embassy of the Federal Republic of Germany  
101, Làlana Pastora Rabéony Hans Ambodirotra  
B.P. 516  
Antananarivo  
Madagascar  
Tel.: +261 20 22 238 02/03  
Fax: +261 20 22 266 27  
E-mail: v@antan.diplo.de

Mr. Martin Fichtler  
Assistant  
Federal Agency for Nature Conservation  
Konstantinstraße 110  
53179 Bonn  
Germany / Allemagne  
Tel.: +49 551 789 9583  
Fax: +49 551 789 9583  
E-mail: martin.fichtler@t-online.de

Ms. Melanie Klussmann  
Assistant  
Federal Ministry for the Environment,  
Nature Conservation and Nuclear Safety  
Robert-Schuman-Platz 3  
53175 Bonn  
Germany / Allemagne  
Tel.: +49 228 99 305 4465  
Fax: +49 228 99 305 2684  
E-mail: melanie.klussmann@bmu.bund.de

Mr. Edward Ragusch  
Executive Officer  
Federal Ministry for the Environment,  
Nature Conservation and Nuclear Safety  
Conservation of Wild Species of Fauna  
and Flora  
Robert-Schuman-Platz 3  
53175 Bonn  
Germany / Allemagne  
Tel.: +49 228 99 305 2663  
Fax: +49 228 99 305 2684  
E-mail: edward.ragusch@bmu.bund.de

Mr. Oliver Schall  
Deputy Head of Division  
Federal Ministry for the Environment,  
Nature Conservation and Nuclear Safety  
Robert-Schuman-Platz 3  
53175 Bonn  
Germany / Allemagne  
Tel.: +49 228 99 305 2632  
Fax: +49 228 99 305 2684  
E-mail: oliver.schall@bmu.bund.de

## **GHANA**

Mr. Charles Christian Amankwah  
Wetlands Coordinator  
Wildlife Division (Forestry Commission)  
P.O. Box M 239, Ministries Post Office  
Accra  
Ghana  
Tel.: +233 21 401210/ 401227/ 401216  
Fax: +233 21 401 249  
E-mail: ccamankwah@yahoo.com

Mr. Nana Kofi Adu-Nsiah (Head of Delegation)  
Executive Director  
Wildlife Division (Forestry Commission)  
P.O. Box MB 239, Ministries Post Office  
Accra  
Ghana  
Tel.: +233 21 401210/ 401227/ 401216  
Fax: +233 21 401 249  
E-mail: adunsiah@yahoo.com

## **GUINEA / GUINÉE**

Mr. Pierre Lamah  
Service de National d'Information et de  
Documentation Environnementales  
B.P. 761  
Conakry  
Guinea / Guinée  
Tel.: +224 645 64886  
E-mail: pierlam\_georgsoncol17@yahoo.fr

## **GUINEA-BISSAU / GUINÉE-BISSAU**

Mr. Kaoussou Diombera  
Point Focal AEWA  
Ministère de l'Agriculture et du Développement Rural  
BP 71 Bissau  
Guinea-Bissau / Guinée-Bissau  
Tel.: +245 66 33 162  
Fax: +245 322 1019  
E-mail: kadiombera@yahoo.fr

## **ITALY / ITALIE**

Dr. Alessandro Andreotti  
Advisor  
Istituto Superiore per la Protezione e la Ricerca Ambientale - Tecnologo  
Via Ca' Fornacetta 9  
40064 Ozzano Emilia (BO)  
Italy / Italie  
Tel.: +39 051 651 2225  
Fax: +39 051 796628  
E-mail: alessandro.andreotti@INFS.it

Mr. Felice Cappelluti (Head of Delegation)  
Head of Delegation and Technical Officer  
Ministry for Environment and Land and Sea Protection  
Directorate General for Nature Protection  
Via Capitan Bavastro 174  
00154 Rome  
Italy / Italie  
Tel.: +39 06 5722 8403  
Fax: +39 06 5722 8468  
E-mail: cappelluti.felice@minambiente.it

## **JORDAN / JORDANIE**

H.E. Raed Bani Hani  
Chief, Biodiversity Division  
Ministry of Environment  
P.O. Box 1408  
Amman-Jubaiha 11941  
Jordan / Jordanie  
Tel.: +962 795502 887  
Fax: +962 655 60 288  
E-mail: ra\_banihani@yahoo.com

## **KENYA**

Dr. Samuel Kasiki  
Deputy Director Biodiversity Research and Monitoring  
Kenya Wildlife Service  
P.O. Box 40241  
00100 GPO  
Nairobi  
Kenya  
Tel.: +254 20 399 2000  
Fax: +254 20 603 792  
E-mail: skasiki@kws.go.ke

## **LATVIA / LETTONIE**

Mr. Vilnis Bernards  
Head of Species and Habitats Conservation Division  
Ministry of Environment  
Peldu Str. 25  
Riga, LV-1494  
Latvia / Lettonie  
Tel.: +371 670 265 24  
Fax: +371 678 204 42  
E-mail: vilnis.bernards@vidm.gov.lv

## **LIBYAN ARAB JAMAHIRIYA / JAMAHIRIYA ARABE LIBYENNE**

Mr. Essam Bouras  
Head of Protected Areas Section  
Environment General Authority  
University Post, P.O. Box 13793  
Tripoli  
Libyan Arab Jamahiriya / Jamahiriya arabe libyenne  
Tel.: +218 92 500 8781  
Fax: +218 21 48 72 160  
E-mail: eaburass@yahoo.com

## **LITHUANIA / LITUANIE**

Ms. Sigutė Ališauskiene  
Chief Officer of Biological Diversity Division  
Ministry of Environment  
Jakšto 4/9  
LT-01105 Vilnius  
Lithuania / Lituanie  
Tel.: +370 5 2663 551  
Fax: +370 5 2663 663  
E-mail: s.alisauskiene@am.lt

## **MADAGASCAR**

Ms. Lydie Norohanta Raharimaniraka  
Directeur de Valorisation des Ressources Naturelles  
Ministère de l'Environnement, des Forêts et du  
Tourisme  
BP 243 DGEEF Nanisana  
Antananarivo  
Madagascar  
Tel.: +261 20 33 11 303 34  
Fax: +261 20 22 593 12  
E-mail: rogeranaivo@moov.mg

Ms. Zarasoa  
Chef du Service de Gestion des Plaintes  
Ministère de l'Environnement, des Forêts et du  
Tourisme  
BP 243 DGEEF Nanisana  
Antananarivo  
Madagascar  
Tel.: +261 20 33 11 392 26;  
Fax: +261 20 22 593 12  
E-mail: rogeranaivo@wanadoo.mg

## **MALI**

Mr. Bourama Niagate  
Directeur du Parc National et Réserve de Biosphère  
de la Boucle du Baoulé  
Direction Opération Aménagement de la Boucle du  
Baoulé et des Réserves Adjacentes (Direction  
Nationale de la Conservation de la Nature)  
B.P. 275  
Bamako  
Mali  
Tel.: +223 222 2498  
Fax: +223 233 3696  
E-mail: niagate@yahoo.fr

## **MAURITIUS / MAURICE**

Mr. Vishnuduth Bachraz (Head of Delegation)  
Deputy Director  
Ministry of Agro Industry and Fisheries  
National Parks and Conservation Service  
Reduit, Moka  
Mauritius / Maurice  
Tel.: +230 466 2116  
Fax: +230 466 0453  
E-mail: vbachraz@mail.gov.mu

Mr. Yousoof Mungroo  
Chairman Technical Committee  
4A Impasse Barthelemy Ohsan  
Beau-Bassin  
Mauritius / Maurice  
Tel.: +230 467 1252  
E-mail: ymungroo@gmail.com

## **MOLDOVA / MOLDAVIE**

Ms. Ala Rotaru  
Legal Advisor in the National Resources and  
Biodiversity Division  
Ministry of Ecology and Nature Resources  
9 Cosmonautilorstr.  
MD-2005 Chisinau  
Moldova / Moldavie  
Tel.: +373 22 204 535  
Fax: +373 22 226 865  
E-mail: rotaru@mediu.gov.md  
rotala@mail.md

## **NETHERLANDS / PAYS-BAS**

Mr. Gerard van Dijk  
Senior Executive Officer International Affairs  
Department of Nature  
Ministry of Agriculture, Nature & Food Quality  
P.O. Box 20401  
2500 EK The Hague  
Netherlands / Pays-Bas  
Tel.: +31 703 785 009  
Fax: +31 703 786 146  
E-mail: g.van.dijk@minlnv.nl

## **NIGER**

Mr. Alassane Makadassou  
Directeur National Adjoint de la Faune et de la  
Chasse  
Direction Nationale de la Faune et de la Chasse  
B.P. 721  
Niamey  
Niger

Tel.: +227 961 99 631; +227 94 691 215  
E-mail: makadassou@yahoo.fr

Mr. Mihael Cristian Leonov  
Personal Counsellor  
Ministry of Environment and Sustainable  
Development  
12 Libertatii str., District 5  
040129 Bucharest  
Romania / Roumanie

Tel.: +40 2131 60 246  
Fax: +40 2131 24 227  
E-mail: mihai.leonov@mmediu.ro

## **NIGERIA / NIGÉRIA**

Mr. John H. Mshelbwala  
Assistant Director (Wildlife Management)  
Federal Ministry of Environment  
PLOT 393/394  
Augustus Aikhomu Way, Utako District, PMB 468  
Garki, Abuja  
Nigeria / Nigéria

Tel.: +234 9 80 33 28 70 39  
E-mail: johnmshelbwala2@yahoo.com

## **SENEGAL / SÉNÉGAL**

Mr. Ousmane Kane  
Chef de la Division AMP et Zones Humides  
Ingénieur  
Direction des Parcs Nationaux du Sénégal  
s/c DPN, B.P. 5135  
Dakar – Hann  
Senegal / Sénégal

Tel.: +221 652 08 51  
E-mail: dpn@sentoo.sn  
Oussou77@hotmail.com

## **NORWAY / NORVÈGE**

Mr. Øystein Størkersen  
Principal Advisor  
Directorate for Nature Management  
7485 Trondheim  
Norway / Norvège

Tel.: +47 7358 0500  
Fax: +47 7358 0501  
E-mail: oystein.storkersen@dirnat.no

## **SLOVENIA / SLOVÉNIE**

Mr. Andrej Bibič  
Secretary  
Sector for Nature Conservation Policy  
Directorate for the Environment  
Ministry of the Environment and Spatial Planning  
Dunajska 48,  
SI – 1000 Ljubljana  
Slovenia / Slovénie

Tel.: +386 1 309 4576  
Fax: +386 1 309 4593  
Email: andrej.bibic@gov.si

## **ROMANIA / ROUMANIE**

Dr. Maria-Mihaela Antofie (Head of Delegation)  
Chief Officer  
Ministry of Environment and Sustainable  
Development  
12 Libertatii str., District 5  
040129 Bucharest  
Romania / Roumanie

Tel.: +40 2131 633 82  
Fax: +40 2131 602 82  
E-mail: mihaela.antofie@mmediu.ro

## **SOUTH AFRICA /AFRIQUE DU SUD**

Ms. Wilma Lutsch  
(Head of Delegation)  
Director Biodiversity Conservation  
Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism  
Private Bag X447  
Pretoria 0001  
South Africa / Afrique du Sud

Tel.: +27 12 310 3694  
Fax: +27 12 320 2844  
E-mail: wlutsch@deat.gov.za

## **SWITZERLAND / SUISSE**

Mr. Tshilidzi Edward Netshithothole  
Policy Analyst: International Biodiversity and  
Heritage Cooperation  
Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism  
Private Bag X447  
Pretoria 0001  
South Africa / Afrique du Sud  
Tel.: +27 12 310 3277  
Fax: +27 12 320 1714  
E-mail: enetshithothole@deat.gov.za

Dr. Olivier Biber  
Head International Biodiversity Matters Unit  
Federal Office for the Environment (FOEN)  
3003 Bern  
Switzerland / Suisse  
Tel.: +41 31 3230663  
Fax: +41 31 3247579  
E-mail: olivier.biber@bafu.admin.ch

## **SUDAN / SOUDAN**

Mr. Abdalbagi El Mekki  
Deputy Director  
Wildlife Conservation General  
Administration  
P.O. Box 336  
Khartoum  
Sudan / Soudan  
Tel.: +249 912 3916 71  
Fax: +249 183 261 139  
Email: abdalbagi55@yahoo.com  
Wildlife\_sudan@yahoo.com

## **SYRIAN ARAB REPUBLIC / RÉPUBLIQUE ARABE SYRIENNE**

Dr. Akram Eissa Darwich  
Director of Biodiversity and Protected Areas  
Management  
Ministry of Local Administration and Environment  
General Commission of Environmental Affairs  
Eman Masjed Square, Mazraha  
P.O. Box 3773  
Damascus  
Syrian Arab Republic / République arabe syrienne  
Tel.: +963 11 214 0759  
Fax: +963 11 214 0759  
E-mail: akramisa@scs-net.org

## **SWEDEN / SUÈDE**

Mr. Peter Ørn  
Principal Administrative Officer  
Swedish Environmental Protection Agency  
10648 Stockholm  
Sweden / Suède  
Tel.: +46 8 69 81 526  
Fax: +46 8 6981402  
E-mail: peter.orn@naturvardsverket.se

## **THE FORMER YUGOSLAV REPUBLIC OF MACEDONIA / EX-RÉPUBLIQUE YUGOSLAVE DE MACÉDOINE**

Dr. Sci. Branko Micevski  
President  
Macedonian Ramsar Committee  
MRC, Asnom-58-2/4  
1000 Skopje  
FYR Macedonia / ERY de Macédoine  
Tel.: +389 224 32 071  
Fax: +389 224 32 071  
E-mail: brankom@ukim.edu.mk

## **TOGO**

Mr. Kokou Treve Tengue  
Directeur de la Faune et de la Chasse  
Direction de la Faune et de la Chasse  
Ministère de l' Environnement, du Tourisme et des  
Ressources Forestières  
B.P. 355  
Lomé  
Togo  
  
Tel.: +228 220 8643  
Fax: +228 221 4029 / 0333  
E-mail: direfaune@yahoo.fr  
. tktengue@yahoo.fr

## **TUNISIA / TUNISIE**

Mr. Khelil Mohamed Faouzi  
Senior Ingénieur  
Direction Générale des Forêts  
30 Rue Alain Savary Belvédère  
1200 Tunis  
Tunisia / Tunisie  
  
Tel.: +216 718 914 97  
Fax: +216 712 83727  
E-mail: khelil\_faouzi1@yahoo.fr

## **UGANDA / OUGANDA**

Mr. Joseph Jones Ogwal  
Wetland Monitoring Officer  
Wetlands Management Department  
P.O. Box 9629  
Kampala  
Uganda / Ouganda  
  
Tel.: +256 772 605550  
E-mail: ogwaljoe@yahoo.com

## **UKRAINE**

Mr. Olexandr Bogachov (Head of Delegation)  
Head of Sector  
The Secretariat of the Cabinet of Ministers  
of Ukraine  
M. Grushevskogo str. 12/2  
01008 Kyiv  
Ukraine  
  
Tel.: +380 44 256 74 69  
Fax: +380 44 254 06 05  
E-mail: bogachov@kmu.ua  
domashlinets@menr.gov.ua

Dr. Volodymyr Domashlinets  
Head of Fauna Conservation Division  
Ministry for Environmental Protection  
Urytskogo str. 35  
03035 Kyiv  
Ukraine  
  
Tel.: +380 44 206 31 27  
Fax: +380 44 206 31 27  
E-mail: domashlinets@menr.gov.ua  
vdomashlinets@yahoo.com

## **UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND / ROYAUME-UNI DE GRANDE-BRETAGNE ET D'IRLANDE DU NORD**

Mr. John Clorley (Head of Delegation)  
Policy Lead  
Department for Environment,  
Food and Rural Affairs  
Zone 1/11  
Temple Quay House  
2 The Square, Temple Quay  
BS1 6EB Bristol  
United Kingdom / Royaume-Uni  
  
Tel.: +44 117 372 8702  
Fax: +44 117 372 8508  
E-mail: john.clorley@defra.gsi.gov.uk

Mr. David Alan Stroud  
Senior Ornithologist  
Joint Nature Conservation Committee  
JNCC, Monkstone House  
City Road  
PE1 1JY Peterborough  
United Kingdom / Royaume-Uni  
Tel.: +44 1733 562626  
Fax: +44 1733 555948  
E-mail: David.Stroud@jncc.gov.uk

Mr. David Wootton  
Policy Advisor  
Department for the Environment,  
Food and Rural Affairs  
DEFRA  
Zone 1/10  
Temple Quay House  
2 The Square, Temple Quay  
BS16EB Bristol  
United Kingdom / Royaume-Uni  
Tel.: +44 117 372 8686  
Fax: +44 117 372 8508  
E-mail: dave.wootton@defra.gsi.gov.uk

**UNITED REPUBLIC OF TANZANIA /  
RÉPUBLIQUE UNIE DE TANZANIE**

Mr. Erasmus Mathias Tarimo (Head of Delegation)  
Director of Wildlife Division  
Ministry of Natural Resources and Tourism  
Nyerere Road / Ivory Room  
P.O. Box 1994  
Dar es Salaam  
United Republic of Tanzania / République-Unie de  
Tanzanie  
Tel.: +255 22 2866 408 ; +255 754 592 702  
Fax: +255 22 2865836  
E-mail: director@wildlife.go.tz  
erasmustarimo@yahoo.com

Mr. Mzamilu Kaita  
Senior Game Officer  
Ministry of Natural Resources and Tourism  
Nyerere Road / Ivory Room  
P.O. Box 1994  
Dar es Salaam  
United Republic of Tanzania / République-Unie de  
Tanzanie  
Tel.: +255 22 28 66 375  
Fax: +255 22 28 65 836  
E-mail: director@wildlife.go.tz  
kaitamza@yahoo.co.uk

## NON-CONTRACTING PARTIES / PARTIES NON-CONTRACTANTES

### Other Official Delegations / Autres Délégations Officielles

#### ANGOLA

Mr. Nascimento Antonio  
Ministère de l'Urbanisme et de l'Environnement  
Ave. 4 de Fev. Edificio Atlantico  
N° 30 CX P. N° 83  
Luanda  
Angola

Tel.: +244 912 52 70 53  
E-mail: kidimambeko@yahoo.com.br

#### ARMENIA / ARMÉNIE

Mr. Samvel Amirkhanyan  
Head of Staff of the Ministry of Nature Protection  
of RA  
Ministry of Nature Protection  
Government Building 3  
Republic Square  
0010 Yerevan  
Armenia / Arménie

Tel.: +374 10 58 53 31; 585 349  
Fax: +374 10 585 469; 583 933  
E-mail: interdpt@mntp.am  
interdpt@rambler.ru

Dr. Karen Jenderedjian  
Head of Department of Animal Resources  
Management  
Ministry of Nature Protection  
Government Building 3  
Republic Square  
375010 Yerevan  
Armenia / Arménie

Tel.: +374 10 580711  
Fax: +374 10 527952  
E-mail: jender@arminco.com;  
Karen\_jender@mail.ru

#### BELARUS / BÉLARUS

Dr. Alexander Kozulin  
Senior researcher  
Institute of Zoology  
Akademichnaya str. 27  
220072 Minsk  
Belarus / Bélarus

Tel.: +375 172 949 069  
Fax: +375 172 949 069  
E-mail: kozulin@biobel.bas-net.by

#### BOTSWANA

Mr. Sekgowa Motsumi  
District Environment Coordinator  
Department of Environmental Affairs  
P.O. Box 35  
Maun  
Botswana

Tel.: +267 680 1126  
Fax: +267 6862503  
E-mail: ssmotsumi@gmail.com  
semotsumi@gov.bw

Dr. Lucas Rutina (Head of Delegation)  
Department of Wildlife and National Parks  
P.O. Box 131  
Gaborone  
Botswana

Tel.: +267 3971 405  
Fax: +267 39123 54  
E-mail: lrutina@gov.bw  
lucasrutina@hotmail.com

## **BURKINA FASO**

Mr. Yemboado Namoano  
Chef de Service des Chasses et de la Promotion des  
Filières de Productions Fauniques (SCPPFP)  
Ministère de l'Environnement et du Cadre de Vie/  
Direction de la Faune et des Chasses  
03 BP 7044 Ouagadougou 03  
Burkina Faso

Tel.: +226 70 01 62 46; +226 50 35 69 71  
E-mail: namoano\_yg@yahoo.fr

## **BURUNDI**

Mr. Alphonse Fofu  
Chef de Service Recherche Environnemental  
Institut National pour l'Environnement et la  
Conservation de la Nature  
B.P. 2757  
Bujumbura  
Burundi

Tel.: +257 222 343 04  
Fax: +257 224 030 32  
E-mail: fofu\_alphonse@yahoo.fr

## **CAMEROON / CAMEROUN**

Mr. Tabi Tako-Eta Philip  
Director of Wildlife & Protected Areas  
Ministry of Forestry and Wildlife  
Yaounde  
Cameroon / Cameroun

Tel.: +237 77 6050 08; +237 2222 9236  
Fax: +237 222 392 28  
E-mail: tabitakoetap@gmail.com

## **CAPE VERDE**

Ms. Aline Helena Rodrigues Rendall Monteiro  
Msc en Biologie Animal  
Instituto Nacional de Investigação e  
Desenvolvimento Agrário (INIDA)  
B.P. 84  
Praia  
Cape Verde / Cap Vert

Tel.: +238 71 11 27  
Fax: +238 71 11 33  
E-mail: alirendall@yahoo.com.br  
arendall@inida.gov.cv

## **COMOROS / COMORES**

Mr. Abdourahaman Ben Houssen  
Directeur National Adjoint de l'Environnement et  
des Forêts  
BP 775  
Moroni  
Comoros / Comores

Tel.: +269 336 9058  
Fax: +269 775 0003  
E-mail: abdoubhoussen@gmail.com

## **CÔTE D'IVOIRE**

Mr. Ange Alex Beda  
Focal Point AEWA  
Ministère de l'Environnement et des Eaux et Forêts  
Direction de la Faune et des Ressources  
Cynégétiques  
01 BP 7311  
Abidjan 01  
Côte d'Ivoire

Tel.: +225 202 10700; +225 202 22 797  
Fax: +225 202 10990  
Email: bedaange\_alex@yahoo.fr

Ms. Joelle Elvire Zouzou  
Sous-directeur de la Faune et la Chasse à la Direction  
de la Chasse des Ressources Cynégétiques  
Ministère de l'Environnement et des Eaux et Forêts  
Direction de la Faune et des Ressources  
Cynégétiques  
BPV 178  
Abidjan 01  
Côte d'Ivoire

Tel.: +225 202 10700; +225 202 13867  
Fax: +225 202 10990  
Email: elvzouz@yahoo.fr

**DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE CONGO  
/ RÉPUBLIQUE DÉMOCRATIQUE DU  
CONGO**

M. Petrus Ndongala-Viengele  
Conseiller du Ministre chargé de la Conservation de  
la Nature  
Ministère de l'Environnement, Conservation de la  
Nature et Tourisme  
15, Av des Cliniques  
Kinshasa/Gombe  
Democratic Republic of the Congo / République  
démocratique du Congo  
Tel.: +243 81 98 12 445  
E-mail: petrusviengele@yahoo.fr

**ESTONIA / ESTONIE<sup>1</sup>**

Mr. Andres Kruus  
Director General of Nature Conservation  
Department  
Ministry of the Environment  
Narva mnt 7a  
15172 Tallin  
Estonia / Estonie  
Tel.: +372 62 62 870  
Fax: +372 62 62 801  
E-mail: andres.kruus@envir.ee

Mr. Tiit Randla  
Expert  
Ministry of the Environment  
Narva mnt 7a  
15172 Tallin  
Estonia / Estonie  
Tel.: +372 50 50 691  
Fax: +372 62 62 801  
E-mail: tiit.randla@lk.ee

Mr. Hanno Zingel  
Advisor of Ministry  
Ministry of the Environment  
Narva mnt 7a  
15172 Tallin  
Estonia / Estonie  
Tel.: +372 51 39 079  
Fax: +372 62 62 801  
E-mail: hanno.zingel@envir.ee

**ETHIOPIA / ETHIOPIE**

Dr. Kifle Argaw Workagegnehu  
Acting Head  
Ethiopian Wildlife Conservation Authority  
P.O. Box 386  
Addis Ababa  
Ethiopia / Ethiopie  
Tel.: +251 551 4389  
Fax: +251 554 68104  
E-mail: kifleargaw@yahoo.com  
e.w.c.o@ethionet.et

**IRAQ**

Dr. Hadhema Jawad Abed Bdairi  
Senior Veterinarian  
Ministry of Environment  
Ali, Housenumber 7027  
Baghdad  
Iraq  
Tel.: +964 790 255 3776  
E-mail: hadhemaenv@yahoo.com

**KAZAKHSTAN**

Dr. Sergey Sklyarenko  
Conservation and Science Director  
Association for the Conservation of Biodiversity in  
Kazakhstan (ACBK)  
Office 203, 40 Orbita-1  
050043 Almaty  
Kazakhstan  
Tel.: +7 727 220 3877  
Fax: +7 727 220 3877  
E-mail: sergey.sklyarenko@acbk.kz

<sup>1</sup>Estonia is a Contracting Party since of 1 November 2008.

## **LIBERIA / LIBÉRIA**

Mr. Jerome Nyenka  
Deputy Executive Director  
Environmental Protection Agency  
4<sup>th</sup> Street, Sinkor, PO Box 4024  
1000 Monrovia 10  
Liberia / Libéria  
Tel.: +231 5 678 113  
Fax: +231 054 07127  
E-mail: jeronyenka@yahoo.com

## **MAURITANIA / MAURITANIE**

Mr. Sidi Mohamed Ould Moïne  
Directeur Général du Parc National du Banc  
d'Arguin  
Parc National du Banc d'Arguin  
B.P. Box 5355  
Nouakchott  
Mauritania/ Mauritanie  
Tel.: +222 525 8542  
Fax: +222 525 8542  
E-mail: dir.pnba@mauritania.mr

## **MOROCCO / MAROC**

Mr. Mohammed Ribí  
Chef de la Division des Parcs et Réserves  
Naturelles  
Haut Commissariat aux Eaux et Forêts et á la Lutte  
Contre la Désertification  
3, rue Harroun Arrachid  
Rabat-Agdal  
Morocco / Maroc  
Tel.: +212 37 67 52 34  
Fax: +212 37 67 27 70  
E-mail: mohammed\_ribi@yahoo.fr

## **RUSSIAN FEDERATION / FÉDÉRATION RUSSE**

Dr. Anna Belousova  
Head of Department  
All-Russian Research Institute  
for Nature Protection  
Znamenskoye-Sadki  
113628 Moscow  
Russian Federation / Fédération Russe  
Tel.: +7 495 402 5917  
Fax: +7 495 423 23 22  
E-mail: anbelous@online.ru

## **SOMALIA / SOMALIE**

Dr. Abdullahi M. Issa  
Director of Planning  
Ministry of Environment (TFG)  
40 886 Nairobi 00100  
Kenya  
Email: lasarooni60@yahoo.com

## **SWAZILAND**

Mr. Titus Sibusiso Dlamini  
Chief Executive Officer  
Swaziland National Trust Commission  
SNTC  
P.O. Box 100  
Lobamba  
Swaziland  
Tel.: +268 416 15 41  
Fax: +268 416 1875  
E-mail: ceo@sntc.org.sz

## **TURKMENISTAN / TURKMÉNISTAN**

Prof. Eldar Rustamov  
Expert for Important Bird Areas and Wetlands  
Ministry for Nature Protection of Turkmenistan  
102, ul. Kemine  
744000 Ashgabat  
Turkmenistan / Turkménistan  
Tel.: +312 35 25 77  
Fax: +312 39 31 84  
E-mail: elldaru@mail.ru

**UNITED ARAB EMIRATES /  
ÉMIRATS ARABES UNIS**

Mr. Salim Javed  
Deputy Manager, Bird Conservation  
Environment Agency – Abu Dhabi  
PO Box 45553  
Abu Dhabi  
United Arab Emirates / Émirats arabes unis

Tel.: +9 712 69 34 711  
E-mail: sjaved@ead.ae

**ZAMBIA / ZAMBIE**

Mr. Wilboard Chansa  
Head of Research  
Zambia Wildlife Authority  
P/B 1  
Chilanga  
Zambia / Zambie

Tel.: +260 1 278 365  
Fax: +260 1 278 524  
E-mail: chansaw@zawa.org.zm  
nyambef@zawa.org.zm

**ZIMBABWE**

Dr. Hillary Madzikanda  
Chief Ecologist  
Zimbabwe Parks and Wildlife Management  
Authority  
P.O. Box CY140 Causeway  
Harare  
Zimbabwe

Tel.: +263 4 79 0570; +263 912 420 330  
Fax: +263 4 79 0570  
E-mail: tmtsvakiwa@zimparks.co.zw

## **Intergovernmental Organisations / Organisations Intergouvernementales**

### **AFRICAN UNION**

Mr. Jean Gerard Mezui M'Ella  
Directeur  
Union Africaine/CPI  
BP 4170  
Nlongkak-Yaounde  
Cameroon / Cameroun  
Tel.: +237 22 21 19 69; +237 94 89 93 40  
Fax: +237 22 21 1967  
E-mail: au-cpi@au-appo.org  
jeangerardmezuimella@yahoo.fr

### **FAO**

Dr. Scott Newman  
International Wildlife Coordinator  
UN Food and Agriculture Organisation  
Viale delle Terme di Caracalla  
00153 Rome  
Italy / Italie  
Tel.: +39 06 570 53068  
E-mail: scott.newman@fao.org

### **UNEP/DELIC**

Ms. Elizabeth Mrema  
Senior Legal Officer  
UNEP/DELIC  
P.O. Box 30552  
00100 Nairobi  
Kenya  
Tel.: +254 20 762 4252  
Fax: +254 20 762 4300  
E-mail: Elizabeth.Mrema@unep.org

Ms. Kamar Yousuf  
Programme Officer  
UNEP/DELIC  
P.O. Box 30552  
00100 Nairobi  
Kenya  
Tel.: +254 20 762 5133  
Fax: +254 20 762 4300  
E-mail: Kamar.Yousuf@unep.org

## **International Agency / Agence International**

### **GTZ**

Mr. Klaus Mersmann  
Directeur de Programme  
Programme de Gestion Durable des Ressources  
Naturelles (PGDRN)  
BP 869  
101 Antananarivo  
Madagascar  
  
Tel.: +261 20 22 404 95  
Fax: +261 20 22 410 78  
E-mail: foretgtz@blueline.mg

Ms. Rakotonarivo Mauda  
Responsable des Conventions Internationales  
Programme Germano Malgache pour  
l'Environnement (PGM-E)  
BP 869  
101 Antananarivo  
Madagascar  
  
Tel.: +261 20 22 404 95  
Fax: +261 20 22 410 78  
E-mail: mandagtz@blueline.mg

**International Non-Governmental Organisations / Organisations Internationales  
Non-Gouvernementales**

**BIRDLIFE INTERNATIONAL**

Mr. John O'Sullivan  
International Treaties Adviser  
Birdlife International  
RSPB, The Lodge  
Sandy SG19 2DL, Beds  
United Kingdom / Royaume-Uni  
Tel.: +44 1767 680 551  
Fax: +44 1767 683 211  
E-mail: john.osullivan@rspb.org.uk

**BTO**

British Trust for Ornithology

Dr. Andy Musgrove  
National Coordinator of UK Wetland Bird Survey  
BTO  
The Nunnery, Thetford  
Norfolk, IP24 2PU  
United Kingdom / Royaume-Uni  
Tel.: +44 1842 7500 50  
Fax: +44 1842 7500 30  
E-mail: andy.musgrove@bto.org

**CIC**

International Council for Game and Wildlife  
Conservation

Mr. Niels Kanstrup  
President  
CIC Migratory Birds Commission  
Skrejrupsvej 31  
8410 Rønne  
Denmark / Danemark  
Tel.: +45 20332999  
E-mail: nk@danskjagtakademi.dk

**FACE**

Federation of Associations for Hunting and  
Conservation of the E.U.

Mr. Angus Middleton  
Director of Conservation  
FACE  
82, Rue Frederic Pelletier  
1030 Bruxelles  
Belgium / Belgique  
Tel.: +32 2732 6900  
Fax: +32 2732 70 72  
E-mail: conservation@face.eu

**OMPO**

Oiseaux migrants du paléarctique

Mr. Guy-Noël Olivier  
Secrétaire Général  
OMPO  
5, avenue des Chasseurs  
75017 Paris  
France  
Tel.: +33 1 44010510; +33 1 44 01 05 16  
Fax: +33 144 01 05 11  
E-mail: guy-noel.olivier@ompo.org

Dr. Patrick Triplet  
Coordinateur Afrique  
OMPO  
5, avenue des Chasseurs  
75017 Paris  
France

Tel.: +33 686 679 792  
Fax: +33 322 315 600  
E-mail: patrick.triplet1@orange.fr

## **WETLANDS INTERNATIONAL**

Mr. Oliver Nasirwa Odbwor  
Regional Waterbird Officer  
Wetlands International  
P.O. Box 3502  
00100 Nairobi  
Kenya  
Tel.: +254 20 856 2246  
Fax: +254 20 856 2259  
E-mail: oliver.nasirwa@wetlands.org

Mr. Simon Delany  
Senior Waterbird Conservation Officer  
Wetlands International  
P.O. Box 471  
6700 Al Wageningen  
The Netherlands / Pays - Bas  
Tel.: +31 317 486 782  
Fax: +31 317 486 770  
E-mail: simon.delany@wetlands.org

Mr. Gilles Deplanque  
Director of ANCGE  
Wetlands International and French Waterfowl  
Hunting Association (ANCGE)  
5, avenue des Chasseurs  
75017 Paris  
France  
Tel.: +33 1 47 64 64 90  
Fax: +33 1 46 22 82 53  
E-mail: gillesdeplanque@nordnet.fr

Mr. Ward Hagemeijer  
Head of Biodiversity and Ecological Networks  
Wetlands International  
P.O. Box 471  
6700 AL Wageningen  
The Netherlands / Pays - Bas  
Tel.: +31 317 486 785  
Fax: +31 317 486 770  
E-mail: ward.hagemeijer@wetlands.org

Mr. Abdoulaye Ndiaye  
Africa Capacity Development Manager  
Wetlands International  
West Africa Office  
Rue 111, Villa No.39, Zone B  
Dakar  
Senegal / Sénégal  
Tel.: +221 33 869 1681  
Fax: +221 33 825 129  
E-mail: ablaywet@orange.sn

Mr. Szabolcs Nagy  
Senior Biodiversity Officer  
Wetlands International  
P.O. Box 471  
6700 AL Wageningen  
The Netherlands / Pays - Bas  
Tel.: +31 317 486 040  
Fax: +31 317 486 850  
E-mail: szabolcs.nagy@wetlands.org

## **WWF MADAGASCAR & WEST INDIAN OCEAN PROGRAMME OFFICE**

Mr. Simon Rafanomezantsoa  
Freshwater and Protected Areas Programme Officer  
WWF Madagascar & West Indian Ocean Programme  
Office  
BP 738  
Antananarivo 101  
Madagascar  
Tel.: +261 20 22 304 20  
Fax: +261 20 22 348 88  
E-mail: srafanomezantsoa@wwf.mg

## **WWT**

The Wildfowl and Wetlands Trust

Mr. Baz Hughes  
Head of Species Conservation  
WWT  
Slimbridge  
Gloucestershire, GL2 7BT  
United Kingdom / Royaume-Uni  
Tel.: +44 1453 891 175  
Fax: +44 1453 890 827  
E-mail: baz.hughes@wwt.org.uk

**National Non-Governmental Organisations / Organisations Nationales  
Non-Gouvernementales**

**ASITY MADAGASCAR (BIRDLIFE  
MADAGASCAR)**

Mr. Rivo Gy Michel Rabarisoa  
Coordinateur de programme des zones humides  
ASITY Madagascar  
BP 1074  
101 Antananarivo  
Madagascar  
Tel.: +261 032 40068 24  
E-mail: rivo.rabarisoa@birdlife-mada.org

**CONSERVATION INTERNATIONAL  
MADAGASCAR**

Mr. Harison Randrianasolo  
Species Conservation Coordinator  
Conservation International  
6 Rue Razafindratandra, Ambohidahy  
101 Antananarivo  
Madagascar  
Tel.: +261 32 07 911 21  
Fax: +261 20 22 250 29  
E-mail: hrandrianasolo@conservation.org

**BASC**

The British Association for Shooting and  
Conservation

Dr. John Harradine  
Director of Research  
BASC  
Marford Hill, Rossett  
Wrexham LL12 OHL  
United Kingdom / Royaume-Uni  
Tel.: +44 1244 573 016  
Fax: +44 1244 573 013  
E-mail: john.harradine@basc.org.uk

Mr. James Mackinnon  
Conservation International  
6 Rue Razafindratandra, Ambohidahy  
101 Antananarivo  
Madagascar  
Tel.: +261 33 11 054 22  
E-mail: jmackinnon@conservation.org

**BIRDLIFE BOTSWANA**

Mr. Motshereganyi Virat Kootsositse  
Important Bird Area Project Manager  
BirdLife Botswana  
Private Bag 003, Suite 348  
Mogoditshane  
Botswana  
Tel.: +267 319 0540  
Fax: +267 319 0540  
E-mail: ibamanager@birdlifebotswana.org.bw

**DURRELL WILDLIFE CONSERVATION  
TRUST PROGRAMME MADAGASCAR**

Mr. Felix Razafindrajao  
Responsable Scientifique des Oiseaux d'Eau  
Durrell Wildlife Conservation Trust Programme  
Madagascar  
Lot II Y 49J Amapsanimalo  
101 Antananarivo  
Madagascar  
Tel.: +261 20 22 357 48  
Fax: +261 20 22 212 54  
E-mail: dw.madagascar@durell.org  
Razafindrajao\_felix@yahoo.fr

**WILDLIFE CONSERVATION SOCIETY  
MADAGASCAR**

Mr. Richard Lewis  
Conservation Coordinator  
B.P. 8511  
101 Antananarivo  
Madagascar  
Tel.: +261 20 23 357 48  
Fax: +261 20 22 212 54  
E-mail: richard.lewis@durell.org

Ms. Aristide Andrianarimisa  
Research and Scientific Coordinator  
Wildlife Conservation Society  
BP 8500  
Soavimbahoaka  
101 Antananarivo  
Madagascar  
Tel.: +261 20 22 597 89  
Fax: +261 20 22 529 76  
E-mail: aristide@wcs.org

**FNC France**  
Fédération Nationale des Chasseurs

Mr. Jean-Pierre Arnauduc  
Coordinateur Technique National  
FNC  
13 rue du Général Leclerc  
92136 Issy-les-Moulineaux cedex  
France  
Tel.: +33 1 41 09 65 10  
Fax: +33 1 41 09 65 22  
E-mail: jparnauduc@chasseurdefrance.com

**NATURE KENYA**

Ms. Serah Munguti  
Communication and Advocacy Coordinator  
Nature Kenya  
P.O. Box 44486  
00100 Nairobi  
Kenya  
Tel.: +254 20 374 6090; +254 20 374 9957;  
+254 353 7568  
Fax: +254 20 374 1049  
E-mail: advocacy@naturekenya.org

**THE PEREGRINE FUND**

Dr. Lily-Arison Rene de Roland  
Directeur National  
The Peregrine Fund  
P.O. Box 4113  
101 Antananarivo  
Madagascar  
Tel.: +261 20 03202 32 484  
E-mail: lilyarison@yahoo.fr

## **Individual participant / Participant individuel**

Mr. Mark Anderson  
Ornithologist  
Department of Tourism, Environment &  
Conservation, Northern Cape  
Private Bag X6102  
Kimberley 8300  
South Africa / Afrique du Sud  
  
Tel.: +27 53 807 4813  
Fax: + 27 53 83 13 530  
E-mail: [torgos.t@gmail.com](mailto:torgos.t@gmail.com)

## **UNEP/AEWA Secretariat / Secrétariat PNUE/AEWA**

Mr. Bert Lenten  
Executive Secretary  
UN Campus  
UNEP/AEWA Secretariat  
Hermann-Ehlers- Str. 10  
53113 Bonn  
Germany / Allemagne  
  
Tel.: +49 228 815 2414  
Fax: +49 228 815 2450  
E-mail: [blenten@unep.de](mailto:blenten@unep.de)

Mr. Sergey Dereliev  
Technical Officer  
UN Campus  
UNEP/AEWA Secretariat  
Hermann-Ehlers- Str. 10  
53113 Bonn  
Germany / Allemagne  
  
Tel.: +49 228 815 2415  
Fax: +49 228 815 2450  
E-mail: [sdereliev@unep.de](mailto:sdereliev@unep.de)

Mr. Florian Keil  
Junior Professional Officer  
UN Campus  
UNEP/AEWA Secretariat  
Hermann-Ehlers- Str. 10  
53113 Bonn  
Germany / Allemagne  
  
Tel.: +49 228 815 2451  
Fax: +49 228 815 2450  
E-mail: [fkeil@unep.de](mailto:fkeil@unep.de)

Ms. Kirsten Martin  
Consultant  
UN Campus  
UNEP/AEWA Secretariat  
Hermann-Ehlers- Str. 10  
53113 Bonn  
Germany / Allemagne  
  
Tel.: +49 228 815 2452  
Fax: +49 228 815 2450  
E-mail: [kmartin@unep.de](mailto:kmartin@unep.de)

Ms. Jolanta Kremer  
Team Assistant  
UN Campus  
UNEP/AEWA Secretariat  
Hermann-Ehlers- Str. 10  
53113 Bonn  
Germany / Allemagne  
  
Tel.: +49 228 815 2455  
Fax: +49 228 815 2450  
E-mail: [jkremer@unep.de](mailto:jkremer@unep.de)

Ms. Catherine Lehmann  
Programme Officer  
UN Campus  
UNEP/AEWA Secretariat  
Hermann-Ehlers- Str. 10  
53113 Bonn  
Germany / Allemagne  
  
Tel.: +49 228 815 2453  
Fax: +49 228 815 2450  
E-mail: [clehmann@unep.de](mailto:clehmann@unep.de)

Ms. Marie-Therese Kämper  
Administrative Assistant  
UN Campus  
UNEP/AEWA Secretariat  
Hermann-Ehlers- Str. 10  
53113 Bonn  
Germany / Allemagne  
  
Tel.: +49 228 815 2413  
Fax: +49 228 815 2450  
E-mail: mkaemper@unep.de

Mr. Ricardas Patiejunas  
Finance Assistant  
CMS Secretariat  
Hermann-Ehlers-Str. 10  
53113 Bonn  
Germany / Allemagne  
  
Tel.: +49 228 815 2435  
Fax: +49 228 815 2449  
E-mail: rpatiejunas@unep.de

Ms. Ingrid Catton  
Interpreter  
26 rue de l'Yvette  
75016 Paris  
France  
  
Tel.: +33 1 40 50 94 22  
Fax: +33 1 40 50 80 84  
E-mail: ingrid.catton@wanadoo.fr

Ms. Dominique Chatelle  
Interpreter  
126, rue du Faubourg Poissonnière  
75010 Paris  
France  
  
Tel.: +33 145 261450  
Fax: +33 145 261450  
E-mail: dominique.chatelle@wanadoo.fr

Mr. Tim Jones  
Report Writer  
DJEnvironmental  
Harpers Mill  
Sterridge Valley  
Berryarbor  
Devon EX34 9TB  
United Kingdom / Royaume-Uni  
  
Tel.: +44 1271 882965  
Fax: +44 1271 883651  
E-mail: [tim.jones@djenvironmental.com](mailto:tim.jones@djenvironmental.com)

Ms. Dunia Sforzin  
Information Assistant  
UN Campus  
UNEP/AEWA Secretariat  
Hermann-Ehlers- Str. 10  
53113 Bonn  
Germany / Allemagne  
  
Tel.: +49 228 815 2454  
Fax: +49 228 815 2450  
E-mail: dsforzin@unep.de

Mr. Bernard Ponette  
Interpreter  
c/o Ms. F. Ponette-Hendler  
143 avenue de Clichy  
75017 Paris  
France  
  
Fax: +81 45 43 44 270  
E-mail: bernardponette@gmail.com

Ms. Nienke Hilda Beintema  
Writer/Editor  
Kloosterstraat 21-rood  
2021 VJ Haarlem  
The Netherlands / Pays-Bas  
  
Tel.: +31 23 5264624  
E-mail: nienke@iisd.org

Ms. Kelly Levin  
Writer - Earth Negotiation Bulletin  
IISD Reporting Service  
1233 york avenue, apt 20P  
New York, 10065  
United States of America / États-Unis d'Amérique  
  
Tel.: +1 917 902 2151  
E-mail: kelly@iisd.org

Ms. Kate Neville  
Writer - Earth Negotiation Bulletin  
IISD Reporting Service  
1233 york avenue, apt 20P  
New York, 10065  
United States of America / États-Unis d'Amérique  
  
Tel.: +1 778 686 5286  
E-mail: katen@iisd.org

Ms. Starr Pirot  
Interpreter  
Au Bugnon  
1261 Longirod  
Switzerland / Suisse  
  
Tel.: +44 12 27 100 770  
Fax: +44 12 27 100 770  
E-mail: s.piro@aiic.net

Mr. William Valk  
Interpreter  
2 rue des Jardins  
67270 Duntzenheim  
France  
  
Tel.: + 33 33 88705902  
E-mail: william.valk@wanadoo.fr

Mr. Gilbert Kan Nam  
Audio-visual Technician  
Seven Amps Ltd (equipment service provider)  
1<sup>st</sup> Floor, Le Windsor, Royal Road  
Beau-Bassin  
Mauritius / Maurice  
  
Tel.: +230 464 3696  
Fax: +230 465 7866  
E-mail: sevenamps@intnet.mu

Mr. Markus Staas  
Digital Editor - Earth Negotiation Bulletin  
IISD Reporting Service ENB  
199 Sukhumvit Soi 8  
10110 Bangkok  
Thailand / Thaïlande  
  
Tel.: +6683 7551 616  
E-mail: markus@iisd.org

Mr. Mervyn Palan  
Managing Director  
Seven Amps Ltd (equipment service provider)  
1<sup>st</sup> Floor, Le Windsor, Royal Road  
Beau-Bassin  
Mauritius / Maurice  
  
Tel.: +230 464 3696  
Fax: +230 465 7866  
E-mail: sevenamps@intnet.mu

**4<sup>th</sup> SESSION OF THE MEETING OF THE PARTIES**  
 15 – 19 September 2008, Antananarivo, Madagascar

*“Flyway Conservation at Work – Review of the Past, Vision for the Future”*

**ANNEX IV**

**LIST OF DOCUMENTS PRESENTED TO THE FOURTH SESSION OF  
 THE MEETING OF THE PARTIES**

Document No.	Agenda item	Title
<b>Meeting Documents</b>		
AEWA/MOP 4.1		List of Documents
AEWA/MOP 4.2	2	Rules of Procedure
AEWA/MOP 4.3 Rev. 2	4	Provisional Annotated Agenda
AEWA/MOP 4.4	6	Admission of Observers
AEWA/MOP 4.5	9	Synthesis of information provided by AEW Parties and Signatories through national reports on implementation of the Agreement for the triennium 2006-2008
AEWA/MOP 4.6 Rev. 1	10 a.	Synthesis of information provided by AEW Parties on phasing out of lead shot for use in hunting in wetlands
AEWA/MOP 4.7 Rev. 1	10 b.	Phasing out lead shot for hunting in wetlands
AEWA/MOP 4.8	11 a.	Report on the conservation status of migratory waterbirds in the Agreement area, 4 <sup>th</sup> Edition
AEWA/MOP 4.9	11 b.	Hunting and trade legislation in countries relating to the species listed in Annex 2 to AEW
AEWA/MOP 4.10	11 c.	Review of the stage of preparation and implementation of Single Species Action Plans
AEWA/MOP 4.11	11 d.	Review of waterbird re-establishment in the AEW area
AEWA/MOP 4.12 Corr. 1	11 e.	Review of the status of introduced non-native waterbird species and hybrids thereof, 2 <sup>nd</sup> Edition
AEWA/MOP 4.13	14 a.	Report of the Standing Committee
AEWA/MOP 4.14	14 b.	Report of the Technical Committee
AEWA/MOP 4.15	14 c.	Report of the Depositary
AEWA/MOP 4.16	14 d.	Report of the Secretariat
AEWA/MOP 4.17	15	Review of the implementation of the AEW International Implementation Priorities 2006-2008
AEWA/MOP 4.18	16	Overview on the status of the implementation of the AEW Communication Strategy
AEWA/MOP 4.19	18	Draft AEW Strategic for the period 2009-2017
AEWA/MOP 4.20	18	Draft National Report Format for online reporting
AEWA/MOP 4.21	20 a.	Financial and administrative matters: Report on income and expenditures 2006-2008
AEWA/MOP 4.22 Rev. 1	20 b.	Draft Budget proposal 2009-2012
AEWA/MOP 4.23	22	Draft International Implementation Priorities 2009-2012

Document No.	Agenda item	Title
AEWA/MOP 4.24	23 a.	Proposals for amendment to the annexes to the Agreement
AEWA/MOP 4.25	23 b.	Draft guidance for interpretation of criteria used in Table 1 of the AEWA Action Plan
AEWA/MOP 4.26 <sup>1</sup>	24	Draft Conservation Guidelines on how to avoid, minimize or mitigate the impact of infrastructure developments and related disturbance affecting waterbirds
AEWA/MOP 4.27	25	Report on effects of climate change on migratory bird within the African-Eurasian flyways
AEWA/MOP 4.28 <sup>2</sup>	25	Draft Conservation Guidelines on measures needed to help waterbirds adapt to climate change
AEWA/MOP 4.29	27 a.	Draft International Single Species Action Plan for the Lesser Flamingo ( <i>Phoeniconaias minor</i> )
AEWA/MOP 4.30 <sup>3</sup>	27 b.	Draft International Single Species Action Plan for the Eurasian Spoonbill ( <i>Platalea leucordia</i> )
AEWA/MOP 4.31	27 c.	Draft International Single Species Action Plan for the Black-tailed Godwit ( <i>Limosa limosa</i> )
AEWA/MOP 4.32	27 d.	Draft International Single Species Action Plan for the Lesser White-fronted Goose ( <i>Anser erythropus</i> )
AEWA/MOP 4.33	27 e.	Draft International Single Species Action Plan for the Maccoa Duck ( <i>Oxyura maccoa</i> )
AEWA/MOP 4.34	27 f.	Draft International Single Species Action Plan for the White-winged Flufftail ( <i>Sarothrura ayresi</i> )
AEWA/MOP 4.35	27 g.	Draft International Single Species Action Plan for the Madagascar Pond Heron ( <i>Ardeola idae</i> )
AEWA/MOP 4.36	27 h.	Draft revised format for AEWA Single Species Action Plans
<b>Resolutions</b>		
AEWA Res. 4.1 Rev. 1	10	Phasing out lead shot for hunting in wetlands
AEWA Res. 4.2	11.a.	Responding to the need to improve knowledge of the status and factors causing decline of some waterbird populations
AEWA Res. 4.3	11.b.	Hunting and trade legislation
AEWA Res. 4.4	11.d.	Developing international best practice for the conservation of threatened waterbirds through action planning and re-establishment
AEWA Res. 4.5	11 e.	Introduced non-native waterbird species in the Agreement area
AEWA Res. 4.6	12	Establishment of an Implementation Review Panel
AEWA Res. 4.7	18	Adoption of Strategic Plan 2009-2017 and online National Report Format
AEWA Res. 4.8	20 b.	Financial and administrative matters
AEWA Res. 4.9	21 b.	Conservation of the Great Rift Valley
AEWA Res. 4.10	22	AEWA International Implementation priorities 2009-2016
AEWA Res. 4.11	23 a.	Amendments to the Annexes to the Agreement
AEWA Res. 4.12	23 b.	Adoption of guidance for interpretation of criteria used in Table 1 of the AEWA Action Plan
AEWA Res. 4.13 <sup>4</sup>	23 c.	Procedure for submission of proposals to amend the annexes to the Agreement

<sup>1</sup> This document will be translated into French after MOP4, funds permitting.

<sup>2</sup> This document will be translated into French after MOP4, funds permitting.

<sup>3</sup> A French version for this draft Single Species Action Plan is available thanks to the courtesy support of Mr. Patrick Triplet.

<sup>4</sup> After the meeting, the numbering of the final resolutions was altered from this point onwards, due to the fact that the original Draft Resolution 4.13 (Procedure for submission of proposals to amend the Annexes to the Agreement on the Conservation of African-Eurasian Migratory Waterbirds) was withdrawn during the meeting.

Document No.	Agenda item	Title
AEWA Res. 4.14	24 & 25 b.	Adoption of Conservation Guidelines
AEWA Res. 4.15	25 a.	The effects of climate change on migratory waterbirds
AEWA Res. 4.16 Corr. 1	26	Responding to the spread of Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza H5N1
AEWA Res. 4.17	27	Adoption and implementation of International Single Species Action Plans
AEWA Res. 4.18	30 a.	Institutional Arrangements: Standing Committee
AEWA Res. 4.19	30 b.	Institutional Arrangements: Technical Committee
AEWA Res. 4.20	33	A Tribute to the Organisers
AEWA Res. 4.21	35	Date, venue and funding of the fifth session of the Meeting of the Parties
<b>Information Documents</b>		
AEWA/MOP Inf. 4.1	21	Strengthening of waterbird and wetland conservation capacity in Northern Africa
AEWA/MOP Inf. 4.2	23 a.	Potential role of the Agreement in the conservation of seabirds
AEWA/MOP Inf. 4.3	29	WOW Brochure ‘The Project in brief 2007’
AEWA/MOP Inf. 4.4	30 c.	Memorandum of Cooperation with OMPO
AEWA/MOP Inf. 4.5	31 a.	Draft MoU on Raptors and Owls in the African-Eurasian region
AEWA/MOP Inf. 4.6	31 b.	Action Plan for the Central Asian Flyway
AEWA/MOP Inf. 4.7		Fact Sheet for delegates
AEWA/MOP Inf. 4.8		Provisional List of Participants

## PART II

### OPENING STATEMENTS

(REPRODUCED IN THE FORM SUBMITTED TO THE SECRETARIAT)



## STATEMENTS MADE DURING THE OFFICIAL OPENING CEREMONY



## **OPENING OF THE 4<sup>th</sup> MEETING OF THE PARTIES TO THE AGREEMENT ON THE CONSERVATION OF AFRICAN-EURASIAN MIGRATORY WATERBIRDS (AEWA)**

**Speech by His Excellency Harison Edmond Randriarimanana,  
Minister for the Environment, Forestry and Tourism,**

- **Dear colleague and Minister,**
- **Madam General Secretary of the Presidency,**
- **Honourable Members of Parliament,**
- **Your Excellencies the Ambassadors,**
- **Dear Representatives of the Diplomatic and Consular Corps,**
- **Dear Representatives of international organisations and specialized institutions,**
- **Dear Executive Secretary of AEWA,**
- **Dear Delegates,**
- **Honourable guests,**
- **Ladies and Gentlemen,**

I am immensely honoured and delighted to take the floor for the official opening of the 4<sup>th</sup> Meeting of Parties to the Agreement on the Conservation of African-Eurasian Migratory Waterbirds, commonly abbreviated to AEWA. Madagascar is particularly honoured and proud to see that our efforts over many years have been internationally recognised and encouraged by the partners that you are, as your presence here in great numbers shows.

We welcome you all, national delegates and delegates from international institutions, to Antananarivo, the capital of Madagascar. We trust you will enjoy your stay in Madagascar and we will do our utmost to make your stay as pleasant as possible by trying to give you a general idea of the beauty of our country in the little time you will be spending with us.

Excellencies, Ladies and Gentlemen,

Following on from Cape Town in 1999, Bonn in Germany in 2002 and Senegal in 2005, Madagascar's initiative to host this MOP4 stands as a twofold assertion: firstly, our country's intention to play an active part in global efforts to reinforce the protection and conservation of waterbirds, which constitute a common natural heritage of inestimable value to world ecological balance; and secondly, it testifies to the very strong cooperative ties between Madagascar and the various Parties to the Agreement.

For Madagascar, hosting this meeting is also a source of motivation and a challenge to meet Madagascar's goals of rapid and sustainable development, further to the commitment made by His Excellency Marc Ravalomanana, President of the Republic, at the 5<sup>th</sup> World Parks Congress in Durban in September 2003.

At the said Congress, our President undertook to extend protected areas in Madagascar from 1,700,000 to 6,000,000 hectares to preserve and enhance land and lakeside biodiversity, and also to extend protected areas in economic offshore and inshore zones. This is in line with the target of 10% of national territory earmarked to foster ecological balance, as set by the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN).

Implementation of this commitment is specified in the roadmap for rapid and sustainable development, known as the Madagascar Action Plan (MAP).

Prepared at the instigation of the President of the Republic, and in accordance with the “National Vision: Madagascar Naturally” and the “Millennium Development Goals”, the MAP is an ambitious action plan that sets Madagascar’s priorities for 2007-2011. It sets forth the commitments, strategies and initiatives that will lead to rapid growth, help reduce poverty and enable Madagascar to capitalize on the challenges of globalisation.

Among the 8 MAP commitments, commitment 7 “Cherish the environment” states that Madagascar intends to play a leading role in the development and implementation of environmental best practices.

Therefore the Government, through the Ministry for the Environment, Forestry and Tourism, has developed a strategy combining conservation of biodiversity, sustainable exploitation of natural resources and sustainable local development. From that perspective, one of our major concerns is to raise collective awareness with a view to harmonising practices and making regulatory frameworks more operational. In order to fulfil that commitment, revision of the Protected Areas Code is currently being finalised.

Excellencies, Ladies and Gentlemen,

Madagascar is faced with problems of increasing concern: deforestation of the original vegetation, slash-and-burn farming, uncontrolled exploitation of land and aquatic resources and the transformation of wetlands into farmland. Natural disasters such as hurricanes and floods contribute to a great extent to the impoverishment of certain ecological niches.

Madagascar’s geographical position between the Indian Ocean and the Mozambique Channel makes it one of the most unique countries in the world in terms of geographical, climatic, ecological and biological diversity. It is also a major migratory corridor for African-Eurasian sea mammals and waterbirds.

The theme for this 4<sup>th</sup> Meeting is *Flyway Conservation at Work – Review of the Past, Vision for the Future*, and Madagascar, following the example of all the countries party to AEWA, is more than anxious to better manage the exceptional heritage that waterbirds represent. We fully subscribe to the recommendations of the Meeting on waterbirds and to the implementation of this Agreement’s Communication Strategy.

Unable to be with you throughout the Meeting, I would like to take this opportunity to share a few thoughts with you:

- We believe the commitment of governments is crucial to implementing action plans alongside the international organisations, NGOs, the private sector and local authorities.
- We can assure you that Madagascar will take every step to implement the recommendations and guidelines formulated by this 4<sup>th</sup> Meeting.
- Given the lack of action at the level of the African continent, we suggest you devote more time to studying migratory paths within Africa.
- We suggest developing better techniques to restore and rehabilitate these habitats, and formulating an appropriate strategy for the conservation of waterbirds, in Africa and South-West Asia in particular.

- Similarly, we believe it is important to reinforce national, regional and international legislative frameworks governing the surveying, protection, monitoring, study, flyway management and conservation of waterbirds. Wetland surveys and trend studies should be updated as a matter of routine, and emphasis should be placed on increasing capacities and on fostering synergy between various sister Conventions, including the Convention on Biological Diversity, the Ramsar Convention (on Wetlands) and the (UN Framework) Convention on Climate Change.
- For some years now, Madagascar, through NGOs such as the Peregrine Fund, ASITY Madagascar and the Durrell Wildlife Conservation Trust, has participated in the survey and monitoring of waterbirds. However, there is still much left to do, because the resulting databases do not as yet cover all the potential wetlands in our country.
- We would like to implement a monitoring programme to assess evolutionary trends in the populations of these waterbirds and thereby ensure sustainable management of these sites, in collaboration with the NGOs and specialized institutions.
- In this approach, Madagascar would welcome the support of the international community, and more particularly that of partners like you, in implementing this programme and in reinforcing institutional backing, which we believe is of the utmost importance.
- We would also like to see this Meeting consider the need to develop a much more extensive network of key sites in migratory terms, above all profiling developing countries, so as to establish a basis for greater capacity in terms of decision-making and technical issues.

In conclusion, we would like to extend our heartfelt thanks to all those who, however modestly, have made it possible for this Meeting to take place.

Our thanks also go to all the countries, institutions and organisations for your financial and technical support in making a success of this Meeting.

Excellency, Ladies and Gentlemen,

I now declare the 4<sup>th</sup> Meeting of Parties to the Agreement on the Conservation of African-Eurasian Migratory Waterbirds open. I wish all of you a fruitful meeting! Thank you.

Statement by Mr. Achim Steiner, United Nations Under-Secretary-General,  
Executive Director United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP)

to the

**4<sup>th</sup> Meeting of the Parties to the  
Agreement on the Conservation of the  
African-Eurasian Migratory Waterbirds (AEWA)**

Excellencies, ladies and gentlemen,

On behalf of UNEP, I would like to extend a warm welcome to you, to this, the fourth Meeting of the Parties to the Agreement on the Conservation of African-Eurasian Migratory Waterbirds. Madagascar, as the host country seems a very appropriate place to hold this meeting, not least because of the efforts in recent years under the leadership of the President of the Government of Madagascar to invest in biodiversity and conservation and indeed in taking its role as one of the custodians of global biodiversity extremely seriously. We laud this effort by his Excellency the President and the people of Madagascar. I hope it will inspire you for this meeting, which is an important meeting, not only in terms of the AEWA Agreement but indeed in terms of the discussions we have today in countries across the world.

How do we conserve biodiversity? How do we work together as Nation States and as communities in cooperating with one another and supporting each other? This is particularly important and true for migratory species and perhaps even more so for migratory birds. In many ways they have become early warning indicators of the state of our global biodiversity, indeed of our ecosystems and the state of the environment in general. We have focused a lot on climate change in the last couple of years and indeed climate change has a very direct bearing on the fate of migratory species. Much of the evidence that you will be presented with this week and that you will have to also explain to the world will point further to the deteriorating situation that is affecting biodiversity across the planet. Individual countries and communities have an extraordinarily important role and responsibility as custodians of the ecosystems but also the long-term survival of migratory species. We have to work together across national boundaries, across different communities and interests to try and ensure that the vital conditions that allow migratory species to survive and to thrive are not affected by short-term decisions sometimes driven indeed by legitimate local-level concerns but ultimately undermining our ability to maintain the flyways and indeed the conditions that allow migratory species to survive. AEWA has been a remarkably successful Agreement and it is testimony to the fact that people, nations and our global community are increasingly concerned about how we can foster this collaboration more effectively.

As you meet in Antananarivo, I hope that you can provide both the Agreement, but also the public at large with a vision and indeed with hope on how we can address the objectives of not only this Agreement, but in the context of our broader goals of biodiversity conservation and ultimately the Millennium Development goals. The message is that we are able to make a difference by working together, by cooperating and by bringing the best of science to bear upon public decision-making and also about public awareness being a key part of building an understanding to ensure that migratory species will still be with us tomorrow and that, as a key part of our biodiversity and ecosystems, they contribute not only to our well-being, but indeed to the diversity of life on planet earth.

I extend my best wishes to you and I hope that this Agreement will continue to thrive as it has done in recent years with more range states also joining AEWA. It is only when we have all range states being part of these Agreements that we can truly claim that they are the framework for nations to work together.

Thank you for all your efforts and I extend my best wishes to all of you.

OPENING REMARKS BY MR. ERASMUS M TARIMO CHAIR OF THE AEWA STANDING COMMITTEE AT THE  
FOURTH SESSION ON THE MEETING OF THE PARTIES 15<sup>TH</sup>-19<sup>TH</sup> SEPTEMBER 2008 ANTANANARIVO  
MADAGASCAR

Secretary General Ministry of Environment Forestry and Tourism  
Executive Secretary of AEWA Secretariat,  
Distinguished Delegates of the 4th Session of the meeting of the Parties,  
Invited Guests,

**Distinguished Delegates,**

I am gratified and greatly honoured, to be the one giving the opening remarks at this very special gathering. As you are all aware this is my first Meeting of the Parties since I took over from my predecessor Mr. Emanuel Severre, who was assigned with other responsibilities by the President of the United Republic of Tanzania last year. I would like to thank you all for having found time and taken the trouble to attend this event. I understand quite a number of you have endured more than six hours of confinement in an airplane seat, let alone many hours of waiting at various connecting points during the travel to this beautiful and very hospitable city of Antananarivo. All this demonstrates your great love and support to conservation of nature and in particular avifauna which we will spend a great deal of time discussing during the five days of this meeting.

**Distinguished Delegates,**

Coming from Tanzania, a country which has set aside more than 250,000 square kilometres for wildlife conservation, one will wonder what prompted us to take such a courageous move as far back since 1961 when we attained our independence from the British Rule. Briefly let me say it all stemmed from our visionary Father of the Nation the Late Mwalimu Julius Kambarage Nyerere who was very generous in every aspect and left us with the greatest treasure that every one of you in this room has a stake in.

The inspirational statement he made in 1961, which has all along been and will continue to be the guiding principle in wildlife conservation in my country and as I believe to many others, and here I quote:

*"The survival of our wildlife is a matter of grave concern to all of us in Africa. These wild creatures amid the wild places they inhabit are not only important as a source of wonder and inspiration but are an integral part of our natural resources and of our future livelihood and well being.*

*In accepting the trusteeship of our wildlife we solemnly declare that we will do everything in our power to make sure that our children's grand-children will be able to enjoy this rich and precious inheritance.*

*The conservation of wildlife and wild places calls for specialist knowledge, trained manpower, and money, and we look to other nations to co-operate with us in this important task the success or failure of which not only affects the continent of Africa but the rest of the world as well."* End of quote.

It is from such visionary thinking and commitment I have spent thirty five years and most probably the remaining part of my life in conserving wildlife that shall include the Migratory Water birds. Hence today I am privileged to stand before you wondering what has stimulated and inspired most of you to devote your time and financial resources to conserving whatever type of wildlife in your respective countries.

**Distinguished Delegates,**

It is a daunting task to achieve effective protection and management of wildlife and its habitats and in particular to those who do not know any boundaries. Individual governments can certainly not work alone. It is in that express understanding that Tanzania has been collaborating with multilateral and bilateral partners in the conservation of wildlife which include all types' migratory species. As it is the case with most delegates present, we have been active on the international platforms as we are signatories to a number of multilateral environmental agreements, including this very one which has brought you here from different parts of the world. These international obligations have been translated

into national policies and programmes, thus mainstreaming environmental protection into national planning and budgeting for conservation processes.

We have gathered here for five days to deliberate what has been achieved so far since MOP3 and to map the way forward towards achieving the AEWA goals up to MOP5. I am fully convinced that you will continue to be supportive of the Agreement and make it possible for the AEWA Secretariat to undertake its prescribed responsibilities as well as making it more innovative in developing appropriate strategies for improving the protection of Migratory Water Birds.

To achieve this, serious commitment is called for and to some extent sacrifice. To the more endowed Parties of the Convention, meeting their annual obligation has not been a major problem, despite the fact that every government, regardless of its geographical location, faces budgeting constraints in one way or the other. To the Parties less endowed with financial resources, I strongly urge them to take deliberate steps in making the protection of Migratory Water birds equally as important as that of terrestrial wildlife species that I believe receive more attention during budgeting sessions.

#### **Distinguished delegates,**

During the short period since I took the Chair of the AEWA Standing Committee I have made one observation. Up to date Parties with regard to annual obligations are the ones with large sums. Ironically those with less are the ones who from year to year fall behind. One wonders how a Party could support its representative to travel to such a gathering as this and yet fail to meet an annual fee which is less than a daily subsistence allowance that s/he expects to be provided for by the Secretariat. For me it is a matter of commitment on my part as well as that of my government. Any Agreement or a Convention that we are a party is fully factored in our annual plans and budget. It is with that approach that we have always been able to remain current and paid up Parties despite our meagre financial resources. I therefore call upon each and every one who is behind to ensure that every Agreement is factored in your plans. Similarly to the new aspirants that will soon or later join this Agreement.

#### **Distinguished Delegates,**

I wish to end my opening remarks on this note and once again thank you for attending this Meeting and urge every one of you to be an active participant by being a good listener and contributor to all sessions in and out of plenary. It is only by doing so you that you will make this meeting achieve its objectives as well as the expectations of every delegate. I wish you a very productive meeting and a pleasant stay in Madagascar.

**Thank you so much for your attention**

## STATEMENTS OF CONTRACTING PARTIES



## Opening Statement by the Republic of Sudan

Sudan – would like to take this opportunity to salute all the parties, non-parties, NGOs and the Government of Madagascar for the hospitality and good accommodations provided.

Sudan, as you know, is one of the largest countries in Africa, with more than 6 remarkable Ecological Zones, including different ecological habitats. A considerable part of the country consists of wetlands and the most famous ones are – the River Nile and its tributaries, Sinar damp, Girba damp, Nubian, Abud, and Kundi lakes, and RAMSAR sites such as the Sudd area and the Dinder national park.

Accordingly, we look forward for more comprehensive cooperation to protect the waterbirds in our territories.

## Opening Statement by the Syrian Arab Republic

Thank you Mr. Chairman

The Syrian Delegation on behalf of the Syrian Arab Republic would like to thank Madagascar (Government and People) for the kind hospitality and to thank as well the AEWA Secretariat for the tremendous efforts in preparing and organizing this very important meeting.

I would like to point out that since Syria ratified the AEWA, implementation of the AEWA objectives and decisions have started at the different levels (Governmental, Decision Makers, People, Local communities and NGOs) taking into consideration the important roles of the NGO's, some of which are strongly involved in the implementation of two single Actions Plans (Northern Bald Ibis and Sociable Plover) and lead the monitoring processes for the hunting activities.

Syria is looking forward to more technical and financial support from interested international organizations, in order to transfer the advanced countries experiences and develop effective protection procedures for important sites.

I wish all distinguished delegations a successful meeting.

Thank you



Ministry of Water and Environment  
Wetlands Management Department



**STATEMENT BY THE REPUBLIC OF UGANDA AT THE 4<sup>th</sup> MEETING OF  
PARTIES TO THE AFRICAN-EURASIAN MIGRATORY WATERBIRD  
AGREEMENT, ANTANANARIVO, MADAGASCAR, 15<sup>th</sup> -19<sup>th</sup> September  
2008.**

The Republic of Uganda is esteemed to join the rest of the contracting parties in this fourth meeting of parties to the Africa-Eurasian Migratory Waterbird Agreement (AEWA) in Antananarivo, Madagascar.

Uganda has developed and enforced national policies and regulations to protect migratory waterbirds and their habitats. It has also ratified to various regional and multi-lateral agreements and protocols on biodiversity and ecosystem management, including AEWA.

As a result, Uganda has registered measurable success in protecting waterbird species and their habitats through programs such as monitoring, research, management planning and advocacy. Currently, Uganda has 32 Important Bird Areas, 11 of which are Ramsar sites. It also has 10 National Parks, 12 Wildlife Reserves and five Controlled Hunting Areas, in addition to 506 Central Forest Reserves. In all these areas, the law is used to promote wise use of resources.

Uganda is therefore very pleased to associate with and be part of AEWA MOP and is strongly committed to implementing the AEWA work plan. In this regard, the Wetlands Department in the Ministry of Water and Environment which is the lead agency on wetland issues will be the contact institution with an officer specifically assigned to coordinate all matters pertaining to AEWA. A National Action Plan will soon be developed for implementation. A monitoring and research plan will also be developed together with other stakeholders. Documentation and reporting of progress will be periodically undertaken.

However, financial constraints remains the biggest challenge. Funds are required for facilitating annual waterbird counts and monitoring programs, training staff, raising community awareness and procuring field equipments. It is our sincere request that these efforts will be able to attract financial and technical support from the development partners.

Paul Mafabi  
Ag. Commissioner

## STATEMENTS OF NON-CONTRACTING PARTIES



## Opening Statement by the Republic of Estonia

Distinguished delegates, Secretariat, dear colleagues,

It is good for Estonia to be attending the AEWA fourth meeting of parties and no longer to be a range state. We completed our long journey to become a member in June this year, when our Parliament passed the law on joining AEWA.

Estonia is a small country by human habitants, but rich on migratory waterbirds. Our migratory corridor for the millions of waterbirds is like a bottleneck, the concentration point on their way from the north to the south. Estonia as an AEWA member understands and shares its great responsibility in securing cooperation with its neighbors along this important migratory corridor.

During the last two years Estonia has participated and contributed to the project Wings over Wetlands as one of the demonstration sites of this project. This has been Estonia's major contribution to the AEWA framework.

This meeting of parties definitely brings visions for the future - so we hope for wise decisions concerning conservation issues. We have to bear in mind the goals of other international agreements on nature conservation, alongside the need for stopping the loss of biodiversity. Our moral obligation is to contribute to this process by all means available to us.

I wish all the best for the meeting, and hope to invite you to Estonia soon, as one of the possible places for hosting future AEWA meetings.



## STATEMENTS OF OBSERVER ORGANISATIONS



## **Wetlands International Opening Statement for MOP4 of AEWA, September 2008, Antananarivo, Madagascar**

13 years ago, the African-Eurasian Migratory Waterbird Agreement set out to address the conservation of migratory waterbirds at an unprecedented scale, from the Arctic to Southern Africa, covering the entire Flyway, in a region with enormous social, economic, cultural and biological diversity. The findings of the most recent Conservation Status Report suggest that much more needs to be done to fulfil the mission of the Agreement. The fact that 41% of the migratory waterbird populations are still declining in the entire AEWA region, and even higher proportions (55%) in Central and Western Asia, should encourage Contracting Parties, Range States and all other stakeholders to critically review the past and develop a bold vision for the future to hold and reverse these trends.

The Conservation Status Report also reveals some encouraging developments. For example, now population estimates are available for 98% of the 522 waterbird populations covered by the Agreement and available data allowed some form of trend estimates for 71% of them, which represents a substantial increase compared to the previous assessments. This was due to an increase in the coverage and quality of the International Waterbird Census. However, a closer look at the data also reveals that there are still substantial geographic differences in coverage and the amount of data from Africa and the Middle East still do not allow the preparation of similar trend analyses as for Europe. The capacity and resources that are needed to structurally mobilize high quality waterbird data are unavailable and this presents a risk to the successful implementation of AEWA. As various documents of this meeting indicate, monitoring the status of waterbird populations, their use and the conservation measures taken by the Range States should be further improved together with practical conservation measures both at the level of individual countries and through international cooperation along their flyways.

Nevertheless, AEWA remains the leading Flyway initiative in the world and it is actively promoted and seen as an example in all other major flyways in the world. Its Wings over Wetlands project, benefitting all AEWA range states, is similarly seen as the best example of flyway implementation worldwide and elements are copied and developed in other flyways.

Partnerships, combining the strengths of MEA's like AEWA and Ramsar with those of NGO's like Wetlands International, BirdLife International and others (like WCS) and with UN organizations like UNEP and FAO are at the core of this approach, with the need for the activities to be supported by range state contributions

This Wings Over Wetlands Project, implemented in partnership by Wetlands International, BirdLife International, the AEWA and Ramsar Secretariats and UNOPS, funded by GEF, and the governments of Germany, Sweden, Switzerland, Denmark and France, provides a unique opportunity to implement the Agreement across the region by addressing 13 of the International Implementation Priorities of AEWA ranging from developing a Critical Site Network Tool, conducting gap filling and monitoring training surveys, developing training programmes and enhancing communication and networking.

Wetlands International remains committed to support AEWA as the leading flyway initiative of the World and calls upon range states, AEWA parties and non parties alike, to do their outmost to conserve migratory waterbirds and their habitats. We hope that this meeting will develop not only bold visions, but will also further enhance the implementation of the Agreement.



## OPENING STATEMENT

4th Meeting of the Parties to the African-Eurasian Waterbird Agreement  
Antananarivo, Madagascar – 15-19 September 2008

CIC welcomes all delegates to this significant meeting of the Agreement on the Conservation of African-Eurasian Migratory Waterbirds.

Parallel to AEWA, the CIC, an international advisory body consisting of governments, associations, research institutions as well as individuals and being active in more than 80 countries, promotes conservation and sustainable use for the benefit of wildlife and local communities. In this respect, the CIC advises governments, assists in wildlife policy and law development, and works closely together with UN-system organisations such as UNEP, FAO, as well as IUCN, Wetlands International etc. The CIC has a seat in the Agreement's Technical Committee; furthermore, it provides expertise and support via its Migratory Birds Commission. Due to this longstanding cooperation, the CIC was privileged to sign the Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) on the conservation of the Slender-billed Curlew (*Numenius tenuirostris*).

CIC - and here in particular its Migratory Birds Commission - is a central partner in the work of AEWA, providing expert advice and data resource services at international, regional and national level. In addition, CIC and AEWA are concerned with efforts to phase out the use of lead shot in wetlands and have undertaken several joint initiatives in this regard.

CIC has always enjoyed a close working relationship with the AEWA Secretariat as well as the Technical Committee, and welcomes the many valuable results achieved by the Secretariat and other AEWA bodies. However, CIC do regret the obvious lack of resources to fulfil the obligations and intentions set up by previous Meetings through the implementation priorities. CIC is worried about this dramatic situation not least seen in the light of the fact that a significant and an increasing number of migratory waterbird populations in the AEWA agreement area, according to latest figures to be presented at the meeting, show decreasing trends.

The recent years have shown that AEWA has developed a strong position and plays a crucial role in the conservation of waterbirds. AEWA lives by means of its programmes, projects and collaborating partners, but also through its parties.

On this background, CIC urges the Parties of AEWA and the delegates at this MOP first of all to face the seriousness of the lack of implementation of planned and prioritized AEWA activity and consequently ensure proper future funding of central and necessary projects to consolidate and further improve the position of AEWA in the African Eurasian and Global efforts to conserve migratory waterbirds and their habitats.

Only a growing AEWA will be able to deal with the mounting tasks of waterbird conservation that are lying ahead. Hence, CIC welcomes new Parties who joined the agreement since the last Meeting, and encourages any state in the agreement area to join the agreement.

The CIC looks forward very much to working with AEWA during this MOP as well as in the coming intercessional period - for the benefits of migratory waterbirds, for communities and people.



STATEMENTS BY THE WINNERS OF THE  
AEWA WATERBIRD CONSERVATION AWARD 2008



Winner of the AEWA Waterbird Conservation Award 2008  
in the Institutional Category



**• OMPO •**

Oiseaux Migrateurs du Paléarctique Occidental

Migratory Birds of the Western Palearctic

5, avenue des Chasseurs - 75017 Paris (France)

■ Tél. (33) 01.44.01.05.10 ■ Fax. (33) 01.44.01.05.11 ■ E-mail : ompo@ompo.org

The AEWA Waterbird Conservation Award which has been granted to OMPO as international partner is a high recognition that I am pleased and proud to receive on behalf of President Raymond Pouget, his team and all OMPO partners, such as:

- national and international organizations,
- many academic institutions,
- state governments of the African-Eurasian area, from Paris to Vilnius, from Moscow to Dakar,

who are devoted to the study and conservation of Palearctic migratory waterbirds and their habitats.

OMPO is very touched and honoured by this international acknowledgement.

The creation of OMPO in 1984 marked a real fracture in how to deal with issues regarding palearctic migratory birds, considering that these "borderless birds" should be studied throughout their distribution range:

- as well in their Eurasian breeding areas,
- as on their migratory stopover sites,
- and in their wintering areas located further south, mainly in Europe and Africa.

Although this stake might have appeared ambitious, it was only reasonable.

To achieve it, it needed the enthusiasm and energy of everyone, which led OMPO to federate, in a unique move, the skills and efforts of all actors concerned:

- academic biologists,
- Waterbird Hunting Associations concerned with the stability of migratory bird populations,
- and the governments of the states which must preserve the biodiversity.

It is this pioneering and open-minded approach that has been recognized by the Bonn Convention, when the C.M.S. decided to establish an international tool to promote the conservation of migratory waterbirds, the AEWA.

Thus, OMPO was associated with a team of experts, at the origin of the concept of AEWA, integrating many of its founding values:

- develop scientific knowledge on migratory birds and their habitats,
- for a better sharing between men who, from north to south, from east to west, for millennia, watch them, harvest them as a natural fruit of the recurrent seasons,
- for a greater respect of the part they play in the functioning of ecosystems,
- to secure their future at international level.

The originality of OMPO lies entirely in this joint respect of migratory birds and men they inspire.

In contrast to most non-governmental organizations dedicated to ornithology, OMPO does not conceive bird conservation without the prospect of their sustainable use, without the lucid intervention of men who in all regions of the world contribute, day after day, to the upkeep of their habitats.

This is why the action of OMPO would not be conceivable outside the scope of AEWA. For AEWA, OMPO is appointed as an expert in palearctic migratory waterbirds and their habitats and as a permanent ambassador of the international rules enacted for the consideration of these birds.

The memorandum of cooperation, the 1st of its kind, which was signed on November 12, 2007 between AEWA and OMPO is a very solid act that seals our common will to work with constancy and serenity for the future of migratory birds.

My deepest gratitude goes to the Standing Committee and to the Secretariat of AEWA. Today, September 15, 2008, the honour that is given to OMPO is received by each of its members, as a token of recognition of our collective work, started over 20 years ago, and an encouragement to continue it for a long time. With an eye to a better world for birds, inseparable from humans.

Winner of the AEWA Waterbird Conservation Award 2008  
in the Individual Category

**Lesser Flamingos successfully breed at Kamfers Dam, Kimberley**

Mr. Mark D. Anderson

Lesser Flamingos are classified as “near-threatened” in both South African and international red data books. This is because of a declining population, a limited number of breeding sites, infrequent successful breeding events, and anthropogenic threats to the breeding sites. Until recently Lesser Flamingos only bred at four places in Africa and at six places around the world. Lesser Flamingos do not breed regularly at some of these sites and, for example, it has been determined that they only breed successfully every 12 years at Etosha Pan in Namibia. All of the breeding sites are threatened by various anthropogenic factors, including reduced inflow of water from the catchment area, disturbance, and soda ash mining.

Kamfers Dam, located just north of Kimberley in South Africa, supports the largest permanent population of Lesser Flamingos in southern Africa, at times in excess of 83,000 individuals. Lesser Flamingos have previously attempted to breed at Kamfers Dam; constructing c. 2500 nests and even laying a few eggs. A rapidly receding water level during early-summer and disturbance (by ecotourists, as well as poachers and their dogs) are probably the reasons for the unsuccessful breeding attempts.

During 2006 Ekapa Mining constructed a large (250x25 m) island at Kamfers Dam. The island is located 200 m from the shoreline thus resulting in limited disturbance and no access by terrestrial predators. The island was the brainchild of Mark Anderson, and it was modeled on the successful Greater Flamingo breeding island on the Camargue in France. During the first summer (2006/7), the flamingos constructed 160 nests on the island and laid two eggs, but no successful breeding took place. The 2007/8 summer saw a massive breeding event on the island, with an estimated 9000 chicks being produced!

Good news is that the Lesser Flamingos are breeding on the island again and the 2008/9 summer may see a bumper crop of chicks, especially as the breeding event has started six weeks earlier than last year. The regular (hopefully annual) breeding of Lesser Flamingos at Kamfers Dam could contribute significantly to the regional population of these birds (which has been estimated to number between 60,000 and perhaps up to 200,000 individuals) and reverse the negative population trend.

Kamfers Dam is not without its problems. The dam (previously an ephemeral pan) receives its water from the local sewerage works which are unfortunately currently not functioning properly. Kamfers Dam’s water is of a very poor quality and there are possible implications for the dam’s flamingos. Approval was recently granted for the construction of 6500 houses on the property adjoining Kamfers Dam and avian specialist studies concluded that the development would impact negatively on the population of Lesser Flamingos. The EIA was unfortunately flawed, mainly because alternative development sites were not assessed. Environmental organizations have appealed the Record of Decision and it is anticipated that the matter will end up in court. Updates are included on [www.savetheflamingo.co.za](http://www.savetheflamingo.co.za).

The flamingo breeding event at Kamfers Dam has received international acclaim, and the project participants have received several awards including a Nedbank Capital Green Mining Award (Ekapa Mining) and a BirdLife South Africa Eagle Award (Mark Anderson).

The ultimate recognition however was when Mark Anderson received an African Eurasian Waterbird Agreement award at the AEWA conference in Madagascar in September 2008 for his contribution towards this important project.

There are many plans for the future, including scientific research and monitoring studies of Kamfers Dam's flamingos. A webcam recently installed on the island will allow people around the world to delve into the private lives of these interesting birds. The camera is state of the art, with pan, tilt and zoom functionalities. There is also a microphone (allowing people to hear the breeding antics of tens of thousands of flamingos) and infrared lights (allowing for 24 hour observation) on the island. The webcam was sponsored by Nedbank, Ekapa Mining and Nugen, and it will be hosted on the Africam website ([www.africam.com](http://www.africam.com)).





UNEP/AEWA Secretariat  
UN Campus  
Hermann-Ehlers-Str. 10  
53113 Bonn  
Germany  
Tel.: +49 (0)228 815 2413  
Fax: +49 (0)228 815 2450  
[aewa@unep.de](mailto:aewa@unep.de)  
[www.unep-aewa.org](http://www.unep-aewa.org)

